HemoSphere
Advanced Monitor

Operator's manual

Edwards

Edwards HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Operator's Manual

Because of continuing product improvement, prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. Changes to this manual, either in response to user input or to continuing product improvements, are accomplished through reissue. If, in the normal use of this manual, errors, omissions, or incorrect data are noted, please contact Edwards Technical Support or your local Edwards representative.

Edwards Technical Support

United States and Canada (24 hours) . . . . . 800.822.9837 or tech_support@edwards.com
Outside the U.S. and Canada (24 hours) 949.250.2222
Europe . . . . . +8001.8001.801 or techserv_europe@edwards.com
In the UK. . . . . 0870 606 2040 - Option 4
In Ireland . . . . . 01 8211012 Option 4

CAUTION Federal (USA) law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.

Manufactured by
Edwards Lifesciences LLC
One Edwards Way
Irvine, CA 92614
Made in USA

Trademarks

This product is manufactured and distributed under one or more of the following U.S. Patents: 7,220,230; 7,422,562; 7,452,333; 7,785,263; and 7,967,757 and corresponding foreign patents.

Version 3.5 Manual Release Date: JANUARY 2022; Software Version: 02.0

Original Release Date: 9/30/2016

Edwards Lifesciences Services GmbH
Edisonstrasse 6
85716 Unterschleissheim, Germany

Edwards Lifesciences B.V.
Verlengde Poolseweg 16
4818 CL Breda, Netherlands

Users and/or patients should report any serious incidents to the manufacturer and the Competent Authority of the Member State in which the user and/or patient is established.

Using This Manual

The Edwards HemoSphere advanced monitor operator's manual is comprised of fourteen chapters, eight appendices, and an index. Figures in this manual are intended for reference only and may not be an exact replication of the screens as a result of continuous software improvements.

Carefully read these instructions for use, which address the warnings, precautions, and residual risks for this medical device.

WARNING Read this operator's manual carefully before attempting to use the Edwards HemoSphere advanced monitor.

Refer to the instructions for use provided with each compatible accessory before using it with the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

CAUTION Inspect the HemoSphere advanced monitor and all accessories and equipment used with the monitor for damage prior to use. Damage may include cracks, scratches, dents, exposed electrical contacts, or any signs that the housing may be compromised.

WARNING To prevent injury to patient or user, damage to platform, or inaccurate measurements, do not use any damaged or non-compatible platform accessories, components or cables.

Chapter	Description
1	***Introduction***: Provides an overview of the HemoSphere advanced monitor
2	***Safety and Symbols***: Includes WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTES that are found in the manual, as well as illustrations of labels found on the HemoSphere advanced monitor and accessories
3	***Installation and Setup***: Provides information about setting up the HemoSphere advanced monitor and connections for the first time
4	***HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Quick Start***: Provides experienced clinicians and users of bedside monitors instructions for immediate monitor use
5	***Navigating the HemoSphere Advanced Monitor***: Provides information on monitoring screen views
6	***User Interface Settings***: Provides information about the various display settings including patient information, language and international units, alarm volume, system time, and system date. It also provides instructions for selecting the screen appearance
7	***Advanced Settings***: Provides information on advanced settings including alarm targets, graphical scales, serial port setup, and Demo Mode
8	***Data Export and Connectivity***: Provides information on monitor connectivity for transferring patient and clinical data
9	***HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Monitoring***: Describes procedures for setup and operation of continuous cardiac output, intermittent cardiac output, and right ventricular end diastolic volume monitoring using the Swan-Ganz module

Chapter	Description
10	***HemoSphere Pressure Cable Monitoring***: Describes procedures for setup and operation of vascular pressure monitoring
11	***Venous Oximetry Monitoring***: Describes procedures for calibration and operation of oximetry (oxygen saturation) measurement
12	***Tissue Oximetry Monitoring***: Describes procedures for setup and operation of ForeSight Elite tissue oximetry monitoring
13	***Advanced Features***: Describes the advanced monitoring features that are currently available for upgrade with the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform
14	***Help and Troubleshooting***: Describes the Help menu and provides a list of faults, alerts, and messages, with causes and suggested actions

Appendix	Description
A	***Specifications***
B	***Accessories***
C	***Equations for Calculated Patient Parameters***
D	***Monitor Settings and Defaults***
E	***Thermodilution Computation Constants***
F	***Monitor Care, Service and Support***
G	***Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration***
H	***Glossary***
Index	

Contents

Edwards

List of Figures

List of Tables

Edwards

Page intentionally left blank

1

Introduction

Contents

1.1 Intended Purpose of this Manual

This manual describes the features and monitoring options of the Edwards HemoSphere advanced monitor. The HemoSphere advanced monitor is a modular device that displays monitored data obtained through Edwards hemodynamic technologies.

This manual has been prepared for use with the Edwards HemoSphere advanced monitor by trained critical care clinicians, nurses, and physicians in any hospital environment where critical care is administered.

This manual provides the operator of the HemoSphere advanced monitor with setup and operating instructions, device interfacing procedures, and limitations.

NOTE The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.

1.2 Indications For Use

1.2.1 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor with HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module

The HemoSphere advanced monitor when used with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and Edwards Swan-Ganz catheters is indicated for use in adult and pediatric critical care patients requiring monitoring of cardiac output (continuous [CO] and intermittent [iCO]) and derived hemodynamic parameters in a hospital environment. It may be used for monitoring hemodynamic parameters in conjunction with a perioperative goal directed therapy protocol in a hospital environment. Refer to the Edwards Swan-Ganz catheter indications for use statement for information on target patient population specific to the catheter being used.

Refer to the Intended Use statement for a complete list of measured and derived parameters available for each patient population.

1.2.2 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor with HemoSphere Oximetry Cable

The HemoSphere advanced monitor when used with the HemoSphere oximetry cable and Edwards oximetry catheters is indicated for use in adult and pediatric critical care patients requiring monitoring of venous oxygen saturation (SvO_2 and $ScvO_2$) and derived hemodynamic parameters in a hospital environment. Refer to the Edwards oximetry catheter indications for use statement for information on target patient population specific to the catheter being used.

Refer to the Intended Use statement for a complete list of measured and derived parameters available for each patient population.

1.2.3 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor with HemoSphere Pressure Cable

The HemoSphere advanced monitor when used with the HemoSphere pressure cable is indicated for use in critical care patients in which the balance between cardiac function, fluid status, vascular resistance and pressure needs continuous assessment. It may be used for monitoring of hemodynamic parameters in conjunction with a perioperative goal directed therapy protocol in a hospital environment. Refer to the Edwards FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, and TruWave DPT indications for use statements for information on target patient populations specific to the sensor/transducer being used.

The Edwards Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index feature provides the clinician with physiological insight into a patient's likelihood of future hypotensive events (defined as mean arterial pressure < 65 mmHg for at least one minute in duration) and the associated hemodynamics. The Acumen HPI feature is intended for use in surgical or non-surgical patients receiving advanced hemodynamic monitoring. The Acumen HPI feature is considered to be additional quantitative information regarding the patient's physiological condition for reference only and no therapeutic decisions should be made based solely on the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) parameter.

Refer to the Intended Use statement for a complete list of measured and derived parameters available for each patient population.

1.2.4 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor with HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module

The noninvasive ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module is intended for use as an adjunct monitor of absolute regional hemoglobin oxygen saturation of blood under the sensors in individuals at risk for reduced-flow or no-flow ischemic states. The ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module is intended to allow for the display of StO_2 on the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

- When used with large sensors, the ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module is indicated for use on adults and transitional adolescents ≥40 kg.
- When used with medium sensors, the ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module is indicated for use on pediatric subjects ≥3 kg.
- When used with small sensors, the ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module is indicated for cerebral use on pediatric subjects <8 kg and non-cerebral use on pediatric subjects <5kg.

Refer to the Intended Use statement for a complete list of measured and derived parameters available for each patient population.

1.3 Contraindications For Use

The HemoSphere advanced monitor has no contraindications for use.

1.4 Intended Use Statement

The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform is intended to be used by qualified personnel or trained clinicians in a critical care environment in a hospital setting.

The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform is intended for use with compatible Edwards Swan-Ganz and oximetry catheters, and FloTrac, Acumen IQ, TruWave DPT, and ForeSight Elite sensors.

A comprehensive list of parameters available while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitor and a connected HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module are listed below in table 1-1. Only iCO, iCI, iSVR, and iSVRI are available to the pediatric patient population.

Table 1-1 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
CO	continuous cardiac output	HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module	adult only	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room
sCO	STAT cardiac output			
CI	continuous cardiac index			
sCI	STAT cardiac index			
EDV	right ventricular end diastolic volume			
sEDV	STAT right ventricular end diastolic volume			
EDVI	right ventricular end diastolic volume index			
sEDVI	STAT right ventricular end diastolic volume index			
HR_{avg}	averaged heart rate			
LVSWI	left ventricular stroke work index			
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance			
PVRI	pulmonary vascular resistance index			
RVEF	right ventricular ejection fraction			
sRVEF	STAT right ventricular ejection fraction			
RVSWI	right ventricular stroke work index			
SV	stroke volume			
SVI	stroke volume index			
SVR	systemic vascular resistance			
SVRI	systemic vascular resistance index			
iCO	intermittent cardiac output		adult and pediatric	
iCI	intermittent cardiac index			
iSVR	intermittent systemic vascular resistance			
iSVRI	intermittent systemic vascular resistance index			

A comprehensive list of parameters available for adult and pediatric patient populations while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitor and a connected HemoSphere oximetry cable are listed below in table 1-2.

Table 1-2 HemoSphere oximetry cable available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
SvO_2	mixed venous oxygen saturation	HemoSphere oximetry cable	adult and pediatric	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room
$ScvO_2$	central venous oxygen saturation			

A comprehensive list of parameters available for adult and pediatric patient populations while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitor and both a connected HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and oximetry cable are listed below in table 1-3.

Table 1-3 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module with oximetry cable available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
DO_2	oxygen delivery	HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and HemoSphere oximetry cable	adult and pediatric	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room
DO_2I	oxygen delivery index			
VO_2	oxygen consumption			
VO_2e	estimated oxygen consumption when $ScvO_2$ is being monitored			
VO_2I	oxygen consumption index			
VO_2Ie	estimated oxygen consumption index when $ScvO_2$ is being monitored			

A comprehensive list of parameters available while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitor and a connected HemoSphere pressure cable are listed below in table 1-4.

Table 1-4 HemoSphere pressure cable available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
CO	continuous cardiac output[1]	HemoSphere pressure cable	adult only	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room
CI	continuous cardiac index[1]			
CVP	central venous pressure			
DIA_{ART}	systemic arterial diastolic blood pressure			
DIA_{PAP}	pulmonary artery diastolic blood pressure			
dP/dt	systolic slope[2]			
Ea_{dyn}	dynamic arterial elastance[2]			
MAP	mean arterial blood pressure			
MPAP	mean pulmonary artery blood pressure			
PPV	pulse pressure variation[1]			
PR	pulse rate			
SV	stroke volume[1]			
SVI	stroke volume index[1]			
SVR	systemic vascular resistance[1]			
SVRI	systemic vascular resistance index[1]			
SVV	stroke volume variation[1]			
SYS_{ART}	systemic arterial systolic blood pressure			
SYS_{PAP}	pulmonary artery systolic blood pressure			
HPI	Acumen hypotension prediction index[2]			

[1]FloTrac parameters are available when using a FloTrac/Acumen IQ sensor and if the FloTrac feature is enabled.

[2]HPI parameters are available when using a Acumen IQ sensor and if the HPI feature is activated. Activation is only available in certain areas. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature.

A comprehensive list of parameters available for adult and pediatric patient populations while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitor and both a connected HemoSphere pressure cable and oximetry cable are listed below in table 1-5.

Table 1-5 HemoSphere pressure cable with oximetry cable available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
DO_2	oxygen delivery	HemoSphere pressure cable and HemoSphere oximetry cable	adult only	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room
DO_2I	oxygen delivery index			
VO_2	oxygen consumption			
VO_2e	estimated oxygen consumption when $ScvO_2$ is being monitored			
VO_2I	oxygen consumption index			
VO_2Ie	estimated oxygen consumption index when $ScvO_2$ is being monitored			

Tissue oxygen saturation, StO_2, can be monitored with the HemoSphere advanced monitor, a connected HemoSphere tissue oximetry module, and the ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module as listed below in table 1-6.

Table 1-6 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module available parameters list

Abbreviation	Definition	Sub-system technology used	Patient population	Hospital environment
StO_2	tissue oxygen saturation	HemoSphere tissue oximetry module	adult and pediatric	operating room, intensive care unit, emergency room

NOTE Tissue oximetry parameters are available when using an ForeSight Elite module and sensor and if the tissue oximetry feature is activated. Activation is only available in certain areas. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature.

WARNING Improper use of the HemoSphere advanced monitor could present a hazard to the patient. Carefully read the "warnings" section of this manual, located in chapter 2, before using the platform.

The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use only in patient assessment. This instrument must be used in conjunction with a bedside physiological monitor and/or patient clinical signs and symptoms. If hemodynamic values obtained from the device are not consistent with the clinical presentation of the patient, consider troubleshooting before initiating treatment options.

ECG signal input and all parameters derived from heart rate measurements have not been evaluated for pediatric patients and are therefore not available for that patient population.

1.5 Expected Clinical Benefit

The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform allows you to see and interact with patient hemodynamic parameters. In conjunction with the compatible sensors and predictive decision support software, the modular HemoSphere platform facilitates proactive clinical decision-making and insight for individualized patient care.

1.6 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Hemodynamic Technology Connections

The HemoSphere advanced monitor is equipped with three technology expansion module slots (two standard size and one large [L-Tech] size) and two cable ports. Module and cable connection points are located on the left side panel. See figure 1-1.

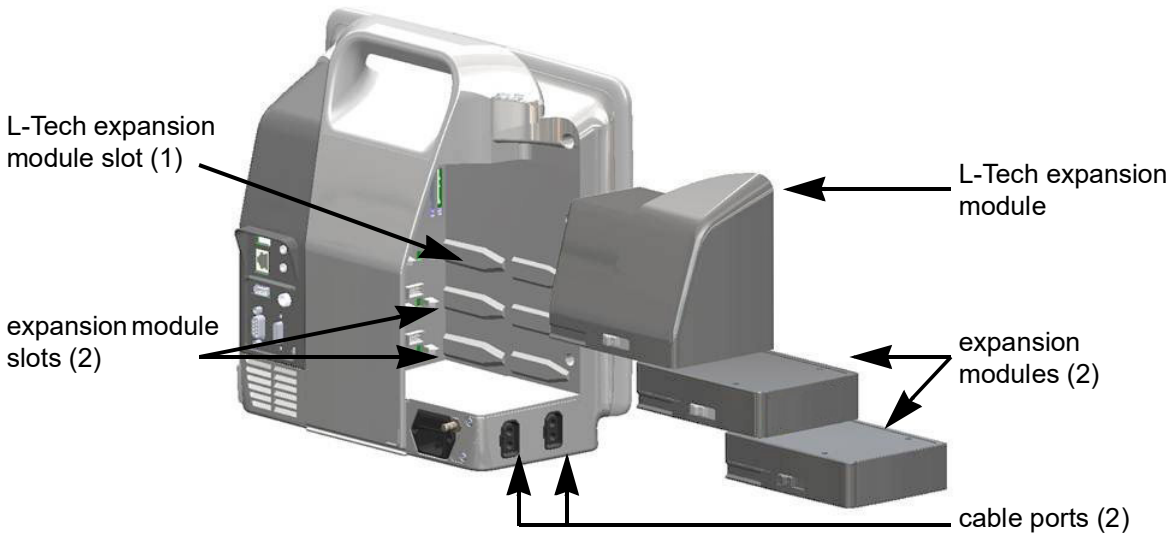
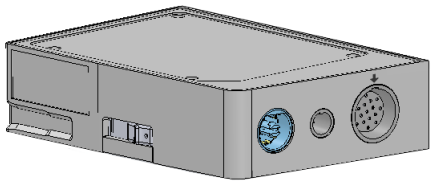


Figure 1-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor hemodynamic technology connections

Each module/cable is associated with a specific Edwards hemodynamic monitoring technology. Currently available modules include the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module, introduced below and in detail in chapter 9, *HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Monitoring*, and the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module, an advanced feature technology, introduced below and described in detail in chapter 12, *HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module Monitoring*. Currently available cables include the HemoSphere pressure cable, introduced below and described in detail in chapter 10, *Monitoring with the HemoSphere Pressure Cable*, and the HemoSphere oximetry cable, introduced below and described in detail in chapter 11, *Venous Oximetry Monitoring*.

1.6.1 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module

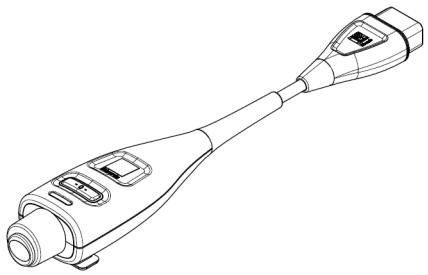


The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module enables continuous cardiac output (CO) and intermittent cardiac output (iCO) monitoring with an Edwards patient CCO cable and compatible Swan-Ganz catheter. Right ventricular end diastolic volume (EDV) monitoring is available with slaved in heart rate (HR_{avg}) data from a bedside patient monitor. The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module fits into a standard module slot. For more information, see chapter 9, *HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Monitoring*. Table 1-7 lists the parameters available while using the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.

Table 1-7 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module parameters description

Parameter	Description	Technology
continuous cardiac output (CO)	continuous assessment through advanced thermodilution technology of the volume of blood pumped by the heart measured in liters per minute	Swan-Ganz CCO and CCOmbo catheters
continuous cardiac index (CI)	continuous cardiac output relative to body surface area (BSA)	Swan-Ganz CCO and CCOmbo catheters
intermittent cardiac output (iCO)	intermittent assessment through the bolus thermodilution method of the volume of blood pumped by the heart measured in liters per minute	Swan-Ganz thermodilution catheters
intermittent cardiac index (iCI)	intermittent cardiac output relative to body surface area (BSA)	Swan-Ganz thermodilution catheters
right ventricular ejection fraction (RVEF)	continuous assessment through advanced thermodilution technology and algorithm analysis of the percentage of blood volume ejected from the right ventricle during systole	Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheters with ECG signal input
right ventricular end diastolic volume (EDV)	continuous assessment of the volume of blood in the right ventricle at the end of diastole calculated by dividing stroke volume (mL/beat) by RVEF(%)	Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheters with ECG signal input
stroke volume (SV)	amount of blood ejected from the ventricles with each contraction derived from CO assessment and heart rate (SV = CO/HR x 1000)	Swan-Ganz CCO, CCOmbo, and CCOmbo V catheters with ECG signal input
stroke volume index (SVI)	stroke volume relative to body surface area (BSA)	Swan-Ganz CCO, CCOmbo, and CCOmbo V catheters with ECG signal input
systemic vascular resistance (SVR)	a derived measure of impedance to blood flow from left ventricle (afterload)	Swan-Ganz CCO and CCOmbo catheters with MAP and CVP analog pressure signal input
systemic vascular resistance index (SVRI)	systemic vascular resistance relative to body surface area (BSA)	Swan-Ganz CCO and CCOmbo catheters with MAP and CVP analog pressure signal input

1.6.2 HemoSphere Pressure Cable



The HemoSphere pressure cable enables vascular pressure monitoring with a compatible Edwards pressure transducer/sensor and catheter. A connected FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor provides continuous cardiac output (CO) and associated hemodynamic parameters. A connected TruWave transducer provides location based intravascular pressure. The HemoSphere pressure cable plugs into a monitoring cable port. For more information, see chapter 10, *Monitoring with the HemoSphere Pressure Cable*. Table 1-8 lists the parameters available while using the HemoSphere pressure cable.

Table 1-8 HemoSphere pressure cable key parameters description

Parameter	Description	Technology
continuous cardiac output (CO)	continuous assessment of the volume of blood pumped by the heart measured in liters per minute using the existing arterial pressure waveform and FloTrac system algorithm	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
continuous cardiac index (CI)	continuous cardiac output relative to body surface area (BSA)	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
central venous pressure (CVP)	central venous blood pressure	TruWave pressure transducer at central venous catheter line
diastolic blood pressure (DIA_{ART}/DIA_{PAP})	diastolic blood pressure measured at the pulmonary artery (PAP) or a systemic artery (ART)	FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, or TruWave pressure transducer
systolic slope (dP/dt)*	maximum upslope of the arterial pressure waveform measured from a peripheral artery*	Acumen IQ sensor
dynamic arterial elastance (Ea_{dyn})*	measure of afterload to the left ventricle by the arterial system (arterial elastance) relative to the left ventricular elastance*	Acumen IQ sensor
Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI)*	index representing the likelihood that the patient may be trending toward a hypotensive event (MAP<65 mmHg for at least one minute in duration)*	Acumen IQ sensor
mean arterial pressure (MAP)	averaged systemic blood pressure over one cardiac cycle	FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, or TruWave pressure transducer
mean pulmonary artery pressure (MPAP)	averaged pulmonary artery blood pressure over one cardiac cycle	TruWave pressure transducer at pulmonary artery catheter line
pulse pressure variation (PPV)	the percent difference between PPmin and PPmax relative to PPmean where PP = SYS-DIA	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
pulse rate (PR)	number of arterial blood pressure pulses per minute	FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, or Truwave pressure transducer
stroke volume (SV)	volume of blood pumped with each heart beat	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
stroke volume index (SVI)	stroke volume relative to body surface area (BSA)	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
systemic vascular resistance (SVR)	a derived measure of impedance to blood flow from left ventricle (afterload)	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor

Table 1-8 HemoSphere pressure cable key parameters description (continued)

Parameter	Description	Technology
systemic vascular resistance index (SVRI)	systemic vascular resistance relative to body surface area (BSA)	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
stroke volume variation (SVV)	the percent difference between SVmin and SVmax relative to SVmean	FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor
systolic pressure (SYS_{ART}/SYS_{PAP})	systolic blood pressure measured at the pulmonary artery (PAP) or a systemic artery (ART)	FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, or Truwave pressure transducer
**HPI parameters are available when using a Acumen IQ sensor and if the HPI feature is activated. Activation is only available in certain areas. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature.*		

NOTE Cardiac output calculated with the HemoSphere pressure cable may differ from that calculated with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module due to methodological and algorithmic differences.

1.6.3 HemoSphere Oximetry Cable

The HemoSphere oximetry cable enables mixed venous oxygen saturation (SvO_2) or central venous oxygen saturation ($ScvO_2$) monitoring with a compatible Edwards oximetry catheter. The HemoSphere oximetry cable plugs into a monitoring cable port and can be used in combination with other hemodynamic monitoring technologies. For more information on oximetry monitoring, see chapter 11, *Venous Oximetry Monitoring* Table 1-9 lists the parameters available while using the HemoSphere oximetry cable.

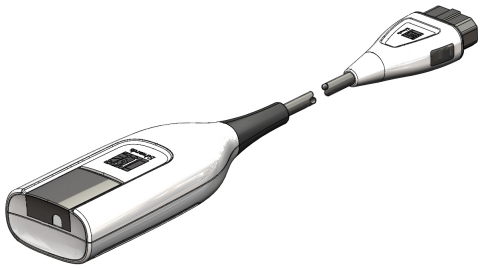
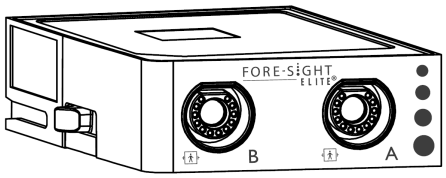


Table 1-9 HemoSphere oximetry cable parameters description

Parameter	Description
central venous oximetry ($ScvO_2$)	venous oxygen saturation as measured in the superior vena cava
mixed venous oximetry (SvO_2)	venous oxygen saturation as measured in the pulmonary artery
oxygen consumption (VO_2)	the amount of oxygen used by the body per minute
estimated oxygen consumption (VO_2e)	an estimate of the amount of oxygen used by the body per minute ($ScvO_2$ monitoring only)
oxygen consumption index (VO_2I)	the amount of oxygen used by the body per minute indexed against body surface area (BSA)
estimated oxygen consumption index (VO_2Ie)	an estimate of the amount of oxygen used by the body per minute indexed against body surface area (BSA)

1.6.4 HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module



The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module enables tissue oximetry (StO_2) monitoring with a ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (FSM) and compatible tissue oximetry sensors. The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module fits into a standard module slot. Monitoring with the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module is an advanced feature. Activation is only available in certain areas. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature. For more information, see chapter 12, *HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module Monitoring*. Table 1-10 lists the parameters available while using the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module.

NOTE The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.

Table 1-10 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module parameters description

Parameter	Description	Technology
tissue oximetry (StO_2)	absolute tissue oxygen saturation as measured at anatomical surface below sensor location	ForeSight Elite medical sensor detection of near-infrared light reflection

1.6.5 Documentation and Training

Available documentation and training for the HemoSphere advanced monitor includes:

- HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Operator's Manual
- HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Quick Start Guide
- HemoSphere Pressure-Out Cable Instructions for Use
- HemoSphere Battery Instructions for Use
- HemoSphere Roll Stand Instructions for Use
- HemoSphere Oximetry Cradle Instructions for Use

Instructions for Use are included with HemoSphere Advanced Monitor components. See table B-1, "HemoSphere advanced monitor components," on page 259. For more information on how you can receive training or available documentation for the HemoSphere advanced monitor, contact your local Edwards representative or Edwards Technical Support. See appendix F, *System Care, Service and Support.*.

1.7 Manual style conventions

Table 1-11 lists the style conventions used in this manual.

Table 1-11 Operator's manual style conventions

Convention	Description
Bold	Bold text indicates a software term. This word or phrase will appear on the screen as shown.
Bold button	A button is a touch screen access point for the option appearing in bold. For example, the **Review** button appears on-screen as: 
→	An arrow is shown between two on-screen menu options that are selected consecutively by the operator.
	An icon is a touch screen access point for the menu or navigation graphic shown. See table 2-1 on page 47 for full list of menu icons shown on the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
Venous Oximetry Calibration icon 	Bold text with a menu icon indicates an icon that is paired with a software term or phrase appearing on the screen. For example, the **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon appears on-screen as: 

1.8 Abbreviations Found in This Manual

Table 1-12 Acronyms, Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Definition
A/D	analog/digital
ART	systemic arterial blood pressure
BSA	body surface area
BT	blood temperature
CaO_2	arterial oxygen content
CI	cardiac index
CO	cardiac output
CCO	continuous cardiac output (used when describing certain Swan-Ganz catheters and patient CCO cable)
CPI	cardiac power index
CPO	cardiac power output
CVP	central venous pressure

Table 1-12 Acronyms, Abbreviations (continued)

Abbreviation	Definition
DIA_{ART}	systemic arterial diastolic blood pressure
DIA_{PAP}	pulmonary artery diastolic blood pressure
DO_2	oxygen delivery
DO_2I	oxygen delivery index
dP/dt	systolic slope (maximum upslope of the arterial pressure waveform)
DPT	disposable pressure transducer
Ea_{dyn}	dynamic arterial elastance
EDV	end diastolic volume
EDVI	end diastolic volume index
ESV	end systolic volume
ESVI	end systolic volume index
efu	ejection fraction unit

Table 1-12 Acronyms, Abbreviations (continued)

Abbreviation	Definition
FSE	ForeSight Elite
FSM (FSOC*)	ForeSight Elite Module (*can also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable)
FRT	Fluid Responsiveness Test
FT-CO	FloTrac arterial pressure auto calibrated cardiac output
GDT	goal directed therapy
Hct	hematocrit
HIS	hospital information systems
HGB	hemoglobin
HPI	Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index
HR	heart rate
HR_{avg}	average heart rate
IA	Intervention Analysis
iCI	intermittent cardiac index
iCO	intermittent cardiac output
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IT	injectate temperature
LED	light emitting diode
LVSWI	left ventricular stroke work index
MAP	mean arterial pressure
MPAP	mean pulmonary artery pressure
OR	operating room
PA	pulmonary artery
PAP	pulmonary artery blood pressure
PaO_2	partial pressure of arterial oxygen
PAWP	pulmonary artery wedge pressure
PPV	pulse pressure variation
PR	pulse rate
POST	power-on self test
PvO_2	partial pressure of venous oxygen
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance
PVRI	pulmonary vascular resistance index
RV	right ventricular
RVEF	right ventricular ejection fraction
RVSWI	right ventricular stroke work index
SaO_2	oxygen saturation
sCI	STAT cardiac index
sCO	STAT cardiac output
$ScvO_2$	central venous oximetry
sEDV	STAT end diastolic volume
sEDVI	STAT end diastolic volume index
SQI	signal quality indicator
sRVEF	STAT right ventricular ejection fraction

Table 1-12 Acronyms, Abbreviations (continued)

Abbreviation	Definition
ST	surface temperature
STAT	fast estimate of parameter value
StO_2	tissue oxygen saturation
SV	stroke volume
SVI	stroke volume index
SvO_2	mixed venous oxygen saturation
SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SVRI	systemic vascular resistance index
SVV	stroke volume variation
SYS_{ART}	systemic arterial systolic blood pressure
SYS_{PAP}	pulmonary artery systolic blood pressure
Touch	Interact with the HemoSphere advanced monitor by touching the screen.
TD	thermodilution
USB	Universal Serial Bus
VO_2	oxygen consumption
VO_2I	oxygen consumption index
VO_2e	estimation of oxygen consumption
VO_2Ie	estimated oxygen consumption index

2

Safety and Symbols

Contents

2.1 Safety Signal Words Definitions

2.1.1 Warning

A warning advises against certain actions or situations that could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING This is how warnings appear throughout the text of this manual.

2.1.2 Caution

A caution advises against actions or situations that could damage equipment, produce inaccurate data, or invalidate a procedure.

CAUTION This is how cautions appear throughout the text of this manual.

2.1.3 Note

A note draws attention to useful information regarding a function or procedure.

NOTE This is how notes appear throughout the text of this manual.

Edwards

2.2 Warnings

The following are warnings that are used in the HemoSphere advanced monitor operator's manual. They are introduced in the manual where relevant to the function or procedure being described.

- Read this operator's manual carefully before attempting to use the Edwards HemoSphere advanced monitor.
- Refer to the instructions for use provided with each compatible accessory before using it with the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
- To prevent injury to patient or user, damage to platform, or inaccurate measurements, do not use any damaged or non-compatible platform accessories, components or cables.
- Improper use of the HemoSphere advanced monitor could present a hazard to the patient. Carefully read the "warnings" section of this manual, located in chapter 2, before using the platform. (chapter 1)
- The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use only in patient assessment. This instrument must be used in conjunction with a bedside physiological monitor and/or patient clinical signs and symptoms. If hemodynamic values obtained from the device are not consistent with the clinical presentation of the patient, consider troubleshooting before initiating treatment options. (chapter 1)
- ECG signal input and all parameters derived from heart rate measurements have not been evaluated for pediatric patients and are therefore not available for that patient population. (chapter 1)
- Shock hazard! Do not attempt to connect/disconnect system cables while hands are wet. Ensure that hands are dry prior to disconnecting system cables. (chapter 3)
- Explosion Hazard! Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor in the presence of flammable anesthetic mixture with air or with oxygen or nitrous oxide. (chapter 3)
- This product contains metallic components. Do NOT use in a Magnetic Resonance (MR) environment. (chapter 3)
- Make sure the HemoSphere advanced monitor is securely positioned or mounted and that all cords and accessory cables are appropriately arranged to minimize the risk of injury to patients, users or the equipment. (chapter 3)
- Do not stack additional equipment or items on top of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. (chapter 3)
- The HemoSphere advanced monitor must be positioned in an upright position to ensure IPX1 ingress protection. (chapter 3)
- Do not allow any liquids to splash onto the monitoring screen. Liquid buildup may disable the touchscreen functionality. (chapter 3)
- Do not position the monitor so that it is difficult to access rear panel ports or power cord. (chapter 3)
- Equipment is rated for use with high-frequency surgical equipment. Inaccurate parameter measurements can be caused by interference from high-frequency surgical equipment. To reduce hazards that can arise from the use of high-frequency surgical equipment, only use undamaged patient cables and accessories connected as specified in this operator's manual. (chapter 3)

- This system is rated for use with defibrillators. To ensure proper defibrillator-proof operation, only use undamaged patient cables and accessories connected as specified in this operators manual. (chapter 3)
- All IEC/EN 60950 equipment, including printers, to be positioned no closer than 1.5 meters to the patient's bed. (chapter 3)
- Make sure the battery is fully inserted and the battery door is properly latched. Falling batteries could seriously injure patients or clinicians. (chapter 3)
- Only use Edwards approved batteries with the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Do not charge the battery pack outside of the monitor. Doing so can damage the battery or injure the user. (chapter 3)
- To prevent any interruptions to monitoring during power loss, it is recommended to use the HemoSphere advanced monitor with the battery inserted. (chapter 3)
- In cases of power failure and battery depletion, the monitor will go through a controlled shut off procedure. (chapter 3)
- Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform without an installed power cord entry cover. Failure to do so may result in fluid ingress. (chapter 3)
- Do not use extension cords or multiple socket devices to connect the power cord. Do not use detachable power cords other than the power cord provided. (chapter 3)
- To avoid the risk of electric shock, the HemoSphere advanced monitor can only be connected to a supply mains with grounding (protective earth). Do not use three prong to two prong power adaptors. (chapter 3)
- Grounding reliability can only be achieved when the instrument is connected to a receptacle marked "hospital only", "hospital grade", or its equivalent. (chapter 3)
- Disconnect the monitor from the AC source by unplugging mains power cable from the AC Mains. The On/Off button on the monitor does not disconnect the system from the AC mains supply. (chapter 3)
- Only use HemoSphere advanced monitor accessories, cables and or components that have been supplied and labeled by Edwards. Using other unlabeled accessories, cables and or components may affect patient safety and measurement accuracy. (chapter 3)
- Upon initiation of a new patient session, the default high/low physiological alarm ranges should be checked to ensure that they are appropriate for the given patient. (chapter 6)
- Perform New Patient or clear the patient data profile whenever a new patient is connected to the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Failure to do so may result in previous patient data in the historical displays. (chapter 6)
- The analog communication ports of the HemoSphere advanced monitor share a common ground that is isolated from the catheter interface electronics. When connecting multiple devices to the HemoSphere advanced monitor, all devices should be provided with isolated power to avoid compromising the electrical isolation of any of the connected devices. (chapter 6)
- Risk and Leakage current of the final system configuration must comply with IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure compliance. (chapter 6)

- Accessory equipment connected to the monitor must be certified according to IEC/EN 60950 for data-processing equipment or IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012 for electromedical equipment. All combinations of equipment must be in compliance with IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012 systems requirements. (chapter 6)
- When switching to a different bedside monitor, always check that the default values listed are still valid. If necessary, reconfigure the voltage range and corresponding parameter range or calibrate. (chapter 6)
- Do not turn off the audible alarms in situations in which patient safety could be compromised. (chapter 7)
- Do not lower the alarm volume to a level that prohibits alarms from being adequately monitored. Failure to do so could result in a situation where patient safety is compromised. (chapter 7)
- Visual and audible physiological alarms are activated only if the parameter is configured on the screens as a key parameter (1-8 parameters displayed in parameter tiles). If a parameter is not selected and displayed as a key parameter, the audible and visual physiological alarms are not triggered for that parameter. (chapter 7)
- Make sure that Demo Mode is not activated in a clinical setting to ensure that simulated data is not mistaken for clinical data. (chapter 7)
- Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor as part of a Distributed Alarm System. The HemoSphere advanced monitor does not support remote alarm monitoring/management systems. Data is logged and transmitted for charting purposes only. (chapter 8)
- Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module (applied part connection, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator. (chapter 9)
- Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance. (chapter 9)
- CO monitoring should always be discontinued when blood flow around the thermal filament is stopped. Clinical situations where CO monitoring should be discontinued include, but are not limited to: • Time periods when a patient is on cardiopulmonary bypass • Partial withdrawal of the catheter so that the thermistor is not in the pulmonary artery • Removal of the catheter from the patient (chapter 9)
- PACEMAKER PATIENTS – Rate meters may continue to count the pacemaker rate during occurrences of cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Do not rely entirely upon displayed heart rate. Keep pacemaker patients under close surveillance. See table A-5 on page 253 for disclosure of the pacemaker pulse rejection capability of this instrument. (chapter 9)
- For patients requiring internal or external pacing support, the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform should not be used to obtain heart rate and heart rate derived parameters under the following conditions: • pacer pulse synch output from bedside monitor includes the pacer pulse, however, the characteristics are outside of the pacemaker pulse rejection capabilities specifications as listed in table A-5 • pacer pulse synch output characteristics from bedside monitor cannot be determined (chapter 9)

- Note any discrepancies in heart rate (HRavg) with the patient monitor HR and ECG waveform display when interpreting derived parameters such as SV, EDV, RVEF, and associated index parameters. (chapter 9)
- Do not resterilize or reuse any FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, TruWave transducer, or catheter; refer to the catheter's "directions for use". (chapter 10)
- Do not use a FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, TruWave transducer, or catheter that is wet, damaged, or that has exposed electrical contacts. (chapter 10)
- Refer to the directions provided with each accessory for specific instructions on placement and use, and for relevant WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and specifications. (chapter 10)
- When the pressure cable is not in use, protect the exposed cable connector from fluid. Moisture within the connector may result in the cable malfunctioning or in inaccurate pressure readings. (chapter 10)
- Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere pressure cable (applied part accessory, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator. (chapter 10)
- Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform as a pulse rate or blood pressure monitor. (chapter 10)
- Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere oximetry cable (applied part accessory, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator. (chapter 11)
- Do not wrap the main body of the oximetry cable in fabric or place directly on the patient's skin. The surface does get warm (up to 45 °C) and needs to dissipate heat to maintain its internal temperature level. A software fault will trigger if the internal temperature exceeds its limits. (chapter 11)
- Before touching Yes to recall oximetry data, confirm that the displayed data matches the current patient. Recalling incorrect oximetry calibration data and patient demographics will result in inaccurate measurements. (chapter 11)
- Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module (applied part connection, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator. (chapter 12)
- Inspect all of the ForeSight Elite module cable for damage prior to installation. If any damage is noted, the module must not be used until it has been serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical support. There is a risk that damaged parts could reduce the performance of the module or present a safety hazard. (chapter 12)
- To remove any chance of contamination between patients, the ForeSight Elite module and cables should be cleaned after each case. (chapter 12)

- To reduce the risk of contamination and cross infection, if the module or cables are grossly contaminated, with blood or other bodily fluids, it should be disinfected. If the ForeSight Elite module or cables cannot be disinfected, it should be serviced, replaced or discarded. Contact Edwards Technical support. (chapter 12)
- To reduce the risk of damaging internal elements of the cables assemblies, within the ForeSight Elite module, avoid excessive pulling, bending or other types of stress on the module's cables. (chapter 12)
- Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance (chapter 12)
- Sensors are not sterile and therefore should not be applied on abraded, cracked, or lacerated skin. Exercise caution when applying sensors to a site with delicate skin. Applying sensors, tape or pressure to such a site may reduce circulation and/or cause skin deterioration. (chapter 12)
- Do not place sensor over poorly perfused tissues. Avoid uneven skin surfaces for best adhesion. Do not place sensor over sites with ascites, cellulitis, pneumoencephalus, or edema. (chapter 12)
- If electrocautery procedures will be performed, sensors and electrocautery electrodes should be placed as far apart as possible to prevent unwanted skin burns; a distance of at least 15 cm (6 in) is recommended. (chapter 12)
- Use only Edwards supplied accessories with the ForeSight Elite module. Edwards accessories ensure patient safety and preserve the integrity, accuracy, and electromagnetic compatibility of the ForeSight Elite module. Connecting a non-Edwards sensor will cause an appropriate alert on that channel and no StO2 values will be recorded. (chapter 12)
- Sensors are designed for single-patient use, and are not to be reprocessed – re-used sensors present a risk of cross-contamination or infection. (chapter 12)
- Use a new sensor for each patient and discard it after use. Disposal should follow in accordance with local hospital and institution policies. (chapter 12)
- If a sensor seems damaged in any way, it must not be used. (chapter 12)
- Always read the sensor packaging. (chapter 12)
- Exercise extreme care when applying sensors. Sensor circuits are conductive and must not come into contact with other grounded, conductive parts other than EEG or entropy monitors. Such contact would bridge the patient's isolation and cancel the protection provided by the sensor. (chapter 12)
- Failure to apply sensors properly may cause incorrect measurements. Misapplied sensors or sensors that become partially dislodged may cause either over- or under-reading of oxygen saturation. (chapter 12)
- Do not position a sensor under the weight of the patient. Prolonged periods of pressure (such as taping over the sensor or the patient lying on a sensor) transfers weight from the sensor to the skin, which can injure skin and reduce sensor performance. (chapter 12)
- The sensor site must be inspected at least every 12 hours to reduce the risk of inadequate adhesion, circulation, and skin integrity. If the circulatory condition or skin integrity has deteriorated, the sensor should be applied to a different site. (chapter 12)

- Do not connect more than one patient to the ForeSight Elite module, this may compromise the patient's isolation and cancel the protection provided by the sensor. (chapter 12)
- The Module has been designed to promote patient safety. All Module parts are "Type BF Defibrillation Proof" and are protected against the effects of the defibrillator discharge and may remain attached to the patient. Module readings may be inaccurate during defibrillator use and up to twenty (20) seconds thereafter. (chapter 12)
- No separate actions are required when using this equipment with a defibrillator, but only Edwards-supplied Sensors must be used for proper protection against the effects of a cardiac defibrillator. (chapter 12)
- Do not come into contact with patients during defibrillation, or serious injury or death could result. (chapter 12)
- If the accuracy of any value displayed on the monitor is questionable, determine the patient's vital signs by alternative means. The functions of the alarm system for patient monitoring must be verified at regular intervals and whenever the integrity of the product is in doubt. (chapter 12)
- Testing of the ForeSight Elite module operation should be done at least once every 6 months, as described in HemoSphere service manual. Failure to comply may lead to injury. If the module fails to respond, it must not be used until it has been inspected and serviced or replaced. See technical support contact information on inside cover. (chapter 12)
- The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, should not be used exclusively to treat patients. A review of the patient's hemodynamics is recommended prior to initiating treatment. (chapter 13)
- Only use approved HemoSphere advanced monitor accessories, cables and or components that have been supplied and labeled by Edwards. Using unapproved accessories, cables and or components may affect patient safety and measurement accuracy. (appendix B)
- The HemoSphere advanced monitor contains no user-serviceable parts. Removing the cover or any other disassembly will expose you to hazardous voltages. (appendix F)
- Shock or fire hazard! Do not immerse the HemoSphere advanced monitor, modules, or platform cables in any liquid solution. Do not allow any fluids to enter the instrument. (appendix F)
- Do not, under any circumstances, perform any cleaning or maintenance of the FSM while the module is being used to monitor a patient. The module must be turned off and the HemoSphere advanced monitor power cord disconnected, or the module must be disconnected from the monitor and the sensors removed from the patient. (appendix F)
- Before starting cleaning or maintenance of any sort, check the FSM, cables, sensors, and other accessories for damage. Check the cables for bent or broken prongs, cracks, or fraying. If any damage is noted, the module must not be used until it has been inspected and serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical Support. (appendix F)
- There is a risk of serious injury or death if this procedure is not followed. (appendix F)
- Explosion Hazard! Do not open battery, dispose of in fire, store at high temperature or short circuit. It may ignite, explode, leak or get hot, causing serious personal injury or death. (appendix F)
- Use of accessories, sensors, and cables other than those specified may result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity. (appendix G)
- No modification of the HemoSphere advanced monitor is allowed. (appendix G)

- Portable and mobile RF communication equipment and other sources of electromagnetic disturbance such as diathermy, lithotripsy, RFID, electromagnetic ant-theft systems and metal detectors can potentially affect all electronic medical equipment, including the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Guidance on maintaining appropriate separation between communications equipment and the HemoSphere advanced monitor is provided in table G-3. The effects of other RF emitters are unknown and may interfere with the function and safety of the HemoSphere monitoring platform. (appendix G)

2.3 Cautions

The following are cautions that are used in the HemoSphere advanced monitor operator's manual. They are introduced in the manual where relevant to the function or procedure being described.

- Federal (USA) law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.
- Inspect the HemoSphere advanced monitor and all accessories and equipment used with the monitor for damage prior to use. Damage may include cracks, scratches, dents, exposed electrical contacts, or any signs that the housing may be compromised.
- Always grasp the connector, not the cable, when connecting or disconnecting cables. Do not twist or bend the connectors. Confirm that all sensors and cables are connected correctly and completely before use. (chapter 3)
- To avoid corruption of data on the HemoSphere advanced monitor, always disconnect the patient CCO cable and oximetry cable from the monitor before using a defibrillator. (chapter 3)
- Do not expose the HemoSphere advanced monitor to extreme temperatures. Refer to environmental specifications in appendix A. (chapter 3)
- Do not expose the HemoSphere advanced monitor to dirty or dusty environments. (chapter 3)
- Do not obstruct the HemoSphere advanced monitor ventilation openings. (chapter 3)
- Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor in environments where strong lighting makes the LCD screen difficult to view. (chapter 3)
- Do not use the monitor as a handheld device. (chapter 3)
- When moving the instrument, be sure to turn off the power and remove the connected power cord. (chapter 3)
- When connecting the HemoSphere advanced monitor to external devices, refer to the external device's instruction manual for complete instructions. Verify proper operation of the system before clinical use. (chapter 6)
- Only properly trained personnel should calibrate the HemoSphere advanced monitor analog ports. (chapter 6)

- The accuracy of continuous SVR while monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module depends upon the quality and accuracy of the MAP and CVP data transmitted from the external monitors. Since MAP and CVP analog signal quality from the external monitor cannot be validated by the HemoSphere advanced monitor, actual values and the values (including all derived parameters) displayed by the HemoSphere advanced monitor may not be consistent. The accuracy of continuous SVR measurement, therefore, cannot be guaranteed. To aid in determining the quality of the analog signals, regularly compare the MAP and CVP values displayed on the external monitor to the values displayed on the physio relationship screen of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Refer to the external input device operator's manual for detailed information regarding accuracy, calibration, and other variables which may impact the analog output signal from the external monitor. (chapter 6)
- Use a virus scan on any USB stick before inserting to prevent a virus or malware infection. (chapter 8)
- Do not force the module into the slot. Apply even pressure to slide and click the module into place. (chapter 9)
- Inaccurate cardiac output measurements may be caused by: • Incorrect placement or position of the catheter • Excessive variations in pulmonary artery blood temperature. Some examples that cause BT variations include, but are not limited to: * status post cardiopulmonary bypass surgery * centrally administered cooled or warmed solutions of blood products * use of sequential compression devices • Clot formation on the thermistor • Anatomical abnormalities (for example, cardiac shunts) • Excessive patient movement • Electrocautery or electrosurgical unit interference • Rapid changes in cardiac output (chapter 9)
- Refer to Appendix E to ensure computation constant is the same as specified in the catheter package insert. If the computation constant differs, enter the desired computation constant manually. (chapter 9)
- Sudden changes in PA blood temperature, such as those caused by patient movement or bolus drug administration, may cause an iCO or iCI value to be computed. To avoid falsely triggered curves, inject as soon as possible after the Inject message appears. (chapter 9)
- Do not use any FloTrac sensor or TruWave transducer past its labeled "Use By Date." Products used beyond this date may have compromised transducer or tubing performance, or compromised sterility. (chapter 10)
- Excessive dropping of the HemoSphere pressure cable may result in cable damage and/ or malfunction. (chapter 10)
- The effectiveness of FT-CO measurements in pediatric patients has not been evaluated. (chapter 10)

- Inaccurate FT-CO measurements can be caused by factors such as: • Improperly zeroed and/or leveled sensor/transducer • Over- or under-damped pressure lines • Excessive variations in blood pressure. Some conditions that cause BP variations include, but are not limited to: * Intra-aortic balloon pumps • Any clinical situation where the arterial pressure is deemed inaccurate or not representative of aortic pressure, including but not limited to: * Extreme peripheral vasoconstriction which results in a compromised radial arterial pressure waveform * Hyperdynamic conditions as seen in post liver transplant • Excessive patient movement • Electrocautery or electrosurgical unit interference Aortic valve regurgitation may cause an over estimation of Stroke Volume / Cardiac Output calculated depending on the amount of valvular disease and the volume lost back into the left ventricle. (chapter 10)
- Always grasp the connector, not the cable, when connecting or disconnecting the cable. (chapter 10)
- Do not twist or bend the connectors. (chapter 10)
- To prevent cable damage, do not apply excessive force to the pressure cable zero button. (chapter 10)
- Make sure that the oximetry cable is securely stabilized to prevent unnecessary movement of the attached catheter. (chapter 11)
- The catheter tip or calibration cup must not get wet before an in vitro calibration is performed.The catheter and the calibration cup must be dry for an accurate oximetry in vitro calibration. Flush the catheter lumen only after the in vitro calibration has been completed. (chapter 11)
- Performing an in vitro calibration after the oximetry catheter has been inserted into the patient will yield an inaccurate calibration. (chapter 11)
- The SQI signal is sometimes affected by the use of electrosurgical units. Attempt to distance electrocautery equipment and cables from the HemoSphere advanced monitor and plug the power cords into separate AC circuits if possible. If signal quality problems persist, call your local Edwards representative for assistance. (chapter 11)
- Do not disconnect the oximetry cable while calibration or data recall are in process. (chapter 11)
- If the oximetry cable is being transferred from a HemoSphere advanced monitor to another HemoSphere advanced monitor, check that the patient height, weight, and BSA are correct prior to beginning monitoring. Re-enter patient data, if necessary. (chapter 11)
- Avoid placing the ForeSight Elite module where the status LED cannot be easily seen. (chapter 12)
- Applying too much pressure may break the retaining tab, which may present a risk of the module falling on the patient, bystander, or operator. (chapter 12)
- Do not lift or pull the ForeSight Elite module by any cable, or place the module in any position that might present a risk that the module may fall on the patient, bystander or operator. (chapter 12)
- Avoid placing the ForeSight Elite module under sheets, or blanket that could restrict air flow around the module that may increase the module's case temperature and present an injury. (chapter 12)
- Do not force the module into the slot. Apply even pressure to slide and click the module into place. (chapter 12)
- Sensors should not be placed on high density hair areas. (chapter 12)

- The sensor must be able to rest flush with clean, dry skin. Any debris, lotion, oil, powder, perspiration, or hair that prevents good contact between the sensor and the skin will affect the validity of the data collected and may result in an alarm message. (chapter 12)
- When used in settings with LED lighting, sensors may need to be covered with a light blocker prior to connection to the sensor cable, as some high intensity systems can interfere with the sensor's near infrared light detection. (chapter 12)
- Do not lift or pull the ForeSight Elite module by any cable, or place the ForeSight Elite module in any position that might present a risk that the module may fall on the patient, bystander or operator. (chapter 12)
- Once patient monitoring has started, do not replace the sensor or disconnect the sensor for more than 10 minutes to avoid restarting the initial StO2 calculation. (chapter 12)
- Measurements may be affected in the presence of strong electromagnetic sources such as electro-surgery equipment, and measurements may be inaccurate during use of such equipment. (chapter 12)
- Elevated levels of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb) or methemoglobin (MetHb) may lead to inaccurate or erroneous measurements, as may intravascular dyes or any substance containing dyes that change usual blood pigmentation. Other factors that may affect measurement accuracy include: myoglobin, hemoglobinopathies, anemia, pooled blood under the skin, interference from foreign objects in the Sensor path, Bilirubinemia, externally applied coloring (tattoos), high levels of Hgb or HCt and birthmarks. (chapter 12)
- When used in settings with LED lighting, sensors may need to be covered with a light blocker prior to connection to the sensor cable, as some high intensity systems can interfere with the sensor's near infrared light detection. (chapter 12)
- When compared to earlier software versions, a ForeSight Elite oximeter module with a software version of V3.0.7 or later and used with pediatric sensors (small and medium) is more responsive in the display StO2 values. Specifically, in the range below 60%, StO2 measurements could be reported lower than in earlier software versions. Clinicians should consider the faster response and potentially modified StO2 values when using V3.0.7 software, especially if they are experienced with earlier software versions of the ForeSight Elite oximeter module. (chapter 12)
- The effectiveness of the HPI parameter has been established using radial arterial pressure waveform data. The effectiveness of the HPI parameter using arterial pressure from other sites (e.g., femoral) has not been evaluated. (chapter 13)
- The HPI parameter may not provide advanced notice of a trend towards a hypotensive event in situations where a clinical intervention results in a sudden non-physiological hypotensive event. If this occurs, the HPI feature will provide the following without delay: a high alert popup, a high priority alarm, and an HPI value of 100 will be displayed indicating that the patient is undergoing a hypotensive event. (chapter 13)
- Exercise caution when using dP/dt in patients with severe aortic stenosis, since the stenosis may reduce the coupling between the left ventricle and the afterload. (chapter 13)
- The dP/dt parameter, although predominantly determined by changes in LV contractility, may be impacted by afterload during periods of vasoplegic states (venoarterial decoupling). During these periods, dP/dt may not reflect changes in LV contractility. (chapter 13)

- The HPI parameter information provided in table 13-11 and table 13-12 is presented as general guidance and may not be representative of individual experience. A review of the patient's hemodynamics is recommended prior to initiating treatment. See Clinical Application on page 202. (chapter 13)
- If any of the ForeSight Elite module LEDs fail to turn on, the module must not be used until it has been serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical Support. There is a risk that damaged parts could reduce the performance of the module. (chapter 14)
- Clean and store the instrument and accessories after each use. (appendix F)
- The HemoSphere advanced monitor modules and platform cables are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. Do not attempt to open cable or module housing or use if the housing has been damaged. (appendix F)
- Do not pour or spray liquid on any portion of the HemoSphere advanced monitor, accessories, modules, or cables. (appendix F)
- Do not use any disinfecting solution other than the types specified. (appendix F)
- DO NOT: Allow any liquid to come in contact with the power connector Allow any liquid to penetrate connectors or openings in the monitor case or modules If any liquid does come in contact with any of the above mentioned items, DO NOT attempt to operate the monitor. Disconnect power immediately and call your Biomedical Department or local Edwards representative. (appendix F)
- Conduct periodic inspections of all cables for defects. Do not coil cables tightly when storing. (appendix F)
- Do not use any other cleaning agents, spray, or pour cleaning solution directly on platform cables. Do not steam, radiate, or EO sterilize platform cables. Do not immerse platform cables. (appendix F)
- Do not steam, radiate, or EO sterilize the HemoSphere oximetry cable. Do not immerse the HemoSphere oximetry cable. (appendix F)
- If any electrolytic solution, for example Ringer's lactate solution, is introduced into the cable connectors while they are connected to the monitor, and the monitor is turned on, the excitation voltage can cause electrolytic corrosion and rapid degradation of the electrical contacts. (appendix F)
- Do not immerse any cable connectors in detergent, isopropyl alcohol or glutaraldehyde. (appendix F)
- Do not use a hot air gun to dry cable connectors. (appendix F)
- Recycle or dispose of the lithium-ion battery in accordance to all federal, state, and local laws. (appendix F)

- The instrument has been tested and complies with the limits of IEC 60601-1-2. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a typical medical installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to other devices in the vicinity. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to other devices which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures: · Reorient or relocate the receiving device. · Increase the separation between the equipment. · Consult the manufacturer for help. (appendix G)

2.4 User Interface Symbols

The following are icons that appear on the HemoSphere advanced monitor screen. For more information about screen appearance and navigation, see chapter 5, *Navigating the HemoSphere Advanced Monitor*. Certain icons will only appear while monitoring with a specific hemodynamic technology module or cable, as specified.

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols

Symbol	Description
Navigation Bar Icons	
	select monitoring mode
	begin CO monitoring (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
	stop CO monitoring with CO countdown timer (see *CO Countdown Timer* on page 144) (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
	Zero & Waveform
	GDT Tracking
	settings menu
	home (return to main monitoring screen)
	display pressure waveform

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols (continued)

Symbol	Description
	hide pressure waveform
	silence audible alarms
	alarms paused (silenced) with countdown timer (See *Silence Audible Alarms* on page 79)
	resume monitoring with elapsed time from monitoring pause
Clinical Tools Menu Icons	
	Select Monitoring Mode
	iCO (intermittent cardiac output) (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
	Oximetry Calibration (HemoSphere oximetry cable)
	Enter CVP

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols (continued)

Symbol	Description
	Derived Value Calculator
	Event Review
	Zero & Waveform
	Patient CCO Cable Test (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
	HPI secondary screen (HemoSphere pressure cable)
	Fluid Responsiveness Test (advanced feature)
Menu Navigation Icons	
	return to main monitoring screen
	return to previous menu
	cancel
	scroll to select item on vertical list
	vertical page scroll
	horizontal scroll
	enter
	keypad enter key
	keypad backspace key
	move cursor left by 1 character
	move cursor right by 1 character

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols (continued)

Symbol	Description
	keypad cancel key
	item enabled
	item not enabled
	clock/waveform - allows user to view historical data or intermittent data
Parameter Tile Icons	
	Alarms / Targets menu: parameter audible alarm indicator enabled
	Alarms / Targets menu: parameter audible alarm indicator disabled
	signal quality indicator bar See *Signal Quality Indicator* on page 170 (HemoSphere oximetry cable)
	SVV Filtering Exceeded Indicator: High degree of pulse rate variability may be impacting SVV values
	Venous Oximetry Calibration (HemoSphere oximetry cable)
Information Bar Icons	
	HIS enabled icon on information bar See table 8-2 on page 135
	snapshot (screen capture)
	battery life indicator icons on information bar See table 5-5 on page 106
	screen brightness
	alarm volume
	lock screen
	help menu shortcut
	event review
	beat-to-beat heart rate (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module with ECG input)
	Wi-Fi signal See table 8-1 on page 134

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols (continued)

Symbol	Description
Intervention Analysis Icons	
	intervention analysis button
	intervention analysis type indicator for custom event (gray)
	intervention analysis type indicator for positional challenge (purple)
	intervention analysis type indicator for a fluid challenge (blue)
	intervention analysis type indicator for intervention (green)
	intervention analysis type indicator for oximetry (red)
	intervention analysis type indicator for event (yellow)

Table 2-1 Monitor display symbols (continued)

Symbol	Description
	edit icon on intervention information balloon
	keyboard icon for entering notes on intervention edit screen
GDT Tracking Icons	
	Add Target button on GDT Tracking Screen
	Target Value button on GDT Tracking Screen
	Exit Target Selection button on GDT Tracking Screen
	Edit Target button on GDT Tracking Screen
	Time-In-Target symbol on GDT Tracking Screen
HPI Icons	
	HPI secondary screen shortcut key

2.5 Symbols on Product Labels

This section provides the symbols that are on the HemoSphere advanced monitor and other available HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform accessories.

Table 2-2 Symbols on product labels

Symbol	Description
	Manufacturer
	Date of manufacture
Rx only	Caution: Federal (USA) law restricts this device to sale by, or on the order of a physician.
IPX1	Provides protection against vertically falling water to IPX1 standard
IPX4	Provides protection against water splashing in any direction to IPX4 standard
	Separate collection for electrical and electronic equipment in accordance with EC directive 2012/19/EU.
	Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliance - China only

Table 2-2 Symbols on product labels (continued)

Symbol	Description
	Federal Communications Commission (FCC) compliance - USA only
	This device contains a non-ionizing radiation transmitter, which can cause RF interference with other devices near this device.
	Follow instructions for use on the website
	Instructions for use in electronic form is available by phone or website address.
	Intertek ETL
	Catalogue number

Table 2-2 Symbols on product labels (continued)

Symbol	Description
SN	Serial number
EC REP	Authorized representative in the European Community
MR	MR unsafe
CE 0123	Conformité Européenne (CE Mark) of TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH (notified body)
CE	Conformité Européenne (CE Mark)
LOT	Batch code
PN	Part number
#	Quantity
Pb	Lead-free
c UL us	Underwriters Laboratories product certification mark
Li-ion	Recyclable Lithium-Ion
	Technical conformity mark (Japan)
	Do not disassemble
	Do not incinerate
MD	Medical device
Connector Identification Labels	
	Equipotential terminal stud
	USB 2.0
SS	USB 3.0

Table 2-2 Symbols on product labels (continued)

Symbol	Description
	Ethernet connection
1	Analog input 1
2	Analog input 2
	Pressure (DPT) output
	Defibrillation proof type CF applied part or connection
ECG	ECG input from external monitor
HDMI	High-Definition Multimedia Interface output
	Connector: serial COM output (RS232)
Additional Packaging Labels	
	Keep dry
	Fragile, handle with care
	This end up
	Do not use if package is damaged
20	Box made from recyclable cardboard
	Keep away from sunlight.
x y	Temperature limit (X = lower limit, Y = upper limit)
x y	Humidity limitation (X = lower limit, Y = upper limit)

NOTE For all accessory product labels, refer to symbol table contained in accessory instructions for use.

2.6 Applicable Standards

Table 2-3 Applicable standards

Standard	Title
IEC 60601-1:2005 / A1:2012	Medical electrical equipment — Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance + amendment 1 (2012)
IEC 60601-1-2: 2014	Medical electrical equipment — Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance — Collateral standard: Electromagnetic compatibility - Requirements and tests
IEC 60601-2-34: 2011	Medical electrical equipment — Part 2-34: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of invasive blood pressure monitoring equipment
IEC 60601-2-49:2011	Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of multifunction patient monitoring equipment
IEEE 802.11 b/g/n	Telecommunications and information exchange between systems Local and metropolitan area networks — Specific requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications

2.7 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Essential Performance

The platform shall provide display of continuous CO and intermittent CO with a compatible Swan-Ganz catheter according to the specifications provided in appendix A. The platform shall provide display of intravascular blood pressure with a compatible FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor or compatible TruWave DPT according to the specifications provided in appendix A. The platform shall provide display of SvO_2/$ScvO_2$ with a compatible oximetry catheter according to the specifications provided in appendix A. The platform shall provide display of StO_2 with a compatible oximetry module and sensor according to the specifications provided in appendix A. The platform shall provide alarm, alert, indicator, and/or system status when unable to provide accurate measurement of the applicable hemodynamic parameter. For more information, see *Essential Performance Characteristics* on page 250.

Device performance, including functional characteristics, have been verified in a comprehensive series of testing to support the safety and performance of the device for its intended use when used in accordance with the established Instructions For Use.

3

Installation and Setup

Contents

3.1 Unpacking

Examine the shipping container for any signs of damage that may have occurred during transit. If any damage is detected, photograph the package and contact Edwards technical support for assistance. Do not use if the package or contents are damaged. Perform a visual inspection of the packaging contents for damage. Damage may include cracks, scratches, dents or any signs that the monitor, modules or cable housing may be compromised. Report any evidence of external damage.

3.1.1 Packaging Contents

The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform is modular and therefore packaging configurations will vary depending upon the kit ordered. The HemoSphere advanced monitoring system, which is the base kit configuration, contains the HemoSphere advanced monitor, mains power cord, power entry cover, HemoSphere battery pack, two expansion modules, one L-Tech expansion module, a quick start guide and a USB stick containing this operator's manual. See table 3-1. Additional items that may be included and shipped with other kit configurations include the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module, patient CCO cable, and HemoSphere oximetry cable. Disposable and accessory items may be delivered separately. It is recommended that the user confirm the receipt of all ordered equipment. Refer to appendix B: *Accessories*, for a full list of available accessories.

Table 3-1 HemoSphere advanced monitoring components

HemoSphere advanced monitoring system (base kit)
• HemoSphere advanced monitor • HemoSphere battery pack • mains power cord • power entry cover • L-Tech expansion module • expansion module (2) • quick start guide • operator's manual (on USB stick)

3.1.2 Required Accessories for Platform Modules and Cables

The following tables identify accessories required to display specific monitored and calculated parameters for the specified hemodynamic technology module or cable:

Table 3-2 Cables and catheters required for monitoring parameters with HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module

	Monitored and calculated parameters					
Required cable/catheter	CO	EDV	RVEF	SVR	iCO	SV
patient CCO cable	•	•	•	•	•	•
ECG cable		•	•			•
analog pressure input cable(s)				•		
injectate temperature probe					•	
Swan-Ganz thermodilution catheter					•	
Swan-Ganz CCO catheter or Swan-Ganz CCOmbo catheter	•			•	•	•
Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheter	•	•	•	•	•	•

NOTE Not all parameters can be monitored or calculated in pediatric patients. See table 1-1 on page 24 for available parameters.

Table 3-3 Sensor options for monitoring parameters with HemoSphere pressure cable

	Monitored and calculated parameters								
Pressure sensor/ transducer options	CO	SV	SVV/ PPV	SVR	PR	SYS/ DIA/ MAP	MPAP	CVP	HPI/ dP/dt / Ea_{dyn}
FloTrac sensor	•	•	•	*	•	•			
TruWave transducer					•	•	•	•	
Acumen IQ sensor	•	•	•	*	•	•			•

***NOTE** A CVP analog input signal, CVP monitoring, or CVP manual entry is needed to calculate SVR.

Table 3-4 Catheters required for monitoring parameters with HemoSphere oximetry cable

	Monitored and calculated parameters	
Required catheter	$ScvO_2$	SvO_2
PediaSat oximetry catheter or compatible central venous oximetry catheter	•	
Swan-Ganz oximetry catheter		•

Table 3-5 Accessories required for monitoring parameters with HemoSphere tissue oximetry module

Required accessory	Tissue oximetry (StO_2)
ForeSight Elite module	•
ForeSight Elite sensor	•

WARNING **Shock hazard!** Do not attempt to connect/disconnect system cables while hands are wet. Ensure that hands are dry prior to disconnecting system cables.

CAUTION Always grasp the connector, not the cable, when connecting or disconnecting cables. Do not twist or bend the connectors. Confirm that all sensors and cables are connected correctly and completely before use.

To avoid corruption of data on the HemoSphere advanced monitor, always disconnect the patient CCO cable and oximetry cable from the monitor before using a defibrillator.

3.2 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Connection Ports

The following monitor views illustrate the connection ports and other key features of the front, rear, and side panels of the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

3.2.1 Monitor Front

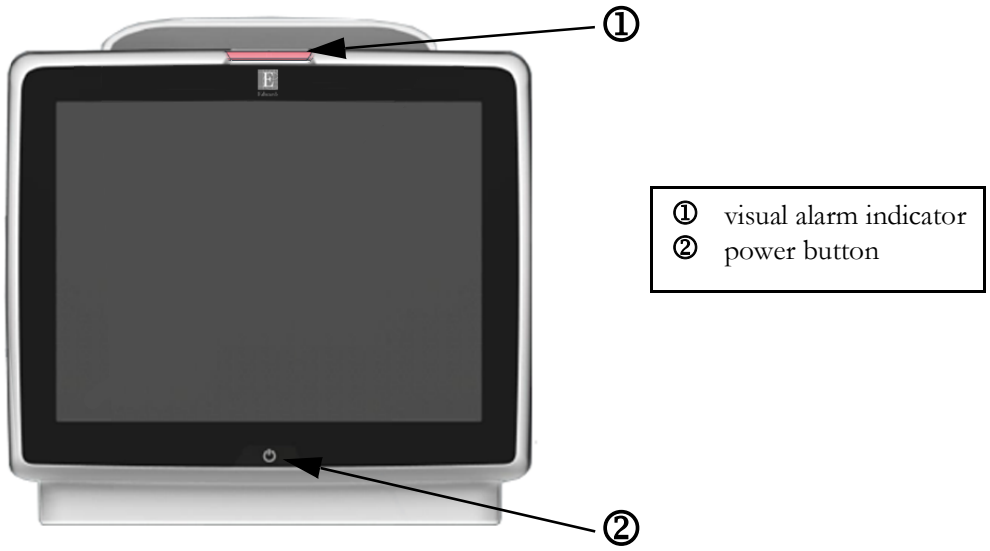
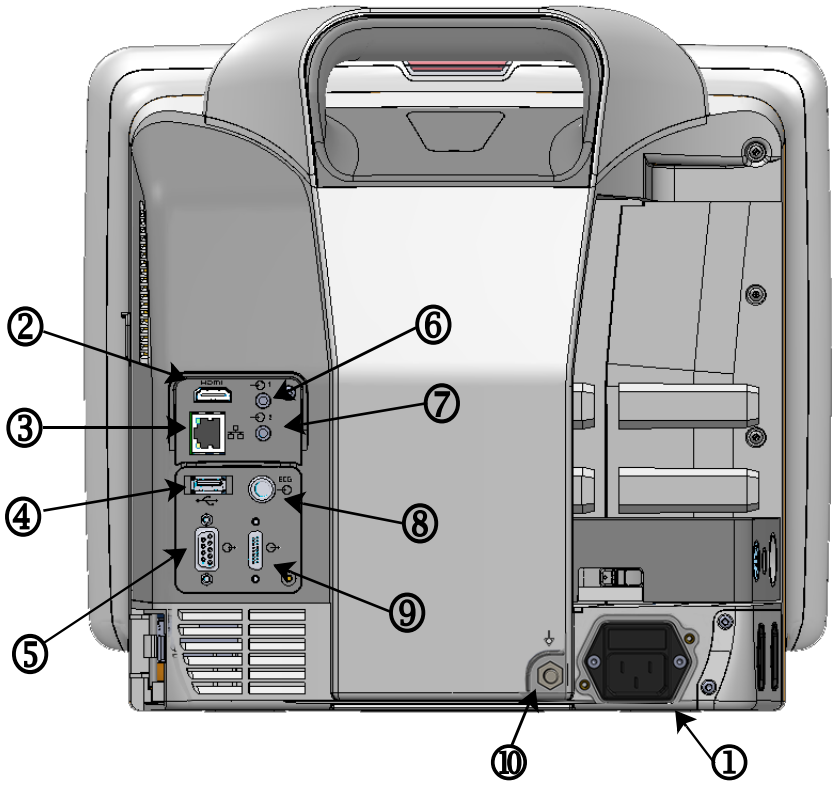


Figure 3-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor front view

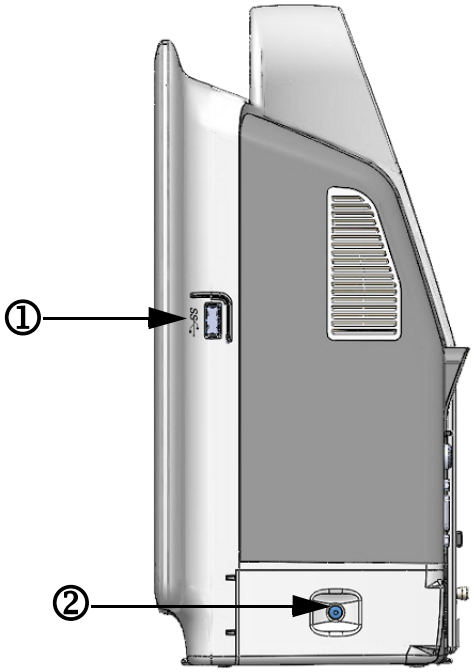
3.2.2 Monitor Rear



① mains power cord connection (power entry cover removed)
② HDMI port
③ Ethernet port
④ USB port
⑤ COM1 serial port connector (RS-232)
⑥ Analog input 1
⑦ Analog input 2
⑧ ECG input
⑨ pressure output
⑩ equipotential terminal stud

Figure 3-2 HemoSphere advanced monitor rear view (shown with HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)

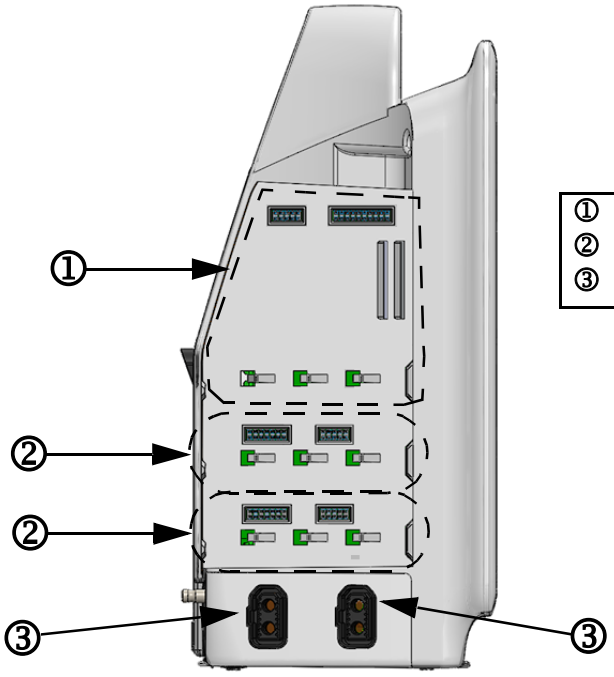
3.2.3 Monitor Right Panel



① USB port
② battery door

Figure 3-3 HemoSphere advanced monitor right panel

3.2.4 Monitor Left Panel



① L-Tech expansion module slot
② expansion module slots (2)
③ cable ports (2)

Figure 3-4 HemoSphere advanced monitor left panel (shown with no modules)

3.3 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Installation

3.3.1 Mounting Options and Recommendations

The HemoSphere advanced monitor should be placed on a stable flat surface or securely mounted on a compatible stand, according to your institution's practices. The operator should be positioned in front of the monitor and at close proximity during use. The device is intended to be used by only one user at a time. A roll stand for the HemoSphere advanced monitor is available as an optional accessory. See *Additional Accessories Description* on page 260 more information. Contact your local Edwards representative for recommendations on additional mounting options.

WARNING **Explosion Hazard!** Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor in the presence of flammable anesthetic mixture with air or with oxygen or nitrous oxide.

This product contains metallic components. Do NOT use in a Magnetic Resonance (MR) environment.

Make sure the HemoSphere advanced monitor is securely positioned or mounted and that all cords and accessory cables are appropriately arranged to minimize the risk of injury to patients, users or the equipment.

Do not stack additional equipment or items on top of the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

The HemoSphere advanced monitor must be positioned in an upright position to ensure IPX1 ingress protection.

Do not allow any liquids to splash onto the monitoring screen. Liquid buildup may disable the touchscreen functionality.

Do not position the monitor so that it is difficult to access rear panel ports or power cord.

Equipment is rated for use with high-frequency surgical equipment. Inaccurate parameter measurements can be caused by interference from high-frequency surgical equipment. To reduce hazards that can arise from the use of high-frequency surgical equipment, only use undamaged patient cables and accessories connected as specified in this operator's manual.

This system is rated for use with defibrillators. To ensure proper defibrillator-proof operation, only use undamaged patient cables and accessories connected as specified in this operators manual.

All IEC/EN 60950 equipment, including printers, to be positioned no closer than 1.5 meters to the patient's bed.

CAUTION Do not expose the HemoSphere advanced monitor to extreme temperatures. Refer to environmental specifications in appendix A.

Do not expose the HemoSphere advanced monitor to dirty or dusty environments.

CAUTION Do not obstruct the HemoSphere advanced monitor ventilation openings.

Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor in environments where strong lighting makes the LCD screen difficult to view.

Do not use the monitor as a handheld device.

3.3.2 Battery Installation

Open the battery door (figure 3-3) and insert the battery into the battery bay, ensuring pack is fully inserted and seated. Close the battery door and ensure that the latch is securely fastened. Follow instructions below to connect the power cord and then fully charge the battery. Do not use a new battery pack as a power source until it has been fully charged.

NOTE To ensure that the battery charge level displayed on the monitor is accurate, please condition the battery before first use. For information on battery maintenance and conditioning, see *Battery Maintenance* on page 281.

The HemoSphere battery pack is intended as a backup power source during power-loss and can only support monitoring for a limited time period.

WARNING Make sure the battery is fully inserted and the battery door is properly latched. Falling batteries could seriously injure patients or clinicians.

Only use Edwards approved batteries with the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Do not charge the battery pack outside of the monitor. Doing so can damage the battery or injure the user.

To prevent any interruptions to monitoring during power loss, it is recommended to use the HemoSphere advanced monitor with the battery inserted.

In cases of power failure and battery depletion, the monitor will go through a controlled shut off procedure.

3.3.3 Connecting Power Cord

Before connecting the power cord to the rear panel of the monitor, ensure that the power entry cover is installed:

1. If the power entry cover is already installed, remove the two screws (figure 3-5) that attach the power entry cover to the rear panel of the monitor.
2. Connect the detachable power supply cord. Ensure that the plug is seated securely.
3. Attach the power cord entry cover over the plug by routing the power cord through the cover opening and then pressing the cover and gasket up against the rear panel of the monitor, aligning the two screw holes.
4. Reinsert the screws to fasten the cover onto the monitor.

5 Plug power cord into a hospital grade outlet.

WARNING Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform without an installed power cord entry cover. Failure to do so may result in fluid ingress.

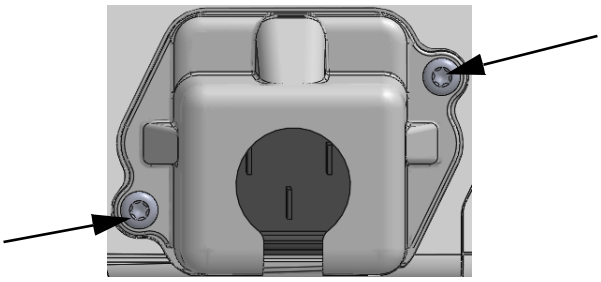


Figure 3-5 HemoSphere advanced monitor power entry cover - screw locations

3.3.3.1 Equipotential Connection

This monitor MUST be grounded during operation (Class I equipment according to IEC 60601-1). If a hospital grade or three-prong receptacle is not available, a hospital electrician must be consulted to ensure proper grounding. An equipotential terminal is provided on the rear panel of the monitor (figure 3-2) to be connected to an equipotential grounding system (equipotential cable).

WARNING Do not use extension cords or multiple socket devices to connect the power cord. Do not use detachable power cords other than the power cord provided.

To avoid the risk of electric shock, the HemoSphere advanced monitor can only be connected to a supply mains with grounding (protective earth). Do not use three prong to two prong power adaptors.

Grounding reliability can only be achieved when the instrument is connected to a receptacle marked "hospital only", "hospital grade", or its equivalent.

Disconnect the monitor from the AC source by unplugging mains power cable from the AC Mains. The On/Off button on the monitor does not disconnect the system from the AC mains supply.

CAUTION When moving the instrument, be sure to turn off the power and remove the connected power cord.

3.3.4 Connecting and Disconnecting a Hemodynamic Monitoring Module

The HemoSphere advanced monitor is shipped with two standard expansion modules and one L-Tech expansion module. Before inserting a new monitoring technology module, remove the expansion module by pressing the release button to unlatch and slide the blank module out.

Inspect the new module for external damage before installation. Insert the desired monitoring module into the open slot by applying even pressure to slide and click the module into place.

3.3.5 Connecting and Disconnecting a Hemodynamic Monitoring Cable

Both monitoring cable ports are equipped with a magnetic latch mechanism. Inspect the cable for damage before connecting. A monitoring cable will snap into place when it is properly seated in the port. To disconnect a cable, hold at the plug to pull it away from the monitor.

3.3.6 Connecting Cables from External Devices

The HemoSphere advanced monitor utilizes slaved-in monitored data to calculate certain hemodynamic parameters. This includes data from the pressure input data ports and ECG monitor input port. All slaved-in cable connections are located on the rear panel of the monitor (figure 3-2). See *Required Accessories for Platform Modules and Cables* on page 53 for a list of calculated parameters available with certain cable connections. For more information on configuring the analog pressure ports, see *Analog Pressure Signal Input* on page 117.

IMPORTANT NOTE **The HemoSphere advanced monitor is compatible with pressure and ECG analog slave inputs from any external patient monitor that has analog slave output ports which meet the signal input specifications identified in appendix A, table A-5 of this operator's manual. These provide a convenient means to utilize information from a patient monitor to calculate additional hemodynamic parameters for display. This is an optional feature that does not impact the HemoSphere advanced monitor's primary function of monitoring cardiac output (with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module) or venous oxygen saturation (with the HemoSphere oximetry cable).**

WARNING Only use HemoSphere advanced monitor accessories, cables and or components that have been supplied and labeled by Edwards. Using other unlabeled accessories, cables and or components may affect patient safety and measurement accuracy.

3.4 Initial Start Up

3.4.1 Start Up Procedure

To turn on and off the monitor, press the power button located on the front panel. After turning on the monitor, the Edwards screen is displayed followed by the Power-On Self Test (POST) screen. The POST verifies the monitor meets basic operating requirements by exercising critical hardware components and is performed each time the system is turned on. POST status message is displayed on the startup screen along with system information such as serial numbers and software version numbers.

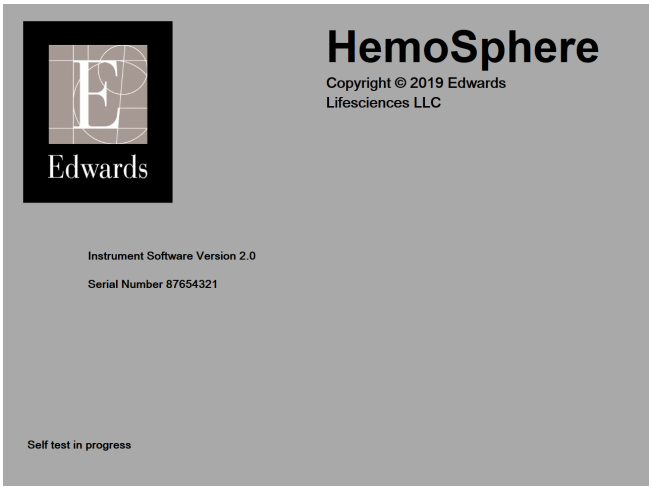


Figure 3-6 Startup screen

NOTE If the diagnostic tests detect an error condition, a system error screen will replace the startup screen. See chapter 14: *Troubleshooting* or appendix F: *System Care, Service and Support*. Otherwise, call your Edwards Lifesciences representative for assistance.

3.4.2 Select Language

Upon initial HemoSphere advanced monitor startup, language options are offered which affect the displayed language, time and date formats, and units of measurement. The language selection screen appears after the software has initialized and POST is complete. Selecting the language also sets the display units and the time and date format to the default settings for that language (see appendix D: *Monitor Settings and Defaults*).

Each of the language-related settings can be changed later in the **Date/Time** screen of the **Monitor Settings** screen and in the language option through **Monitor Settings → General**.

When the language selection screen appears, touch the desired language for use.

Figure 3-7 Language selection screen

NOTE Figure 3-6 and figure 3-7 are examples of startup and language selection screens.

4

HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Quick Start

Contents

NOTE This chapter is intended for experienced clinicians. It provides brief instructions for using the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Refer to the manual chapters for more detailed information, warnings, and cautions.

4.1 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Cardiac Output Monitoring

Refer to figure 4-1 for HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module monitoring connections.

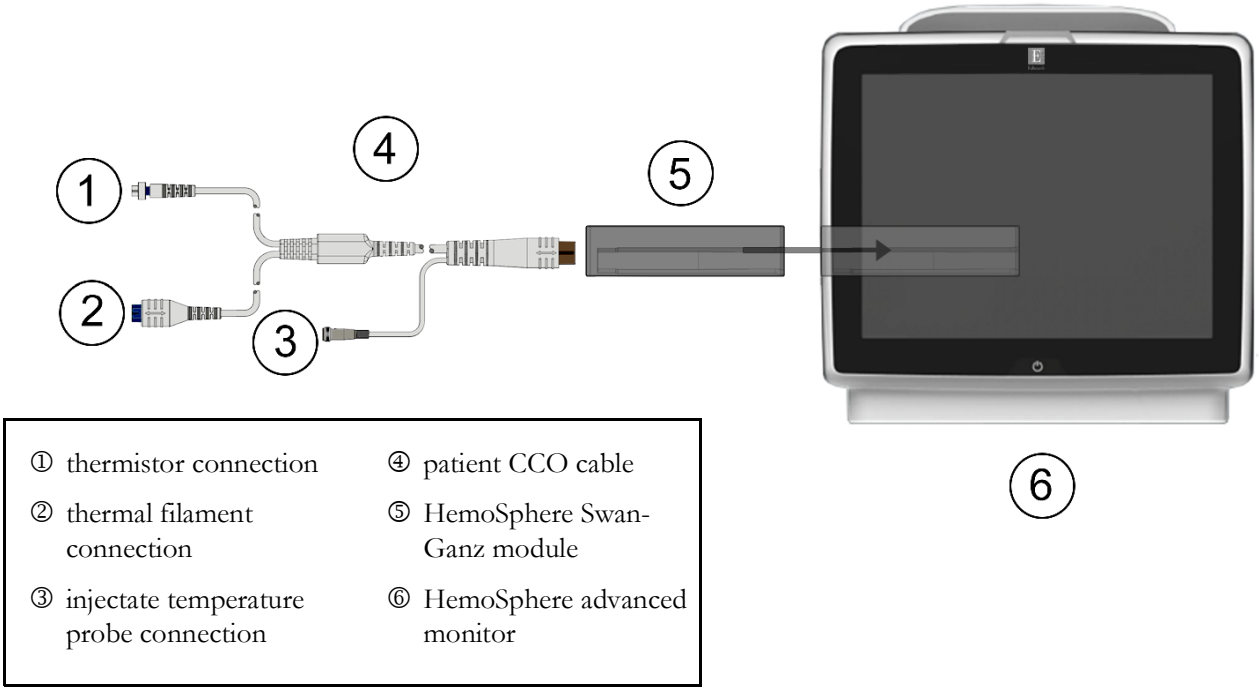
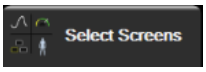


Figure 4-1 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module monitoring connection overview

1. Insert the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module into the monitor. The module will click when properly engaged.
2. Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor. All functions are accessed through the touch screen.
3. Select **Continue Same Patient** button or **New Patient** button and enter new patient data.
4. Connect the patient CCO cable to the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.
5. Select the **Invasive** monitoring mode button on the **Monitoring Mode Selection** window.
6. Touch **Start Monitoring** to begin monitoring.
7. Touch the settings icon → **Select Screens** tab 

to select the desired monitoring screen view.
8. Touch inside of a parameter tile to select the desired key parameter from the parameter tile configuration menu.
9. Touch within a parameter tile to adjust **Alarms/Targets**.
10. Depending on catheter type, continue to step 11 in one of the following sections:
    - section 4.1.1 for CO monitoring
    - section 4.1.2 for iCO monitoring
    - section 4.1.3 for EDV monitoring

4.1.1 Continuous Cardiac Output Monitoring

11 Attach the thermistor ① and thermal filament ② Swan-Ganz CCO catheter connections (figure 4-1) to the patient CCO cable.

12 Verify that the catheter is properly inserted into the patient.

13 Touch the start monitoring icon 

. A countdown clock will appear on the stop monitoring icon 

to indicate the time until the first CO value. After approximately 5 to 12 minutes, when sufficient data has been obtained, a CO value will appear in the parameter tile.

14 The time until the next CO measurement is displayed below the stop monitoring icon 

. For shorter time spans between calculations, select STAT CO (sCO) as a key parameter. sCO is a fast estimate of the CO value.

15 Touch the stop monitoring icon 

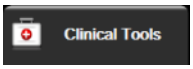
to stop CO monitoring.

4.1.2 Intermittent Cardiac Output Monitoring

Follow steps 1-10 at the start of section 4.1 before proceeding.

11 Attach the Swan-Ganz catheter thermistor connection (①, figure 4-1) to the patient CCO cable.

12 Connect the injectate temperature probe to the injectate temperature probe connector ③ on the patient CCO cable. The injectate system type (in-line or bath) is automatically detected.

13 Touch settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **iCO** icon  .

14 Select the following settings on the new set configuration screen:

- **Injectate Volume: 10 mL**, **5 mL**, or **3 mL** (bath type probe only)
- **Catheter Size: 5.5F**, **6F**, **7F**, **7.5F**, or **8F**
- **Comp Constant**: **Auto,** or keypad appears for manual entry when selected

---

NOTE The computation constant is automatically calculated according to injectate system type, injectate volume and catheter size. If the computation constant is manually entered, the injectate volume and catheter size selections are set to **Auto**.

- **Bolus Mode**: **Auto** or **Manual**

15 Touch the **Start Set** button.

16 If in automatic bolus mode, **Wait** appears highlighted (

) until the thermal baseline is achieved. If in manual bolus mode, **Ready** (

) will appear highlighted when the thermal baseline is achieved. Touch the **Inject** button first to start the bolus procedure.

17 When **Inject** becomes highlighted (

), use a rapid, smooth, continuous method to inject the bolus with the volume amount previously selected.

18 **Computing** is highlighted (

) and then the resultant iCO measurement is displayed.

19 Repeat steps 16-18 up to six times as desired.

20 Touch the **Review** button and if necessary, edit the bolus series.

21 Touch the **Accept** button.

4.1.3 Continuous End Diastolic Volume Monitoring

Follow steps 1-10 at the start of section 4.1 before proceeding. To acquire EDV/RVEF parameters, a Swan-Ganz CCO catheter with RVEDV must be used.

11 Attach the thermistor ① and thermal filament ② Swan-Ganz volumetric catheter connections (figure 4-1) to the patient CCO cable.

12 Verify that the catheter is properly inserted into the patient.

13 Connect one end of the ECG interface cable to the rear panel of the HemoSphere advanced monitor and the other end to the bedside monitor's ECG signal output.

14 Touch the start monitoring icon 

to begin CO/EDV monitoring.

15 A countdown clock will appear on the stop monitoring icon 

to indicate the time until the first CO/EDV value. After approximately 5 to 12 minutes, when sufficient data has been obtained, an EDV and/or RVEF value will appear in the configured parameter tile(s).

16 The time until the next CO measurement is displayed on the information bar. For longer time spans between calculations, select STAT parameters (sCO, sEDV, and sRVEF) as key parameters. sCO, sEDV, and sRVEF are fast estimates of CO, EDV, and RVEF.

17 Touch the stop monitoring icon 

to stop CO/EDV monitoring.

4.2 Monitoring with the HemoSphere Pressure Cable

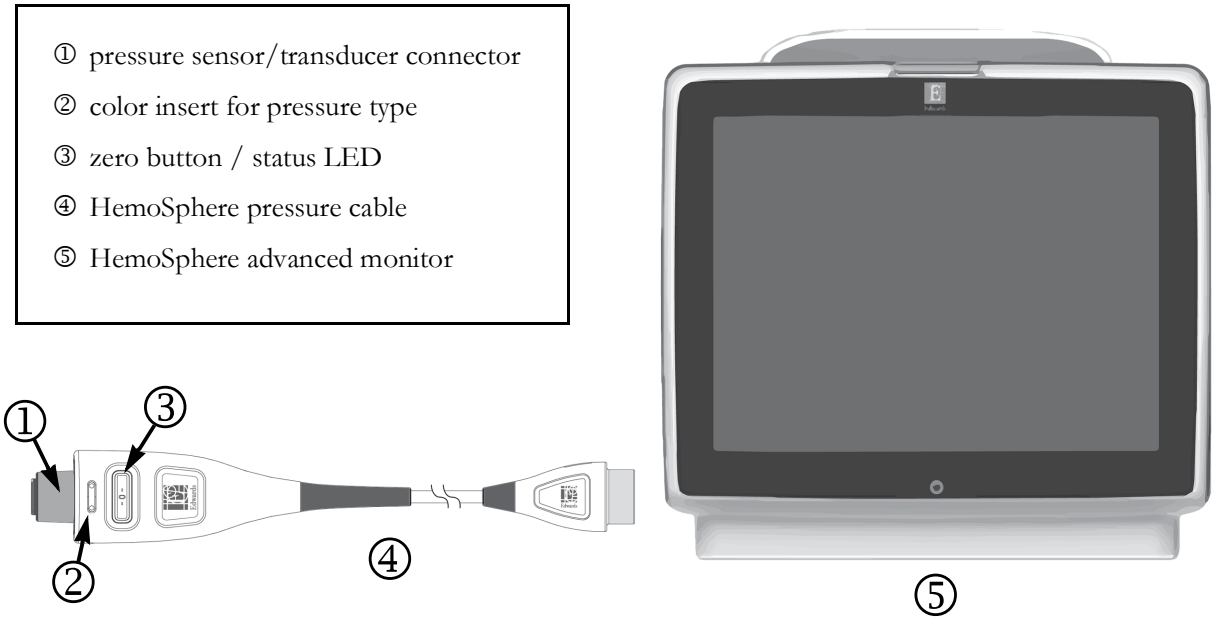


Figure 4-2 Pressure cable connection overview

4.2.1 Pressure Cable Setup

1. Connect monitor connection end of the pressure cable to the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
2. Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor. All functions are accessed through the touch screen.
3. Select **Continue Same Patient** button or **New Patient** button and enter new patient data.
4. Select the **Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode button on the **Monitoring Mode Selection** window and touch **Start Monitoring**. The **Zero & Waveform** screen will appear.
5. Connect the primed pressure sensor to the pressure cable. The pressure cable LED that surrounds the zero button at ③ will flash green indicating that the pressure sensor is detected.
6. Follow all instructions found in pressure monitoring catheter IFU for catheter preparation and insertion procedures.

The HemoSphere pressure cable must be zeroed before each monitoring session.

4.2.2 Zero Pressure Cable

1. Touch the Zero & Waveform icon 

located on the navigation bar or through the Clinical Tools menu.

   OR

   Press the physical zero button 

directly on the pressure cable and hold for three seconds (see figure 4-2).

2 Select the type/location of pressure sensor being used next to the displayed **port** of the connected HemoSphere pressure cable. The choices are:

- **ART**
- **CVP**
- **PAP**

This step can be skipped while monitoring with a FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor. If a FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor is connected **ART** is the only available pressure option and is automatically selected.

3 Level the stopcock valve to the patient's phlebostatic axis position according to the instructions for use.

4 Open the stopcock valve to measure atmospheric pressure.

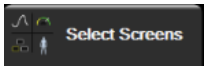
5 Press and hold the physical zero button 

directly on the pressure cable, or touch the zero button 

located on the screen. When zeroing is complete, a tone sounds, and the message "**Zeroed**" appears with the time and date. The zero button LED will stop blinking and turn off once zeroing is completed successfully.

6 Confirm stable zero pressure and turn stopcock such that sensor is reading patient intravascular pressure.

7 Touch the home icon  to begin monitoring.

8 Touch the settings icon  → **Select Screens** tab 

to select the desired monitoring screen view.

9 Touch inside of a parameter tile to select the desired key parameter from the parameter tile configuration menu.

10 Touch within a parameter tile to adjust **Alarms/Targets**.

NOTE The alarms limits for the Hypotension Prediction Index parameter (HPI) are not adjustable.

4.3 HemoSphere Oximetry Cable Monitoring

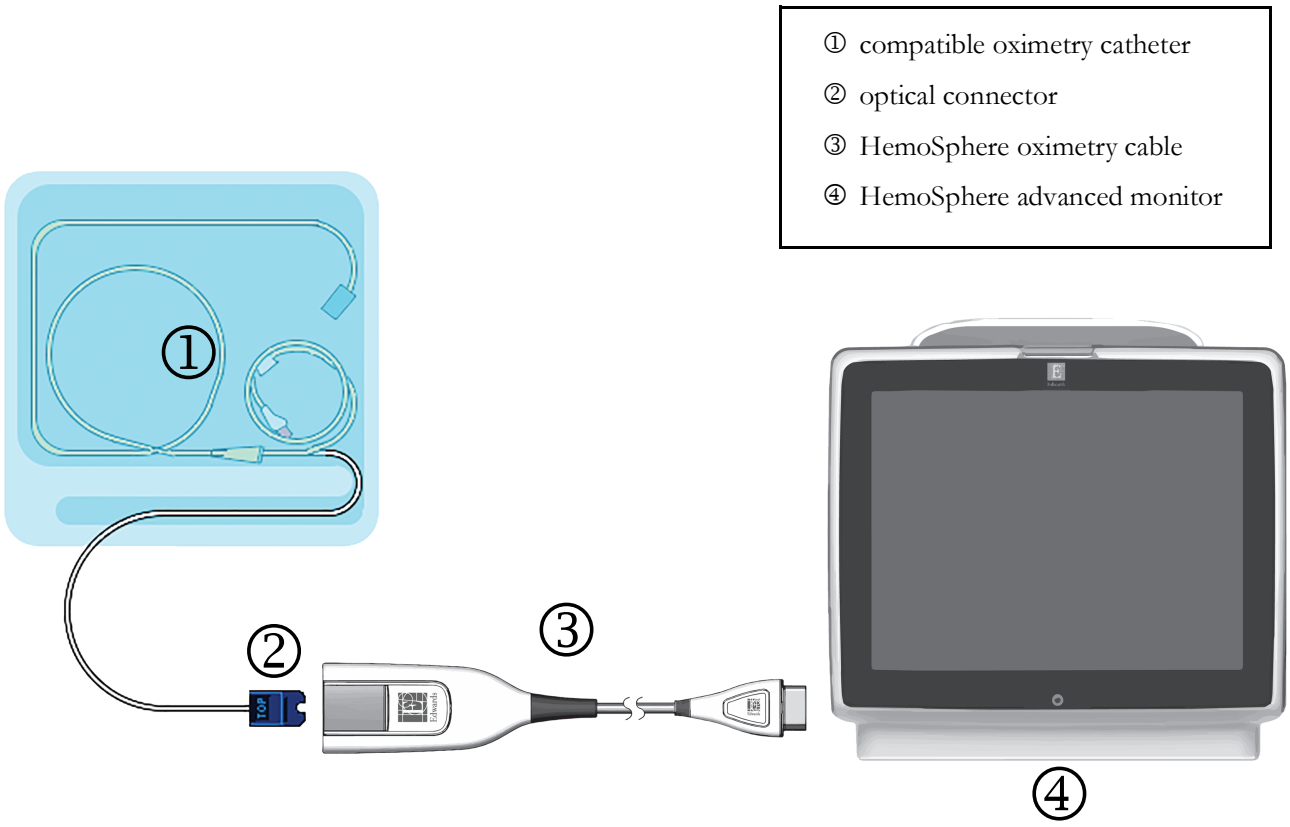
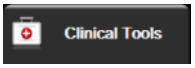


Figure 4-3 Oximetry connection overview

1. Connect the HemoSphere oximetry cable to the left side of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. See figure 4-3.
2. Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor. All functions are accessed through the touch screen.
3. Select **Continue Same Patient** button or **New Patient** button and enter new patient data.
4. Select the **Invasive** or **Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode button on the Monitoring Mode Selection window as applicable.
5. Touch **Start Monitoring**.
6. The HemoSphere oximetry cable must be calibrated before each monitoring session. Continue to section 4.3.1 for in vitro calibration instructions and section 4.3.2 for in vivo calibration instructions.

4.3.1 In vitro Calibration

1. Remove a section of the catheter tray lid to expose the optical connector.
2. Insert the optical connector of the catheter "TOP" side up into the oximetry cable and snap the enclosure shut.

3 Touch the oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab  → **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .

4 Select **Oximetry Type**: **$ScvO_2$** or **SvO_2**.

5 Touch **In vitro Calibration** button.

6 Enter either the patient's hemoglobin (**HGB)** or hematocrit (**Hct**) value. A default value may be used until the patient's HGB or Hct is available.

7 Touch **Calibrate** button.

8 When the calibration successfully completes, the following message appears:

In vitro Calibration OK, insert catheter

9 Insert the catheter as described in the catheter directions for use.

10 Touch **Start** button.

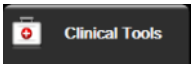
11 If **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** are not current key parameters, touch the displayed parameter label located inside of any parameter tile to select **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** as a key parameter from the parameter tile configuration menu.

12 Touch within the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile to adjust **Alarms/Targets**.

4.3.2 In vivo Calibration

1 Insert the catheter as described in the catheter directions for use.

2 Insert the optical connector of the catheter "TOP" side up into the oximetry cable and snap the enclosure shut.

3 Touch the oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab  → **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .

4 Select **Oximetry Type**: **$ScvO_2$** or **SvO_2**.

5 Touch **In vivo Calibration** button.

If setup is unsuccessful, one of the following messages will be displayed:

Warning: Wall Artifact or Wedge Detected. Reposition catheter.

OR

Warning: Unstable Signal.

6 If a "Wall Artifact or Wedge Detected," or "Unstable Signal" message appears, attempt to troubleshoot the problem as instructed in *Venous Oximetry Error Messages* on page 245 and touch

Recalibrate button to restart the baseline setup.

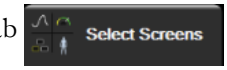
OR

Touch **Continue** button to proceed to the Draw operation.

7 When baseline calibration is successful, touch **Draw** button and then draw the blood sample and send the blood sample to the lab for measured analysis by co-oximeter.

8 Enter **HGB** or **Hct** and **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** when lab values are received.

9 Touch **Calibrate** button.

10 Touch the settings icon → **Select Screens** tab 

to select the desired monitoring screen view.

11 Touch the displayed parameter label located inside of any parameter tile to select **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** as a key parameter from the parameter tile configuration menu.

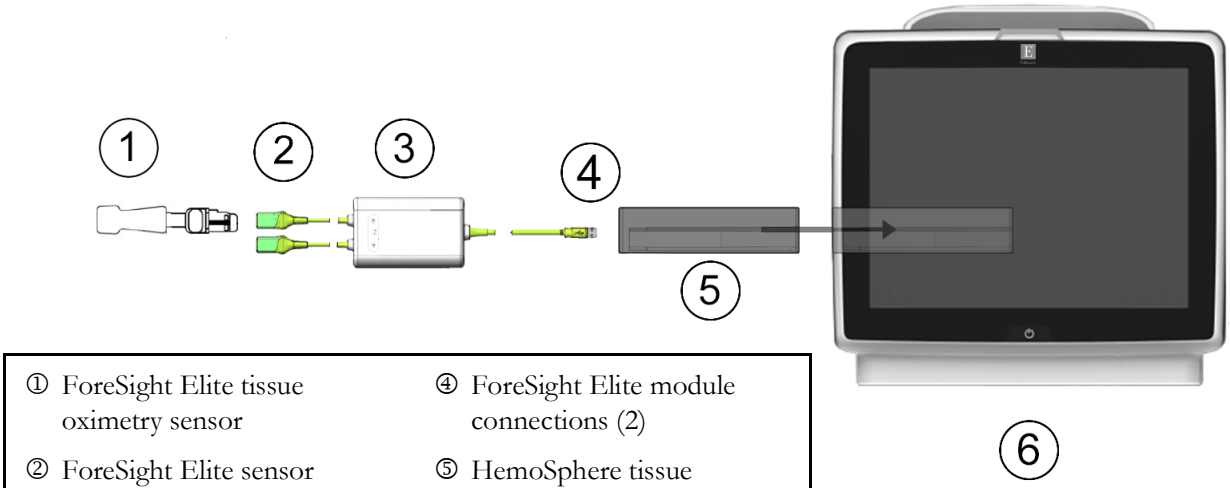
12 Touch within the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile to adjust **Alarms/Targets**.

4.4 HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module Monitoring

The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module is compatible with a ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (FSM) and ForeSight Elite tissue oximetry sensors (FSE sensors). The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module fits into a standard module slot.

NOTE The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.

4.4.1 Connecting the HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module



① ForeSight Elite tissue oximetry sensor
② ForeSight Elite sensor connections (2)
③ ForeSight Elite module (FSM)
④ ForeSight Elite module connections (2)
⑤ HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
⑥ HemoSphere advanced monitor

Figure 4-4 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module connection overview

1. Insert the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module into the monitor. The module will click when properly engaged.
2. Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor. All functions are accessed through the touch screen.
3. Select **Continue Same Patient** button or **New Patient** button and enter new patient data.
4. Ensure proper orientation, then plug the ForeSight Elite module (FSM) host cable into the tissue oximetry module. Up to two ForeSight Elite modules can be connected to each tissue oximetry module.

5 Connect the compatible ForeSight Elite (FSE) sensor(s) to the FSM. Up to two FSE sensors can be connected to each FSM. See *Attaching Sensors to the Patient* on page 183 and refer to the FSE sensor instructions for use for proper application directions.

6 Select the **Invasive** or **Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode button on the **Monitoring Mode Selection** window as applicable.

7 Touch **Start Monitoring**.

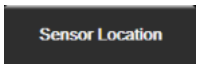
8 If **StO_2** is not a current key parameter, touch the displayed parameter label located inside of any parameter tile to select **StO_2 <Ch>** as a key parameter from the **Select Parameter** tab of the tile configuration menu, where **<Ch>** is the sensor channel. The channel options are **A1** and **A2** for FSE module A and **B1** and **B2** for FSE module B.

9 The channel will appear in the upper left corner of the parameter tile. Touch the patient figure  on the parameter tile to access the **Sensor Location** tab of the tile configuration menu.

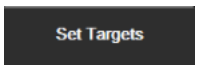
10 Select the Patient monitoring mode: adult  or pediatric 

11 Select the anatomical location of the sensor. See table 12-1 on page 182 for a list of available sensor locations.

12 Touch the home icon  to return to the monitoring window.

13 Touch anywhere in the **StO_2** parameter tile → **Sensor Location** tab 

to adjust **Skin Check Reminder** or **Averaging** for that sensor.

14 Touch anywhere in the **StO_2** parameter tile → **Set Targets** tab 

to adjust **Alarms/Targets** for **StO_2**.

5

Navigating the HemoSphere Advanced Monitor

Contents

5.1 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Screen Appearance

All monitoring functions are initiated by touching the appropriate area on the touch screen. The navigation bar, located on the left side of the screen, includes various controls for stopping and starting monitoring, scrolling and selecting screens, performing clinical actions, adjusting system settings, capturing screen shots, and silencing alarms. The main components of the HemoSphere advanced monitor screen are shown below in figure 5-1. The main window displays the current monitoring view or menu screen. For details on monitoring view types, see *Monitor Views* on page 80 . For details on other screen features, see the referenced sections in figure 5-1.

Edwards

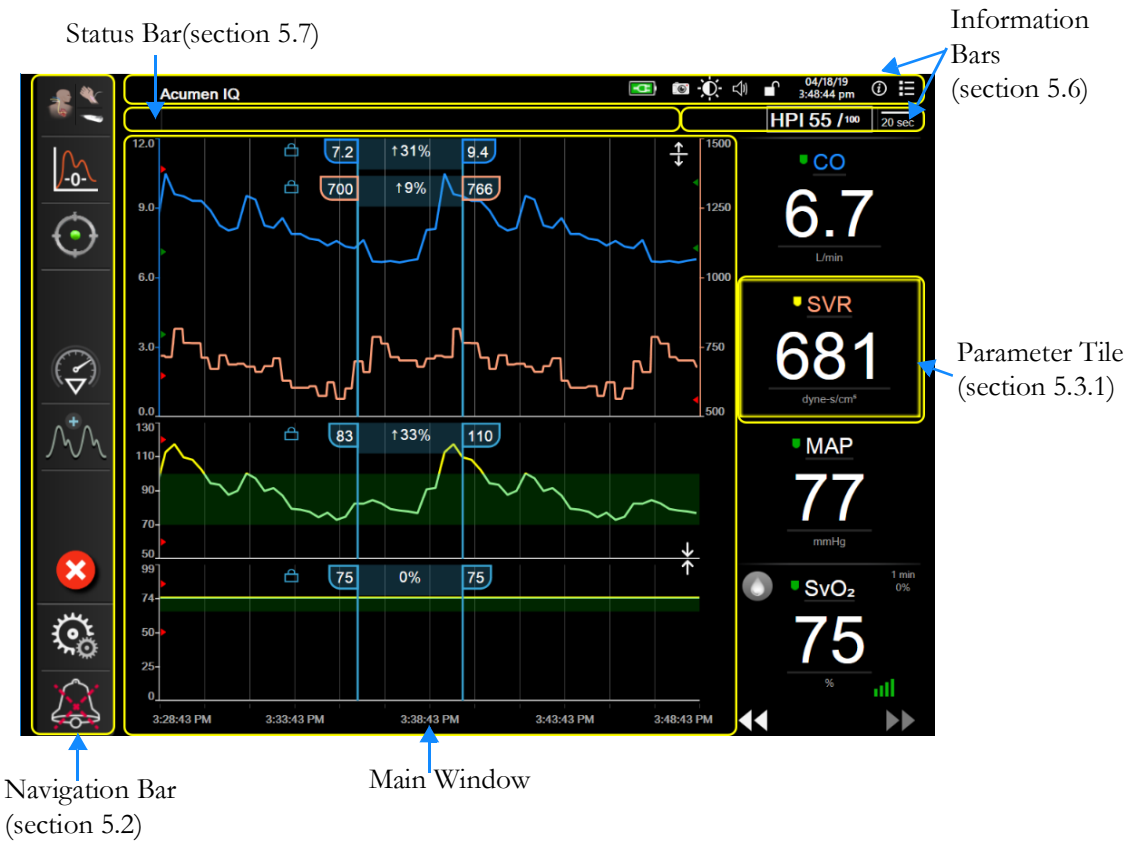


Figure 5-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor screen features

5.2 Navigation Bar

The navigation bar is present on most screens. Exceptions are the startup screen and screens indicating the HemoSphere advanced monitor has stopped monitoring.

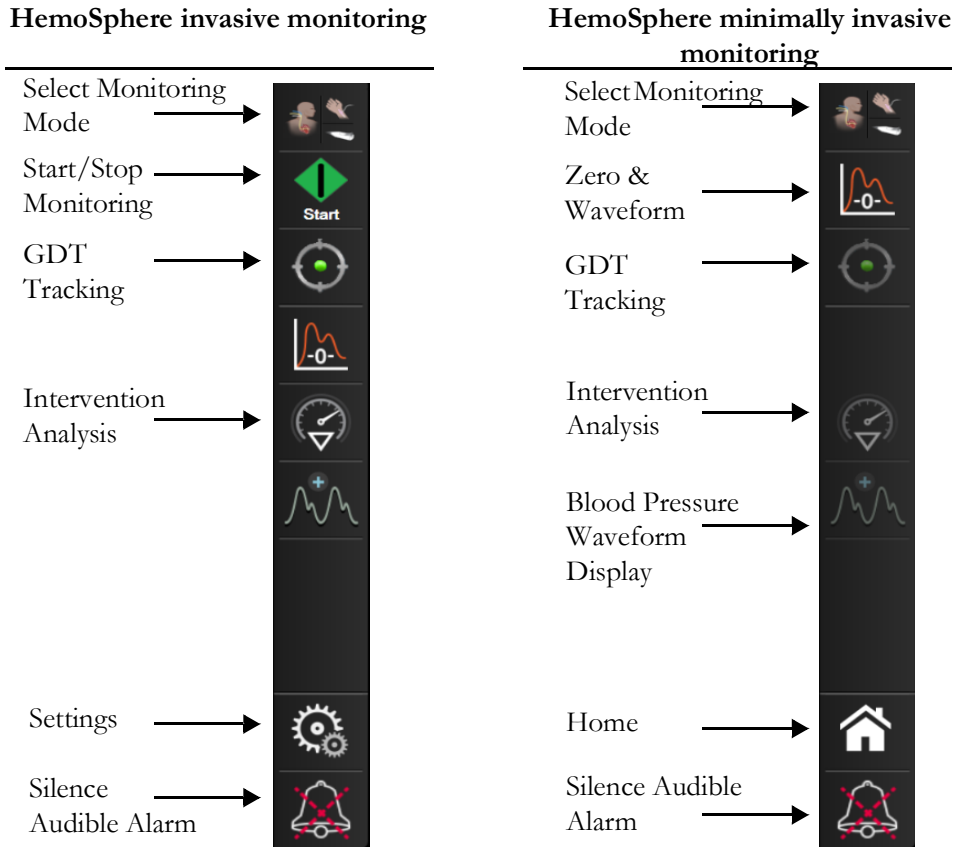
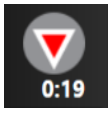


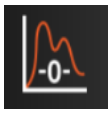
Figure 5-2 Navigation bar

Select Monitoring Mode. Touch here to switch between monitoring modes. See *Select Monitoring Mode* on page 100.

Start CO Monitoring. While monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module, the start CO monitoring icon allows the user to initiate CO monitoring directly from the navigation bar. See *Continuous Cardiac Output* on page 142 .



Stop CO Monitoring. The stop monitoring icon indicates that CO monitoring using the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module is underway. The user can immediately stop monitoring by touching this icon and then **OK** on the confirmation popup.



Zero & Waveform. This icon allows the user to access the **Zero & Waveform** screen directly from the navigation bar. See *Zero & Waveform Screen* on page 163.

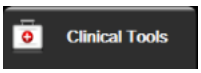
Intervention Analysis. This icon allows the user to access the Intervention Analysis menu. From here clinical interventions can be logged. See *Intervention Events* on page 86.

Blood Pressure Waveform Display. This icon allows the user to display the blood pressure waveform when a HemoSphere pressure cable and compatible sensor is connected. See *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88.

GDT Tracking. This icon displays the GDT Tracking Menu. Enhanced parameter tracking allows a user to manage key parameters in the optimal range. See *Enhanced Parameter Tracking* on page 220.

Home. This icon returns the user to the main monitoring screen.

Settings. The settings icon provides access to four configuration screens which include:

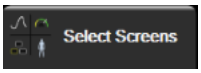


Clinical Tools. The clinical actions screen provides access to the following clinical tools:

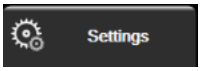
- **Select Monitoring Mode**
- **iCO** (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
- **Zero & Waveform**
- **Venous Oximetry Calibration** (HemoSphere oximetry cable)
- **Enter CVP**
- **Derived Value Calculator**
- **Event Review**
- **Patient CCO Cable Test** (HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module)
- **Fluid Responsiveness Test** (advanced feature – see *Fluid Responsiveness Test* on page 223)
- **Patient Data** (see *Patient Data* on page 111)
- **HPI Secondary Screen** (HemoSphere pressure cable – advanced feature)

NOTE **HPI Secondary Screen** is available if the Acumen HPI feature is activated. Activation is only available in certain areas. See *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature.

A description of **Select Monitoring Mode**, **CVP Entry**, **Derived Value Calculator**, **Event Review**, and **CVP Entry** can be found in this chapter (see *Clinical Tools* on page 100). For the remaining clinical actions, refer to the specified module or cable chapter for more information.



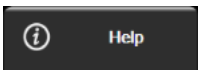
Select Screens. The select screens tab allows the user to select the desired number of monitored parameters displayed and the type of monitoring view used to display them, which is highlighted in color (see figure 5-3, "Example of monitoring screen selection window," on page 80). When a monitoring view screen is selected, that monitoring mode is immediately displayed.



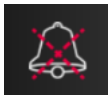
Settings. The settings icon provides access to configuration screens which include:

- **General Monitor Settings**: See chapter 6: *User Interface Settings*
- **Advanced Setup**: See chapter 7: *Alarms / Targets* , chapter 7: *Adjust Scales* , and chapter 8: *Data Export and Connectivity Settings*
- **Export Data**: See chapter 8: *Data Export and Connectivity Settings*
- **Demo Mode:** See chapter 7: *Demo Mode*

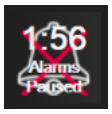
Advanced Setup and **Export Data** are password protected menu options. See *Password Protection* on page 110 .



Help. See chapter 14: *On Screen Help*



Silence Audible Alarms. This icon silences all audio and visual indicator alarms for up to five minutes. The alarm pause interval options are 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 minutes. New physiological alarms are silenced during the pause period. Alarms will resume sounding after the pause period has elapsed. Faults are silenced until the fault is cleared and re-occurs. If a new fault occurs, the alarm sound will resume.



Audible Alarms Silenced. Indicates that alarms are temporarily silenced. A countdown timer and "**Alarms Paused**" appear. An alarm paused indicator  will appear on any parameter tile that is currently alarming.

Touch the silence audible alarms icon continuously for five seconds to show additional alarm silencing options (below).

Silence All Alarms Permanently. Touch this icon on the alarm expansion menu to silence all alarms indefinitely. Selecting this alarm silence option requires a **Super User** password. See *Password Protection* on page 110.

Monitoring Pause. Touch this icon to pause monitoring. A monitoring pause confirmation banner will appear to confirm suspension of monitoring operations.

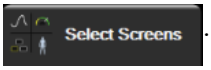
Resume Monitoring . After monitoring pause confirmation, a resume monitoring icon and elapsed time will appear on the navigation bar. A "**Monitoring Pause**" banner will be displayed. To return to monitoring, touch the resume monitoring icon.

5.3 Monitor Views

There are eight classic monitoring views: graphical trend, tabular trend, graphical/tabular trend split screen, physiology, cockpit, physio relationship, goal positioning, and the main monitoring view which is a split between the graphical and cockpit view. Depending on the monitoring view selected, up to eight monitored parameters can be displayed.

In addition to these classic monitoring view formats, three additional focused monitoring views are available. These allow the user to see arterial blood pressure values along with three parameters in a streamlined and focused screen layout. See *Focused Main Screen* on page 98, *Focused Graphical Trend Screen* on page 99, and *Focused Charting Screen* on page 99.

To switch between monitoring views, swipe across the screen with three fingers. Or, to select a monitoring view:

1 Touch the settings icon → **Select Screens** tab 

. The monitor screen selection menu contains icons that are based upon the look of the monitoring screens.

Figure 5-3 Example of monitoring screen selection window

2 Touch the circled number, **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**, that represents the number of key parameters to be displayed on parameter tiles on monitoring screens. Focused screens, shown on the bottom of the selection window, always display 3 key parameters.

3 Select and touch a monitor view button to display the key parameters in that screen format.

5.3.1 Parameter Tiles

Parameter tiles are located on the right side of most monitoring screens. The cockpit monitoring view is composed of larger format parameter globes which function identically as described below.

5.3.1.1 Change Parameters

1 Touch the displayed parameter label located inside the parameter tile to change it to a different parameter.

2 The tile configuration menu will show the selected parameter highlighted in color and other parameters currently being displayed outlined in color. Available parameters appear on the screen without highlights. Figure 5-4 shows the parameter selection tab of the tile configuration menu that will appear while selecting continuous parameters and monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module. The appearance of this window while monitoring with other HemoSphere modules or cables varies from what is shown in figure 5-4.
Parameters are organized into categories. The categories available are based on the current monitoring mode. Categories, listed below, are grouped together on the parameter selection configuration menu. See figure 5-4.

FLOW. Flow parameters measure blood flow from the left heart and include CO, CI, SV, SVI, and SVV.

RESISTANCE. Resistance parameters SVR and SVRI are related to systemic resistance to blood flow.

RV FUNCTION. These parameters which include EDV, EDVI, and RVEF are volumetric indicators of the right ventricle (RV).

ACUMEN. Parameters listed here are only available with a connected Acumen IQ sensor and enabled HPI feature. This includes HPI, Ea_{dyn}, and dP/dt.

PRESSURE. These blood pressure parameters include SYS, DIA, MAP, MPAP, PR, CVP, and PPV.

OXIMETRY. Oximetry parameters include venous oximetry (SvO_2/$ScvO_2$) and tissue oximetry (StO_2) when enabled.

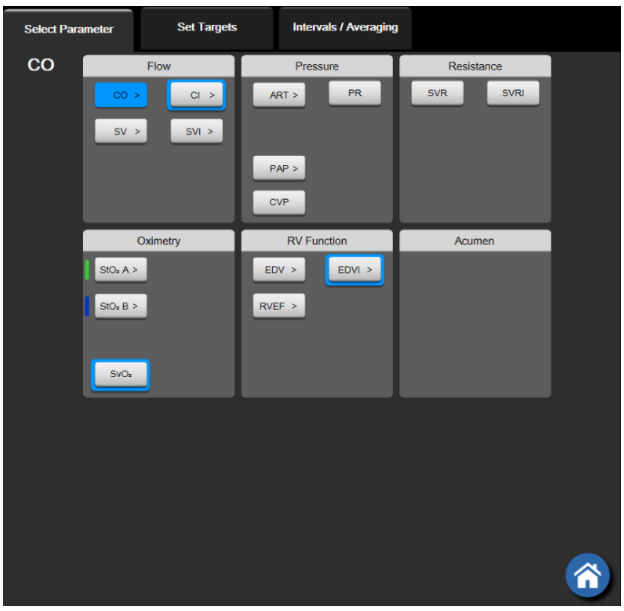


Figure 5-4 Example of key parameter selection tile configuration menu

3 Touch an available parameter to select the replacement parameter.

4 To change the order of any key parameter, touch and hold the parameter tile until the tile appears with a blue outline. Drag and drop the parameter tile to the new desired location to update the order of key parameters.

5.3.1.2 Change Alarm/Target

The **Alarms / Targets** screen lets the user view and set up alarm and target values for the selected parameter or enable/disable the audible alarm and target settings. Additionally, the target settings can be adjusted with a numbered key pad or with the scroll buttons when a minor adjustment is needed. This screen is accessed by touching the parameter value on a parameter tile or through the parameter settings screen. For more information, see *Alarms / Targets* on page 122.

NOTE There is a two minute inactivity timer associated with this menu screen.

The alarms limits and target ranges for the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, are not adjustable.

5.3.1.3 Status Indicators

A parameter tile is outlined in color to indicate the patient's current status. The color changes as the patient's status changes. Items on the tile that appear underlined can be touched to access a configuration menu. The tiles may display additional information:

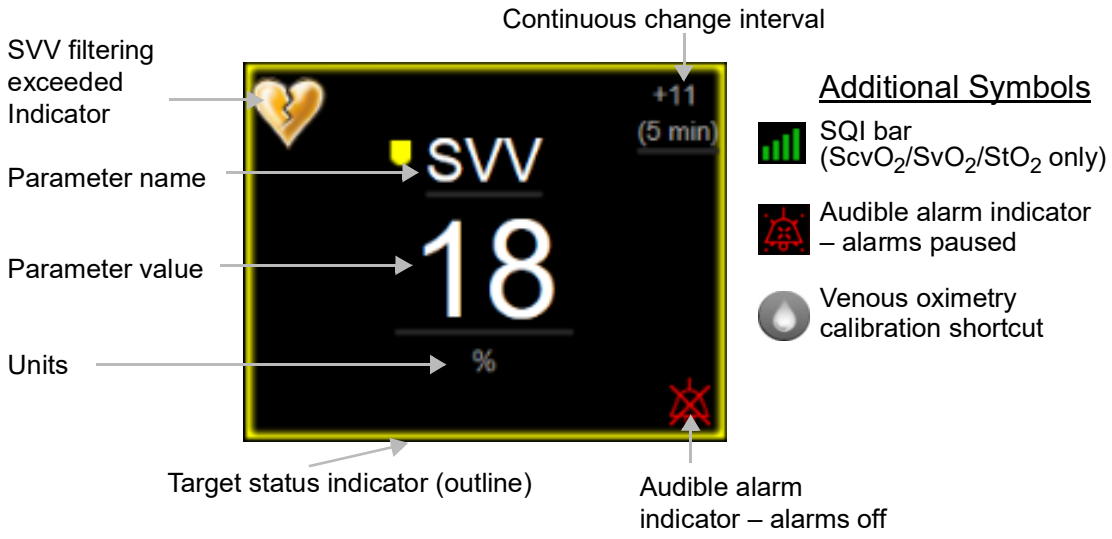
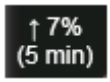


Figure 5-5 Parameter tile

Status Bar Messages. When a fault, alert, or alarm condition occurs, the message(s) will be displayed on the status bar until the condition is cleared. When there is more than one fault, alert or alarm, the message is cycled every two seconds.

When a fault condition occurs, parameter calculations are stopped, and each affected parameter tile displays the last value, time, and date at which the parameter was measured.

Continuous Change Interval. This indicator displays the percentage of change or absolute value of change, followed by the time period over which it changed. See *Time Intervals / Averaging* on page 116 for configuration options.



SVV Filtering Exceeded Indicator. The SVV filtering exceeded indicator symbol  appears on the SVV parameter tile if a high degree of pulse rate variability is detected that could affect the SVV value.

SQI Bar. The SQI bar  is a reflection of the signal quality during oximetry monitoring. Signal quality is based on the catheter condition and positioning within the vessel for intra-vascular oximetry or the near-infrared light tissue perfusion index for tissue oximetry. For indicator levels, see table 11-3, "Signal quality indicator levels," on page 170.

Target Status Indicators. The colored indicator outlining each monitoring tile indicates the patient's clinical status. For indicator colors and their clinical indications, see table 7-2, "Target status indicator colors," on page 124.

NOTE When using the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, the patient status indicators differ from those described. Refer to *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193 for the patient status indicators available when using the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index feature.

5.3.2 Main Monitoring View

The main monitoring view displays a combination of the graphical trend monitoring view (see *Graphical Trend Monitoring View* on page 84) and a semicircular variation of the cockpit monitoring view (see *Cockpit Screen* on page 92). The cockpit gauge that appears on the bottom of the main monitoring view utilizes a semicircular gauge area. See figure 5-6. Key parameters displayed on parameter gauges on the bottom of the main monitoring view can be an additional four key parameters beyond those monitored on the graphical

trends and parameter tiles displayed on the screen. Up to eight key parameters can be viewed on the main monitoring view. The position of any key parameter on the screen can be moved by holding down the parameter tile or parameter gauge then dragging and dropping it to the new desired position.

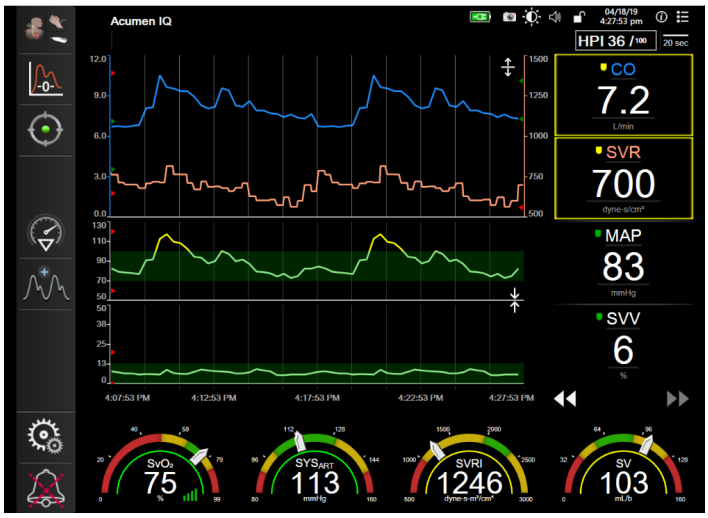


Figure 5-6 Main monitoring view

5.3.3 Graphical Trend Monitoring View

The graphical trend screen displays the current status and history of monitored parameters. The amount of history shown for monitored parameters can be configured by adjusting the time scale.

When the target range for the parameter is enabled, the graph color codes the plot line, green indicating within the target range, yellow indicating the value is outside the target range but within the physiological alarm range, and red indicating the value is outside the alarm range. When the target range is disabled for the parameter the plot line is white. Color plotting can be disabled through general settings. The colors match those of the clinical target indicator (parameter tile outline) on the key parameter tiles in the graphical trend graph when targets are enabled for the parameter. The alarm limits for each parameter are displayed as colored arrows on the graph y-axis.

NOTE The graphical trend for the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, displays as a white trend line when not in alarm range and a red trend line when in alarm range.

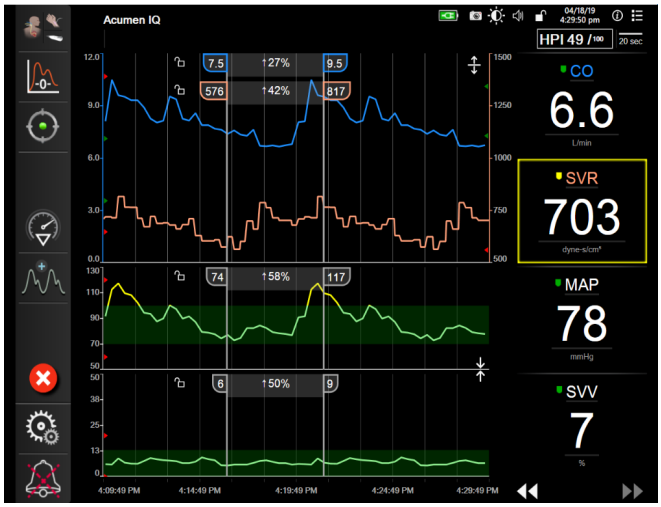


Figure 5-7 Graphical trend screen

To change the time scale of the displayed parameters, touch outside of the plot area along the x or y-axis, and a scale popup menu will appear. Touch the value side of the **Graphical Trend Time** button to select a different time period. To move the order of a trend plot, hold the plot down and drag and drop it to a new location. To combine plots, drop the parameter plot onto another graphical trend plot, or touch the combine icon located between plots. The y-axis values for the second parameter will appear on the right side of the plot. To return to separate graphical trend plots, touch the expand icon .

5.3.3.1 Graphical Trend Scroll Mode

Up to 72 hours of monitored parameter data can be viewed by scrolling back. To start scrolling, swipe to the right/left or touch the appropriate scroll mode button as shown above. Keep touching the scroll mode button to increase the scroll speed. The screen will return to live mode two minutes after the scroll button has been touched, or if the cancel icon is touched. The scroll rate will appear between the scroll buttons.

Table 5-1 Graphical trend scroll rates

Scroll setting	Description
>>>	Scrolls at two times the current time scale
>>	Scrolls at the current time scale (one graph width)
>	Scrolls at half the current time scale (one-half graph width)

While in scroll mode the user can scroll to data older than the current time scale displays.

NOTE It is not possible to touch past the most recent data or before the oldest data. The graph will scroll only as far as data is available.

5.3.3.2 Intervention Events

While in the graphical trend screen or other monitoring views that display graphical trend plots such as the main monitoring view, selecting the intervention icon  provides a menu of intervention types, details and a notes section.

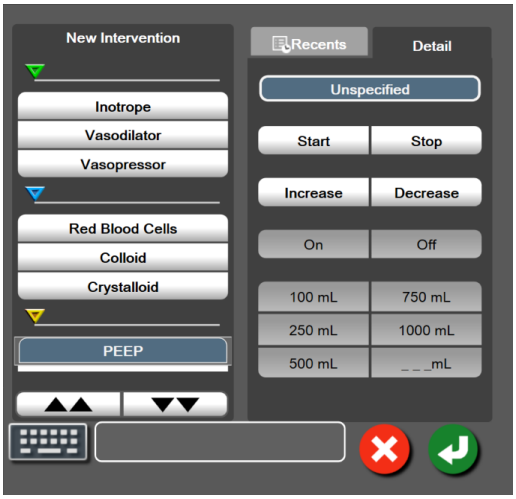
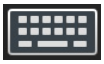


Figure 5-8 Graphical trend- intervention window

To enter a **New Intervention**:

1. Select the **Intervention** type from the **New Intervention** menu on left. Use the vertical scroll arrows to view all available **Intervention** types.
2. Select **Detail** from right menu tab. **Unspecified** is set as a default.
3. Select the keyboard icon  to enter notes (optional).
4. Touch the enter icon  .

To enter a previously used **Intervention**:

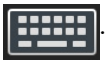
1. Select the **Intervention** from the **Recents** list tab.
2. To add, edit, or remove a note, touch the keyboard icon  .
3. Touch the enter icon  .

Table 5-2 Intervention events

Intervention	Indicator	Type
Intervention	 (green)	Inotrope Vasodilator Vasopressor
Positional	 (purple)	Passive Leg Raise Trendelenburg
Fluids	 (blue)	Red Blood Cells Colloid Crystalloid Fluid Bolus*
Oximetry	 (red)	In-Vitro Calibration* Draw Blood* In-Vivo Calibration* HGB Update* Recall Oximetry Data*
Event	 (yellow)	PEEP Induction Cannulation CPB Cross Clamp Cardioplegia Pump Flow Circulatory Arrest Warming Cooling Selective Cerebral Perfusion
Custom	 (gray)	Custom Event
**System generated markers*		

NOTE Interventions initiated through the clinical tools menu, such as oximetry or fluid responsiveness tests, are system generated and cannot be entered through the intervention analysis menu.

After selection of the intervention type, markers indicating the intervention are visually displayed on all graphs. These markers can be selected for more information. Upon touching the marker, an information balloon will appear. See figure 5-9: "Graphical trend screen - intervention information balloon". The information balloon displays the specific intervention, date, time, and notes pertaining to the intervention. Touching the edit button allows the user to edit intervention time, date, and note. Touching the exit button closes the balloon.

NOTE The intervention information balloon has a 2 minute time out.

Intervention Editing. The time, date, and associated note for each intervention can be edited after initial entry:

1. Touch the intervention event indicator associated with the intervention to be edited.
2. Touch the edit icon located on the information balloon.
3. To change the time of the selected intervention, touch on **Time Adjust,** and enter the updated time on keypad.
4. To change the date, touch on **Date Adjust**, and enter the updated date on keypad.

NOTE The date or time of system generated intervention markers cannot be edited.

5. Touch the keyboard icon to enter or edit notes.
6. Touch the enter icon.

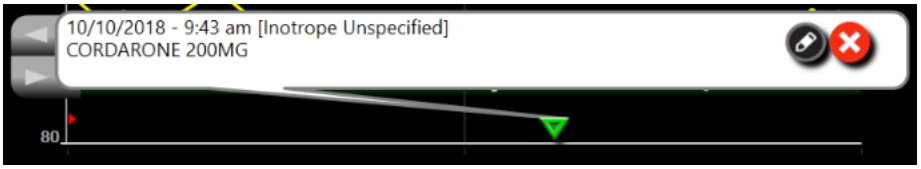


Figure 5-9 Graphical trend screen - intervention information balloon

5.3.3.3 Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display

To display the real-time blood pressure waveform while in minimally-invasive monitoring mode, touch the display pressure waveform icon . The display waveform icon appears on the navigation bar while monitoring with the graphical trend or main monitoring screens. A live pressure waveform graph panel will be displayed above the first monitored parameter graph. A numeric reading of the beat to beat systolic, diastolic and mean arterial pressure will be displayed above the first monitored parameter tile. To change the sweep speed (x-axis scale) of the graph, touch the scale area and a popup menu will appear to allow input of a new sweep speed. If multiple pressure cables are connected, touch the parameter name on the waveform parameter tile to switch between monitored pressure waveforms.

To stop display of live blood pressure waveform, touch the hide pressure waveform icon .

NOTE If there are 4 key parameters being displayed when the display pressure waveform button is touched, display of the 4th key parameter is temporarily removed and the blood pressure waveform graph is placed at the top of the remaining 3 Key Parameter trend graphs.

5.3.4 Tabular Trends

The tabular trends screen displays selected key parameters and their history in a tabular format.

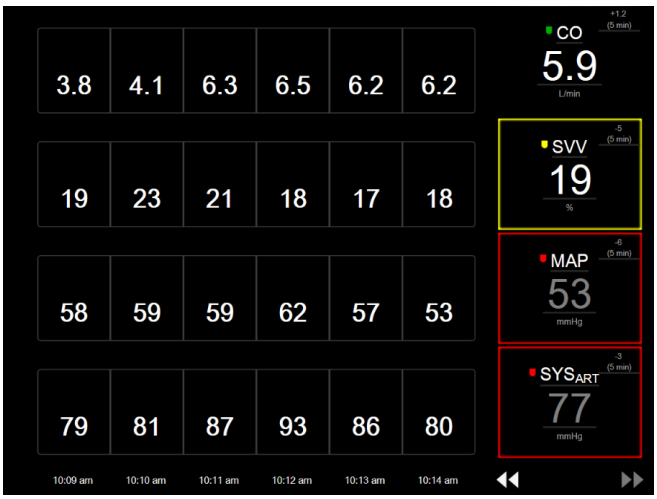


Figure 5-10 Tabular trend screen

1 To change the interval between values, touch inside the table.

2 Select a value on the **Tabular Increment** popup.

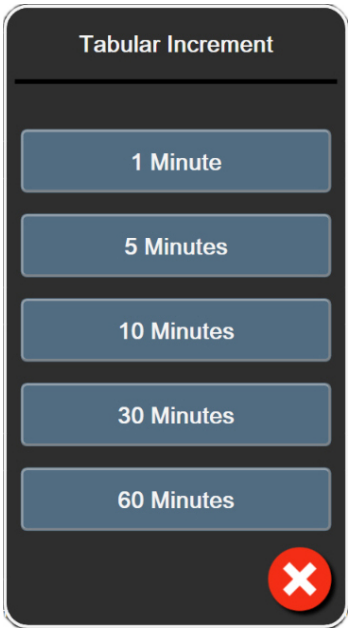


Figure 5-11 Tabular increment popup

5.3.4.1 Tabular Trend Scroll Mode

Up to 72 hours of data can be viewed by scrolling back. The scroll mode is based on the number of cells. Three scroll speeds are available: 1x, 6x, and 40x.

While the screen scrolls, the date appears above the table. If the time period overlaps two days, both dates will appear on the screen.

1 To start scrolling, touch and hold one of the double arrows below the parameter tiles. The scroll rate will appear between the scroll icons.

Table 5-3 Tabular trend scroll rates

Setting	Time	Speed
>	one cell	Slow
>>	six cells	Moderate
>>>	forty cells	Fast

2 To exit scroll mode, stop touching the scrolling arrow or touch the cancel icon  .

NOTE The screen will return to live mode two minutes after the last touch of the scroll arrow icon or if the cancel icon is touched.

5.3.5 Graphical/Tabular Trends Split

The graphical/tabular trends split screen displays a combination of the graphical trend and tabular trend monitoring views. This display is useful for viewing the current status and history of selected monitored parameters in graphical format and other selected monitored parameters in tabular format at the same time.

If two key parameters are selected, the first key parameter is displayed in graphical trend format, and the second in tabular trend format. Key parameters can be changed by touching the parameter label located on the parameter tile. If more than two key parameters are selected, the first two parameters are displayed in graphical trend format, and the third and fourth — if a fourth is selected — are displayed in tabular trend format. The time scale for data displayed on any key parameter graphical trend view(s) is independent of the time scale displayed on the tabular trend view(s). For more information on the graphical trend view see *Graphical Trend Monitoring View* on page 84. For more on tabular trend view, see *Tabular Trends* on page 89.

5.3.6 Physiology Screen

The Physiology screen is an animation depicting the interaction between the heart, blood, and vascular system. The appearance of this screen varies based on the monitoring technology being used. For example, if the tissue oximetry feature is enabled three additional animations are used to display available tissue oximetry measurement sites along with hemodynamic parameters. See *Tissue Oximetry Physiology Screen* on page 192. Continuous parameter values are displayed in association with the animation.

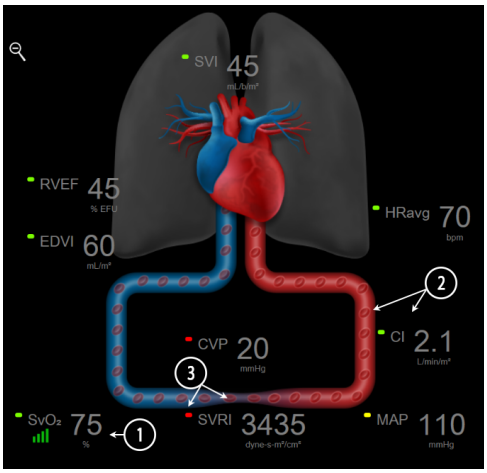


Figure 5-12 Physiology screen while monitoring with HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module

In the physiology screen the image of the beating heart is a visual representation of the heart rate and is not an exact representation of beats per minute. Key features of this screen are numbered shown in figure 5-12. This example is of the continuous physiology screen during active monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and slaved-in ECG, MAP, and CVP signals.

1. $ScvO_2/SvO_2$ parameter data and signal quality indicator (SQI) are displayed here while the HemoSphere oximetry cable is connected and actively monitoring venous oxygen saturation.
2. Cardiac output (CO/CI) is indicated on the arterial side of the vascular system animation. The blood flow animation rate will adjust based on the CO/CI value and the low/high target ranges selected for that parameter.
3. Systemic Vascular Resistance, indicated in the center of the vascular system animation, is available while monitoring CO/CI and utilizing MAP and CVP analog pressure signal inputs from a connected patient monitor or two HemoSphere pressure cables, as SVR =[(MAP-CVP)/CO]*80. While in minimally-invasive monitoring mode, only CVP is required using the CVP entry screen, CVP monitoring through a HemoSphere pressure cable or through analog input. The level of constriction shown in the vessel will adjust based on the derived SVR value, and the low/high target ranges selected for that parameter.

NOTE The alarms/targets settings can be adjusted through the Alarms / Targets setting screen (see *Alarms/Targets Setup Screen* on page 125) or by selecting the desired parameter as a key parameter, and accessing the tile configuration menu by touching inside of the parameter tile.

The example shown in figure 5-12 is while monitoring with a HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module. Differences in appearance and parameters will occur with other monitoring

modes. For example, while monitoring within FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, HR_{avg} is replaced by PR, PPV and SVV appear (if configured), and EDV and RVEF are not shown.

5.3.6.1 SVV Slope Indicator

The SVV slope indicator is a visual representation of the Frank-Starling curve used when assessing the stroke volume variation (SVV) value. This appears on the physiology screen while in FloTrac sensor monitoring mode. The color of the lantern changes based upon set target ranges. An SVV value of 13% is displayed approximately at the inflection point of the curve. The indicator is displayed on the physiology and historic physiology screens.

The user has the ability to enable or disable the display of the SVV lantern, parameter value, and the SVV filtering exceeded indicator from the monitor settings – monitoring screens settings menu. The default setting is enabled. The system will not show the SVV lantern on the SVV indicator curve when the SVV filtering exceeded indicator is on.

5.3.7 Cockpit Screen

This monitoring screen, shown in figure 5-13, displays large parameter globes with the values of the parameter being monitored. Cockpit parameter globes graphically indicate alarm/target ranges and values, and utilize needle indicators to show where the current parameter value falls. Similar to standard parameter tiles, the value within the globe will flash when the parameter is alarming.

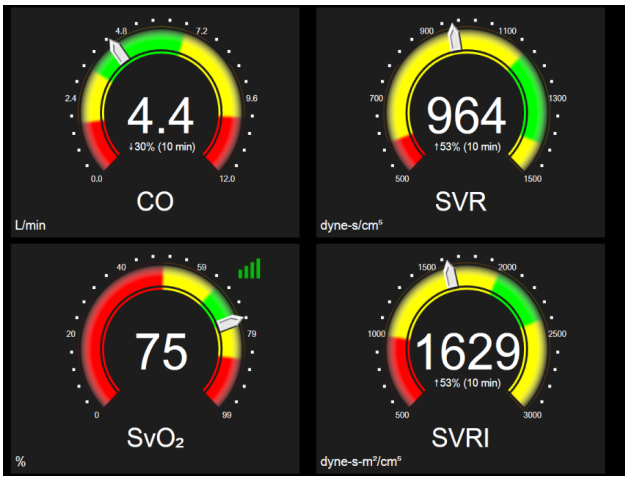


Figure 5-13 Cockpit monitoring screen

The key parameter globes shown on the cockpit screen display a more complex target and alarm indicator than the standard parameter tile. The full display range of the parameter is used to create a gauge from the graphical trends minimum to maximum settings. A needle is used to indicate the current value on the circular gauge scale. When target ranges are enabled, red (alarm zone), yellow (warning target zone), and green (acceptable target zone) are used to indicate the target and alarm regions within the circular gauge. When target ranges are not enabled, the circular gauge area is all gray in color and target or alarm indicators are removed. The value indicator arrow changes to indicate when the values are out of the gauge scale limits.

5.3.8 Physio Relationship

The physio relationship screen depicts the balance between oxygen delivery (DO_2) and oxygen consumption (VO_2). It automatically updates as parameter values change so the values are always current. The connecting lines highlight the relationship of the parameters to each other.

5.3.8.1 Continuous and Historical Modes

The physio relationship screen has two modes: continuous and historical. When in continuous mode, the intermittent and derived values are always displayed as unavailable. HGB is the exception and is displayed as in intermittent parameter in continuous mode with a time stamp of last calculated/entered value.

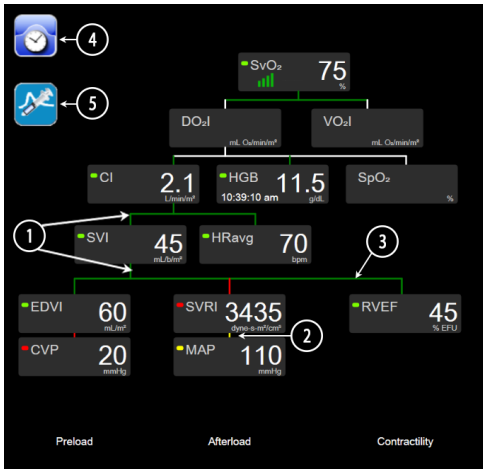


Figure 5-14 Physio relationship screen while monitoring with HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module

1. The vertical lines above and below the parameters appear in the same color as the parameter lantern.
2. Vertical lines that directly connect two parameters will appear in the same color as the parameter lantern below (for example, between SVRI and MAP in figure 5-14).
3. The horizontal lines are the same color as the line above them.
4. The left bar appears after a bolus set is performed. Touch the clock/waveform icon to display historical data when available (see figure 5-14).
5. Touch the iCO icon, when available, to open the thermodilution new set configuration screen.

NOTE The example shown in figure 5-14 is while monitoring with a HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module. Differences in appearance and parameters will occur with other monitoring modes. For example, while monitoring within FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, HR_{avg} is replaced by PR, PPV and SVV appear (if configured), and EDV and RVEF are not shown.

NOTE Before a thermodilution set is performed and before any values are entered (see *5.3.8.2 Parameter Boxes* below) the clock/waveform and iCO icons do not appear. Only the available continuous parameters are displayed.

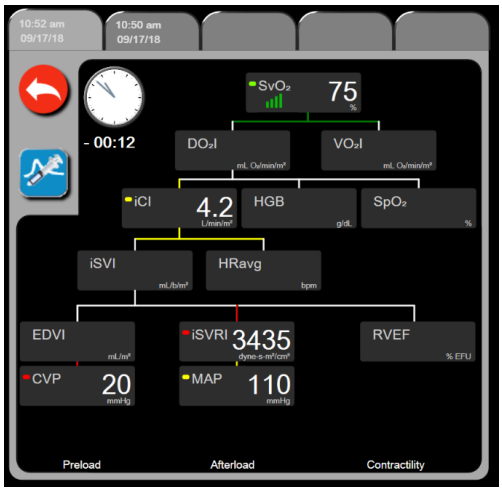


Figure 5-15 Historic physio relationship data screen

NOTE The historic physio relationship screen displays most of the parameters available on the system at a point in time. The screen displays lines connecting the parameters, highlighting the relationship of the parameters to each other. The historic physio relationship screen displays the configured key parameters (up to eight) on the right hand side of the screen. There is a horizontal tab composite at the top that allows the user to navigate through the database of historic records. The record times correspond to thermodilution bolus sets and derived value calculations.

The historic physio relationship screen allows the user to enter parameters used to calculate derived parameters **DO_2** and **VO_2**, on only the most recent record. The values entered are for the time of the record and not the current time.

The historic physio relationship screen is accessed through the clock/waveform icon on the continuous physio relationship screen. Touch the return icon to return to the continuous physio relationship screen. There is no 2 minute time-out for this screen.

To calculate **DO_2** and **VO_2**, the partial pressure of arterial (PaO_2) and venous (PvO_2) oxygen is required. For the historic physio relationship screen, a PaO_2 and PvO_2 value of zero (0) is used. To calculate DO_2 and VO_2 using values other than zero (0) for PaO_2 and PvO_2, use the **Derived Value Calculator** (see section 5.5.3 on page 101).

5.3.8.2 Parameter Boxes

Each small parameter box displays:

- Parameter name
- Parameter units
- Parameter value (if available)
- Clinical target status indicator (if a value is available)
- SVV indicator (when applicable)
- Parameter time stamp (for HGB)

If the parameter is in a fault state, the value is blank, indicating it is or was unavailable at the time of the display.

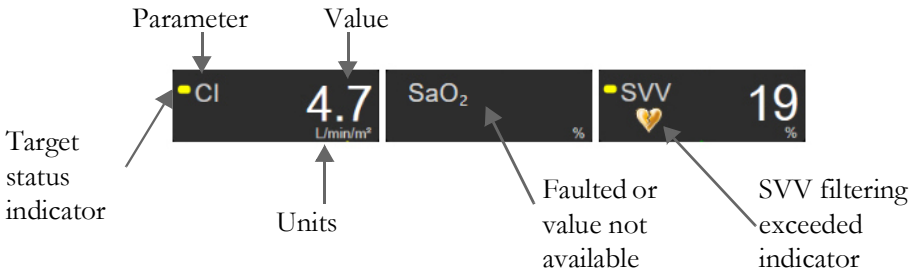


Figure 5-16 Physio relationship parameter boxes

5.3.8.3 Setting Targets and Entering Parameter Values

To change the target settings or enter a value, touch a parameter to bring up the target/enter popup. The physio relationship target/enter popup will be displayed when the following physio relationship small parameter boxes are touched:

- **HGB**
- **SaO_2**
- **SvO_2/$ScvO_2$** (when no HemoSphere oximetry cable measurement is available)

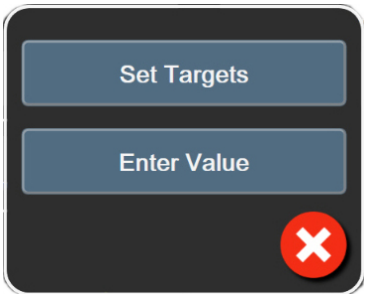


Figure 5-17 Physio relationship target/enter popup

When the value is accepted, a new time-stamped historic physio relationship record is created. It includes:

- Current continuous parameter data
- The entered value and any derived calculated values.

The historic physio relationship screen is shown with the newly created record; you can then enter the rest of the manually entered values to calculate any derived values.

5.3.9 Goal Positioning Screen

The Goal Positioning Screen allows the user to monitor and track the relationship of two key parameters by plotting them against each other on an XY plane.

A single, pulsating blue dot represents the intersection of the two parameters and moves in real time as parameter values change. The additional circles represent the historical parameter trend with the smaller circles indicating older data.

The green target box represents the intersection of the green parameter target zone. The red arrows on the X and Y axis represent the parameter alarm limits.

The first two key parameters selected represent the parameter values plotted on the y and x-axis respectively, as shown in figure 5-18.

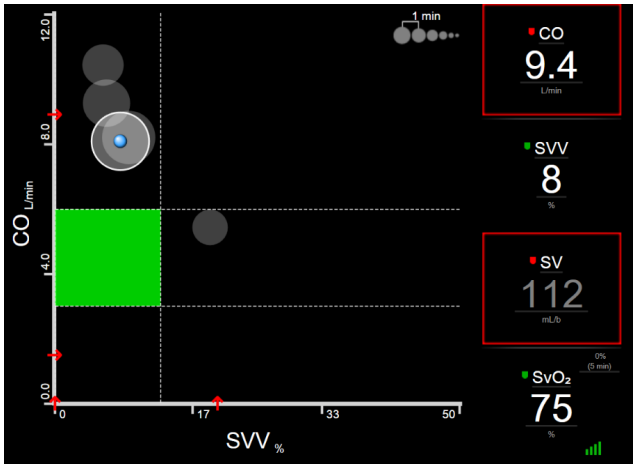


Figure 5-18 Goal positioning screen

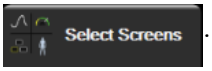
The following adjustments can be made on this screen:

- To adjust the time interval between the historical trend circles, touch the trend interval icon  displayed on the screen.
- Continue touching the trend interval icon until **Off** appears to turn off historical trend circles.
- To adjust the scale of the X or Y axis, touch along the corresponding axis.
- If the current intersection of parameters moves outside the scale of the X/Y plane, a message will appear indicating this to the user.

5.4 Focused Monitoring Format

The focused monitoring format allows the user to see arterial blood pressure values along with monitored data for up to three key parameters in a streamlined screen layout.

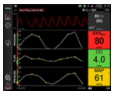
5.4.1 Select Monitoring View

To select a monitoring view in the focused monitoring format, touch settings icon  → **Select Screens** tab 

. See figure 5-3 on page 80.

The focused monitoring view has three available monitoring views:

1 Focused Main (see *Focused Main Screen* on page 98)



2 Focused Graphical Trend (see *Focused Graphical Trend Screen* on page 99)

3 Focused Charting (see *Focused Charting Screen* on page 99)

The three focused monitoring formats are displayed across the bottom of the monitoring selection menu, with buttons that are based upon the monitoring screen appearance. Touch a monitor view button to display the key parameters in that screen format.

NOTE If four parameters are selected while monitoring using the formats outlined in *Monitor Views* on page 80 and monitoring is switched to focused monitoring format, only the first three selected parameters are displayed.

5.4.2 Blood Pressure Waveform Tile

All focused monitoring views contain the blood pressure waveform display. See *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88. The focused pressure waveform display uses a format similar to the focused parameter tile, which is described below, to display blood pressure numeric values.

5.4.3 Focused Parameter Tile

The key element in the focused monitoring view is a focused parameter tile. The focused parameter tile displays information similar to the classic parameter tile described in *Parameter Tiles* on page 80. In the focused view, the entire color of the tile changes to match the target status color. For example, the background color of the tile shown figure 5-19 is green; the value is within target range. If monitoring is disabled or paused, the background is black.

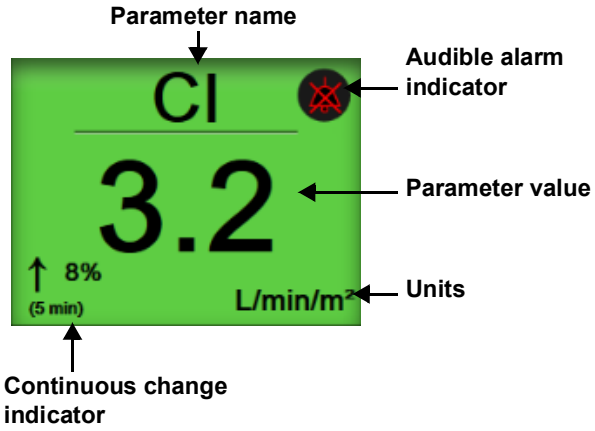


Figure 5-19 Focused parameter tile

5.4.4 Change Parameters

To change parameters while in focused monitoring view, touch anywhere above the central line of the parameter tile, where the parameter name is displayed. See figure 5-20.

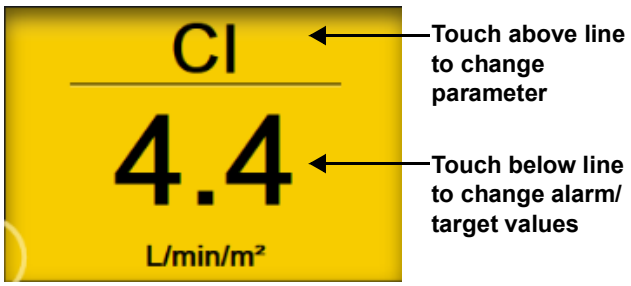


Figure 5-20 Focused parameter tile – parameter and alarm/target selection

The parameter selection menu will appear. See figure 5-4. On the parameter selection menu, parameters are organized into categories. See *Change Parameters* on page 80 for a description of these categories. Currently selected parameters are highlighted in blue. Other monitored parameters are outlined in blue. Select any available parameter – one that is not highlighted – to actively monitor that parameter.

5.4.5 Change Alarms /Targets

To change the alarms or targets for a key parameter while in focused monitoring view, touch anywhere below the central line of the parameter tile, where the parameter value and units are displayed. The **Alarms / Targets** menu will appear for that parameter. For more information on this menu, see *Alarms / Targets* on page 122.

5.4.6 Focused Main Screen

Within the focused main screen, up to three parameters are displayed in columns and the arterial waveform is displayed across the top of the screen. Each column is titled as the parameter category (for example: **Flow**, **Resistance**, or **Pressure**) and displays a centered parameter tile, the continuous % change or reference value (if enabled), and a vertical target meter on the left side of the column. See figure 5-21.

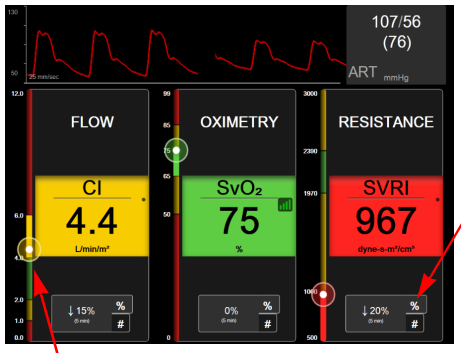


Figure 5-21 Focused main screen

The vertical meter highlights the target zone of the current value. This will match the color of the parameter tile. To change the parameter value change interval – displayed as a percentage or value – touch the displayed value at the bottom of the parameter column to toggle between interval options (0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 mins, or from a reference value when displaying a value change). See *Time Intervals / Averaging* on page 116.

5.4.7 Focused Graphical Trend Screen

The focused graphical trend screen displays a graphical plot of the parameter view over time. The elements of this view match that of the graphical trends view in described in *Graphical Trend Monitoring View* on page 84. See that section for information on Intervention Events and Graphical Trend Scroll Mode.

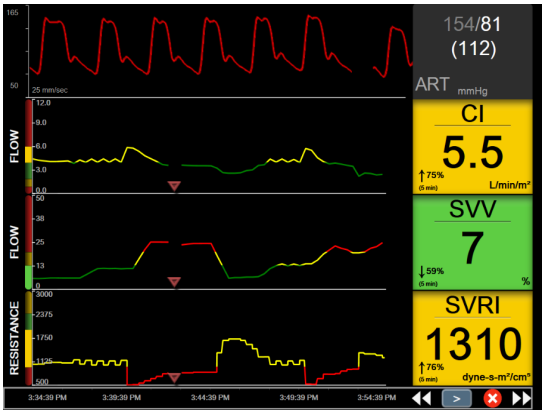


Figure 5-22 Focused Graphical Trend Screen

The focused graphical trend view is displayed in row format with the parameter category and vertical meter on the left side, the trend plot centered, and the parameter tile on the right side. See figure 5-22. Adjust the time scale or upper/lower display limit of the parameter value by touching anywhere on the x- or y-axis of the parameter trend plot. See *Adjust Scales* on page 128 for information on setting the display ranges for all parameters. Menu options selected through the parameter settings menu affect views in all graphical trend formats – the focused graphical screen and the graphical trend view described in *Graphical Trend Monitoring View* on page 84.

5.4.8 Focused Charting Screen

The focused charting screen displays all available parameters for up to three parameter categories described in *Change Parameters* on page 80. Only the top parameter, which is displayed as a parameter tile, can be configured as a key parameter and display/sound alarms (alarm-able). To change the key parameter, touch the parameter name above the parameter tile line. The parameter selection menu for focused charting view only displays those parameters available within the selected parameter category. The font color of parameter

values displayed below the top parameter tile indicate the color of the current target range. The targets for these unconfigured parameters can be adjusted by touching anywhere on the smaller parameter tile and accessing the **Alarms / Targets** configuration menu for that parameter.

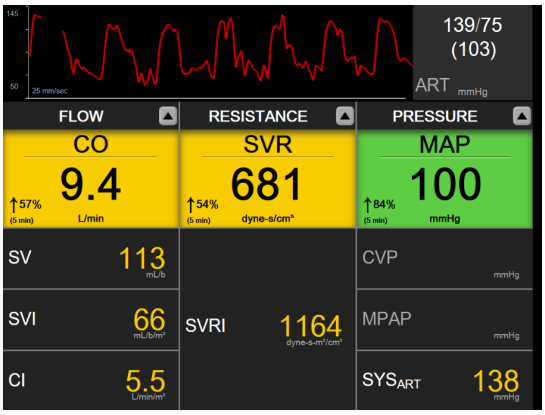


Figure 5-23 Focused Charting Screen

To change the displayed parameter category, touch the currently configured parameter category displayed at the top of the column. A popup menu will appear (figure 5-24). Touch the replacement parameter category.

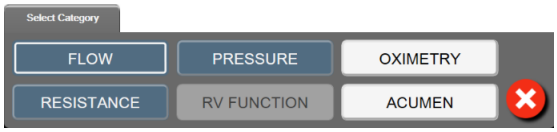


Figure 5-24 Focused Charting View – Configure Columns

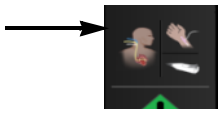
5.5 Clinical Tools

Most options on the clinical actions menu are related to the current monitoring mode (e.g., while monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module). The following clinical actions are available across all monitoring modes.

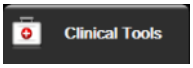
5.5.1 Select Monitoring Mode

The **Select Monitoring Mode** page allows the user to switch between monitoring modes. This screen will appear before a new monitoring session is started. This screen can also be accessed by:

a touching the select monitoring mode icon at the top of the navigation bar

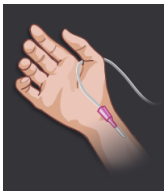


OR

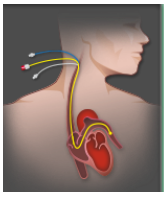
b touching the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Select Monitoring Mode** icon 

From this screen, the user can select from connected monitoring technologies. Oximetry monitoring is available across all monitoring modes.



Minimally-Invasive Monitoring Mode Button. The user can select this button for minimally-invasive hemodynamic monitoring using the HemoSphere pressure cable. Monitoring with a TruWave DPT is also available while in this mode.



Invasive Monitoring Mode Button. The user can select this button for invasive hemodynamic monitoring using a HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.

Touch the home icon to continue with the selected monitoring mode. The letter "S" (S) will appear on the x-axis of the graphical trends monitoring view at the point in time when the monitoring mode switch occurred.

5.5.2 CVP Entry

The CVP Entry screen allows the user to input a patient's CVP value to derive continuous SVR/SVRI calculation when MAP data is also available.

1. Touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab Clinical Tools → **Enter CVP** icon .
2. Enter the CVP value.
3. Touch the home icon to return to the main monitoring screen.

NOTE CVP entry is not available when an analog input signal is used to display CVP data (see *Analog Pressure Signal Input* on page 117) or when the HemoSphere pressure cable and a TruWave transducer are monitoring CVP (see *Pressure Cable Monitoring with a TruWave DPT* on page 161).

5.5.3 Derived Value Calculator

The **Derived Value Calculator** allows the user to compute certain hemodynamic parameters and provides a convenient way to display these parameters for one-time calculation.

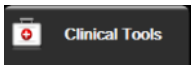
Calculated parameters are based on monitoring mode and may include: CPO/CPI, DO_2/DO_2I, ESV/ESVI, SVI/SV, VO_2/VO_2I, VO_2e/VO_2Ie, SVR/SVRI, LVSWI, RVSWI, and PVR.

1. Touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab Clinical Tools → **Derived Value Calculator** icon .
2. Enter the required values and the derived calculations will automatically display.

3 Touch the home icon  to return to the monitoring screen.

5.5.4 Event Review

Use **Event Review** to view parameter-related and system events that occurred during monitoring. This includes the start and end time of any faults, alerts, physiological alarms, or system messages. Up to 72 hours of events and alarm messages are recorded in order with the most recent event at the top.

1 Touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Event Review** icon  .

OR

touching the **Event Review** shortcut on the information bar  .

2 To view system logged events (see table 5-4) select the **Events** tab. To view system generated messages, touch the **Alarms** tab. To scroll up or down on either screen, touch the arrow keys.

3 Touch the home icon  to return to the monitoring screen.

The following events are included in the **Events** tab of the event review log.

Table 5-4 Reviewed events

Event	When time logged
Arterial Pressure Zeroed	A TruWave pressure transducer is zeroed and the label is ART
Averaging Time – 5 seconds	The CO/pressure averaging time changes to 5 seconds
Averaging Time – 20 seconds	The CO/pressure averaging time changes to 20 seconds
Averaging Time – 5 minutes	The CO/pressure averaging time changes to 5 minutes
BSA Change	The BSA value changes from the previous BSA value (including when BSA goes to/from blank)
Central Venous Pressure Zeroed	A TruWave pressure transducer is zeroed and the label is CVP
CO Cable Test Passed	When the Patient CCO Cable Test was performed and passed
CO Monitoring Started	When CO Monitoring is started
CO Monitoring Stopped	When the user or system stops CO monitoring
CVP cleared	The user has cleared the manually entered CVP value
CVP entered <value><units>	A CVP value has been manually entered with the shown value and units
[IA#N]Draw Blood	The Draw option is selected in the In vivo Calibration Draw Screen. This is logged as an intervention analysis where #N is the enumeration of interventions for this patient.
FloTrac Sensor Zeroed	The FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor is zeroed
FRT Start Baseline	An FRT baseline measurement is started
FRT End Baseline	An FRT baseline measurement is completed with a valid measurement
FRT Cancel Baseline	An FRT baseline measurement is canceled
FRT Unstable Baseline	An FRT baseline measurement is stopped with a valid measurement however the measurement is unstable
FRT Start Challenge	An FRT challenge measurement is started.

Table 5-4 Reviewed events (continued)

Event	When time logged
FRT End Challenge	An FRT challenge measurement is stopped with a valid measurement. This occurs at the end of the challenge duration or when the user touches **End Now**.
FRT Cancel Challenge	An FRT measurement is canceled
FRT Insufficient Data	An FRT measurement is stopped and invalid
GDT Session Started: #nn	A GDT Tracking Session is started. 'nn' is the GDT tracking session number for the current patient
GDT Session Stopped: #nn	A GDT Tracking Session is stopped. 'nn' is the tracking session number for the current patient
GDT Session Paused: #nn	A GDT Tracking Session is paused. 'nn' is the tracking session number for the current patient
GDT Session Resumed: #nn	A GDT Tracking Session is resumed. 'nn' is the tracking session number for the current patient
GDT Session Targets Updated: #nn; <pppp>:<qqq><uuu>,<...>	GDT Tracking Session targets are updated. 'nn' is the tracking session number for the current patient, <pppp> is the parameter whose target range <qqq> with units <uuu> was updated. <...> additional targets were updated
[IA#N] HGB Update	Oximetry cable update completes following the HGB update process
HPI Alert	Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, alert becomes active. [HPI only]
HPI Alert Acknowledged*	Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, alert is acknowledged*. [HPI only]
HPI Alert Cleared (Acknowledged*)	Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, alert is cleared as the HPI value was lower than 75 for the last two consecutive 20-second updates. The HPI high alert popup was acknowledged* prior to the alert clearing. [HPI only]
HPI Alert Cleared (Not Acknowledged*)	Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, alert is cleared as the HPI value was lower than 75 for the last two consecutive 20-second updates. The HPI high alert popup was not acknowledged* prior to the alert clearing. [HPI only]
iCO Bolus Performed	When an iCO bolus is performed
In vitro Calibration	When oximetry cable update completes following the In vitro calibration process
In vivo Calibration	When oximetry cable update completes following In vivo calibration process
[IA#N] <sub-type> <detail> <note>	An intervention analysis is performed where #N is the enumeration of interventions for this patient <sub-type> is the intervention sub-type selected (for general Intervention: Inotrope, Vasodilator, or Vasopressor; for Fluid analysis: Red Blood Cells, Colloid, or Crystalloid; for Position Challenge: Passive Leg Raise or Trendelenburg; for Event: PEEP, Induction, Cannulation, CPB, Cross Clamp, Cardioplegia, Pump Flow, Circulatory Arrest, Warming, Cooling, Selective Cerebral Perfusion) <detail> is the selected detail <note> is note added by user
[IA#N] Custom <detail> <note>	A Custom intervention analysis is performed where #N is the enumeration of interventions for this patient <detail> is the selected detail <note> is note added by user
[IA#N Updated] Note: <updated note>	The note associated with the Nth intervention was edited but the time and date were not edited. Logged when the Accept button on Edit Intervention Popup is enabled and touched. N is the enumeration of the original intervention.

Table 5-4 Reviewed events (continued)

Event	When time logged
[IA#N Updated] Time: <Updated date> - <Updated Time>	The date or time associated with the Nth intervention was edited but the note was not edited. Logged when the Accept button on Edit Intervention Popup is enabled and touched. N is the enumeration of the original intervention.
[IA#N Updated] Time: <Updated date> - <Updated Time>; Note: <updated note>	The (time OR date) AND note associated with the Nth intervention were edited. Logged when the Accept button on Edit Intervention Popup is enabled and touched. N is the enumeration of the original intervention.
Light Out of Range	When the Oximetry Light Range Fault occurs
Monitoring Mode Switched from Minimally-Invasive to Invasive	The user switches monitoring modes from minimally-invasive mode (with **FloTrac/Acumen IQ** sensor or TruWave DPT) to invasive mode (with **Swan-Ganz** catheter)
Monitoring Mode Switched from Invasive to Minimally-Invasive	The user switches monitoring modes from invasive mode (with **Swan-Ganz** catheter) minimally-invasive mode (with **FloTrac**/**Acumen IQ** sensor or TruWave DPT)
Monitoring Paused	Active monitoring paused to prevent audible alarms and parameter monitoring
Monitoring Resumed	Normal monitoring resumed. Audible alarms and parameter monitoring are active
Oximetry Disconnected	An oximetry cable disconnection is detected
Pulmonary Artery Pressure Zeroed	A TruWave pressure transducer is zeroed and the label is PAP
[IA#N] Recall Oximetry Data	When recalled oximetry calibration data is accepted by the user
System Restart Recovery	When the system has resumed monitoring without being prompted following a power cycle
Monitoring Mode Switch Occurred	The monitoring mode is changed
Time Change	The system clock is updated
* Acknowledgment is logged when the user touches either button on the HPI Hight Alert popup.	

5.6 Information Bar

The information bar appears on all active monitoring screens and most clinical tools screens. It displays the current time, date, battery status, screen brightness menu shortcut, alarm volume menu shortcut, help screen shortcut, event review shortcut, and the lock screen symbol. For information on switching the monitoring mode, see *Select Monitoring Mode* on page 100. While monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module, the parameter information bar may display blood temperature and slaved in heart rate . While monitoring with the HemoSphere pressure cable, in FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, the parameter information bar may display CO/pressure averaging time and HPI parameter values. For more information on the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index feature (HPI), which is an advanced feature, see *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193. When the monitor has an activated HIS or Wi-Fi connection, the status will be displayed. See table 8-1 on page 134 for Wi-Fi status symbols and table 8-2 on page 135 for

HIS connectivity status symbols. Figure 5-25 shows an example of an information bar while monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module with a slaved in ECG heart rate. Figure 5-26 shows an example of an information bar while monitoring with the HemoSphere pressure cable.

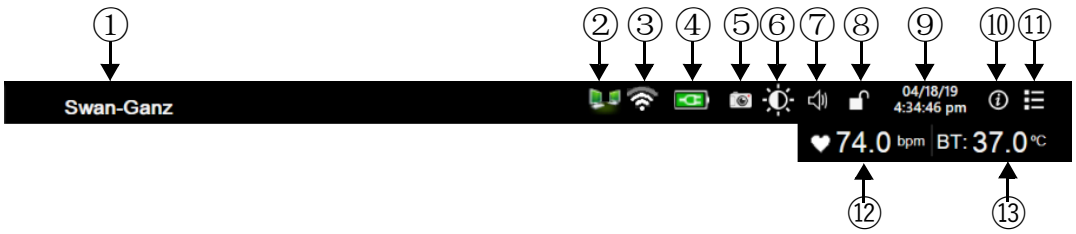


Figure 5-25 Information Bar - HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module

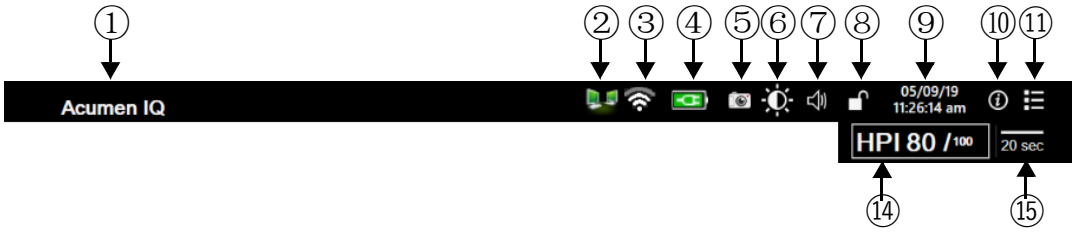


Figure 5-26 Information Bar - HemoSphere Pressure Cable

① sensor technology
② HIS status
③ Wi-Fi status
④ battery status
⑤ snapshot
⑥ screen brightness
⑦ alarm volume
⑧ lock screen
⑨ date/time
⑩ help menu
⑪ event review
⑫ heart rate
⑬ blood temperature
⑭ HPI parameter
⑮ averaging time

NOTE Figure 5-25 and figure 5-26 are examples of information bars with U.S. standard defaults. To see the defaults for all languages, see table D-6, "Language default settings," on page 272.

5.6.1 Battery

The HemoSphere advanced monitor allows for uninterrupted monitoring during power loss when the HemoSphere battery pack is installed. Battery life is indicated on the information bar by the symbols shown in table 5-5. For more information on battery installation, see *Battery Installation* on page 59. To ensure that

the battery charge status displayed on the monitor is correct, it is recommended to perform periodic checks of battery health through battery conditioning. For information on battery maintenance and conditioning, see *Battery Maintenance* on page 281.

Table 5-5 Battery status

Battery symbol	Indication
	The battery has greater than 50% charge remaining.
	The battery has less than 50% charge remaining.
	The battery has less than 20% charge remaining.
	The battery is charging and connected to mains power.
	The battery is fully charged and connected to mains power.
	The battery is not installed.

WARNING To prevent any interruptions to monitoring during power loss, always use the HemoSphere advanced monitor with the battery inserted.

In cases of power failure and battery depletion, the monitor will go through a controlled shut off procedure.

5.6.2 Screen Brightness

To adjust the screen brightness, touch the shortcut located on the information bar  .

5.6.3 Alarm Volume

To adjust the alarm volume, touch the shortcut located on the information bar  .

5.6.4 Screen Capture

The snapshot icon captures an image of the screen at the current time. A USB stick attached to one of the two USB ports (rear and right panels) of the HemoSphere advanced monitor is required to save the image. Touch the snapshot icon located on the information bar  .

5.6.5 Lock Screen

If the monitor is being cleaned or moved, lock the screen. For cleaning instructions refer to *Cleaning the Monitor and Modules* on page 276. The screen will automatically unlock once the internal timer has counted down.

1 Touch the lock screen icon  .

2 Touch the time that the screen will remain locked on the **Lock Screen** popup.

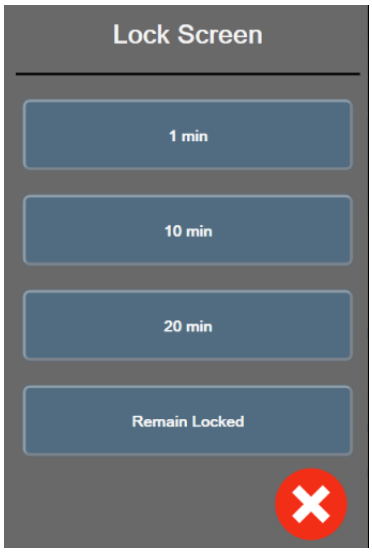


Figure 5-27 Lock screen popup

3 A red lock icon will appear on the information bar.

4 To unlock the screen, touch the red lock icon  and touch **Unlock Screen** on the **Lock Screen** menu.

5.7 Status Bar

The status bar appears at the top of all active monitoring screens below the information bar. It displays faults, alarms, alerts, some warnings and notifications. When there is more than one fault, alert or alarm, the message is cycled every two seconds.The message number out of total messages is displayed on the left. Touch this to toggle through the current messages. Touch the question icon to access the help screen for non-physiological alarm messages.

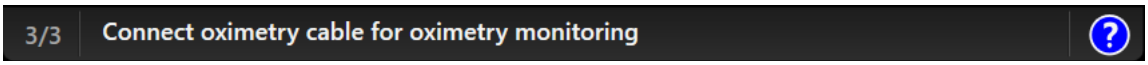


Figure 5-28 Status bar

5.8 Monitor Screen Navigation

There are several standard navigational procedures on the screen.

5.8.1 Vertical Scrolling

Some screens will have more information than fits on the screen at one time. If vertical arrows appear on a review list, touch the up or down arrow to see the next set of items.

If selecting from a list, the vertical scroll arrows move up or down one item at a time.

5.8.2 Navigation Icons

There are some buttons that always perform the same function:

Home. The home icon takes you to the most recently viewed monitoring screen and stores any modification made to data on the screen.

Return. The return icon takes you to the previous menu screen and stores any modification made to data on the screen.

Enter. The enter icon stores any modification made to data on the screen and returns to the monitoring screen or brings up the next menu screen.

Cancel. The cancel icon causes any entries to be discarded.

On some screens, for example Patient Data, there is no cancel button. As soon as a patient's data is entered, it is stored by the system.

List buttons. Some of the screens have buttons that appear next to menu text.

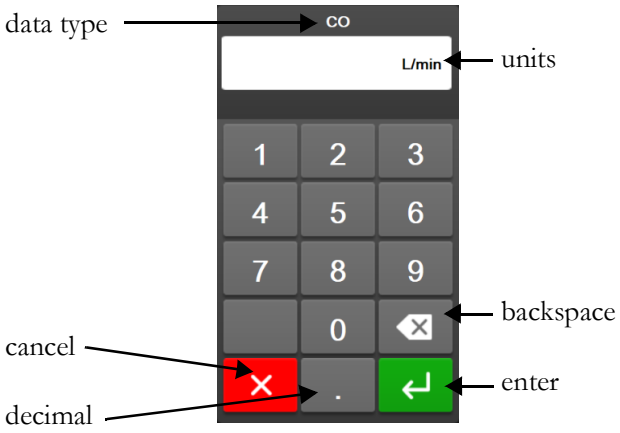
In these cases, touching anywhere on the button reveals a list of selectable items associated with the menu text. The button displays the current selection.

Value button. Some screens have square buttons as shown below. Touch the button to display a keypad.

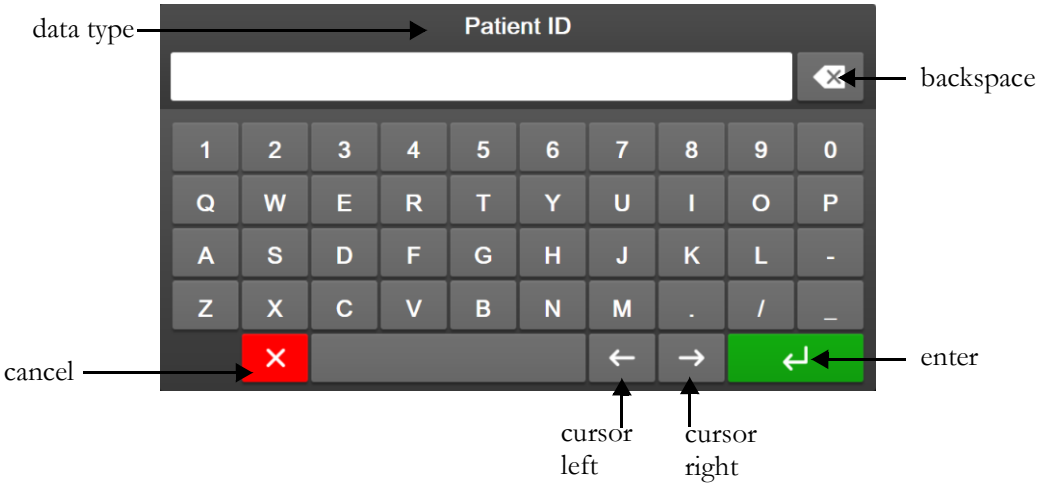
Toggle button. When an option exists between two choices, such as on/off, a toggle button appears.

Touch on the opposite side of the button to switch the choice.

Keypad. Touch the keys on the keypad to enter numeric data.



Keyboard. Touch the keys on the keyboard to enter alphanumeric data.



6

User Interface Settings

Contents

6.1 Password Protection

The HemoSphere advanced monitor has three levels of password protection.

Table 6-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor password levels

Level	Digits required	User description
Super User	four	Clinicians
Secure User	eight	Hospital authorized personnel
Edwards User	rolling password	internal Edwards use only

Any settings or features described in this manual that require a password are **Super User** features. The **Super User** and **Secure User** passwords require a reset during system initialization the first time a password screen is accessed. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for passwords. If a password is entered incorrectly ten times, the password keypad will become locked for a certain time period. Monitoring will remain active. In the event of forgotten passwords, contact your local Edwards representative.

Two settings menu options are password protected: **Advanced Setup** and **Export Data**.

To access the **Advanced Setup** features described below in table 6-2,

touch settings icon → **Settings** tab → **Advanced Setup** button.

Table 6-2 Advanced setup menu navigation and password protection

Advanced setup menu selection	Sub-menu selection	Super User	Secure User	Edwards User
Parameter Settings	Alarms / Targets	✓	✓	✓
	Alarms / Targets → Configure All	no access	✓	✓
	Adjust Scales	✓	✓	✓
	HPI Settings	✓	✓	✓
	SVV/PPV	✓	✓	✓
GDT Settings		✓	✓	✓
Analog Input		✓	✓	✓

Table 6-2 Advanced setup menu navigation and password protection (continued)

Advanced setup menu selection	Sub-menu selection	Super User	Secure User	Edwards User
Setting Profile		no access	✓	✓
System Reset	Restore Factory Defaults	no access	✓	✓
	Data Wipe	no access	✓	✓
	Decommission Monitor	no access	no access	✓
Connectivity	Wireless	no access	✓(if enabled)	✓
	Serial Port Setup	no access	✓	✓
	HL7 Setup	no access	✓(if enabled)	✓
Manage Features		no access	✓	✓
System Status		no access	✓	✓
Change Passwords		no access	✓	✓
Engineering	Alarm Settings	no access	✓	✓
	Tissue Oximetry	no access	✓	✓

To access the **Export Data** features described below in table 6-3,
touch settings icon → **Settings** tab → **Export Data** button.

Table 6-3 Export data menu navigation and password protection

Export data menu selection	Super User	Secure User	Edwards User
Diagnostics Export	✓	✓	✓
Data Download	✓	✓	✓
Manage Clinical Data	no access	✓(if enabled)	✓
Export Service Data	no access	✓	✓

6.1.1 Changing passwords

Changing passwords requires **Secure User** access. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for password. To change passwords:

1. Touch settings icon → **Settings** tab → **Advanced Setup** button.
2. Enter the **Secure User** password.
3. Touch **Change Passwords** button.
4. Enter the new **Super User** and/or **Secure User** password digits in both value boxes until the green check mark appears. A check mark confirms that the minimum digit requirement has been met and both entries of the desired password are identical.
5. Touch the **Confirm** button.

6.2 Patient Data

After the system is turned on, the user has the option to either continue monitoring the last patient or to start monitoring a new patient. See figure 6-1 below.

NOTE If data for the last patient monitored is 12 hours or older, the only option is to start a new patient.

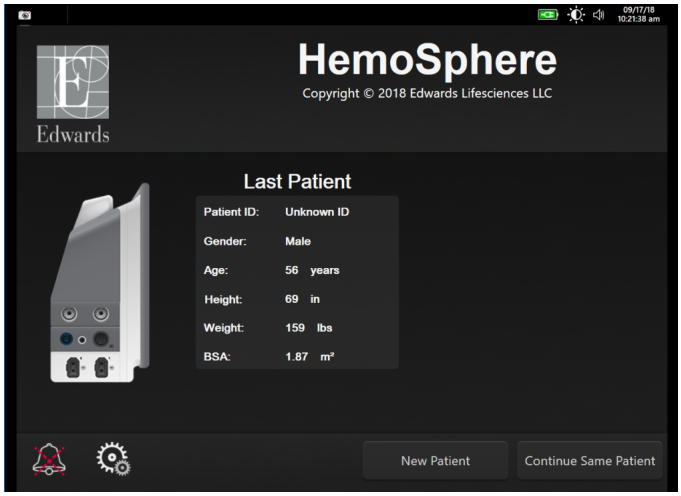


Figure 6-1 New or continuing patient screen

6.2.1 New Patient

Starting a new patient clears all previous patient data. The alarm limits and continuous parameters are set to their default values.

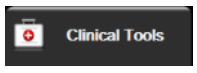
WARNING Upon initiation of a new patient session, the default high/low physiological alarm ranges should be checked to ensure that they are appropriate for the given patient.

The user has the option of entering a new patient upon initial startup of the system or while the system is running.

WARNING Perform **New Patient** or clear the patient data profile whenever a new patient is connected to the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Failure to do so may result in previous patient data in the historical displays.

1 After turning on the monitor, the new or continuing patient screen appears (figure 6-1). Touch **New Patient** and continue to step 6.

OR

If the monitor is already on, touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab 

and continue to step 2.

2 Touch **Patient Data** icon  .

3 Touch **New Patient** button.

4 Touch **Yes** button on the confirmation screen to start a new patient.

5 The **New Patient Data** screen appears. See figure 6-2.

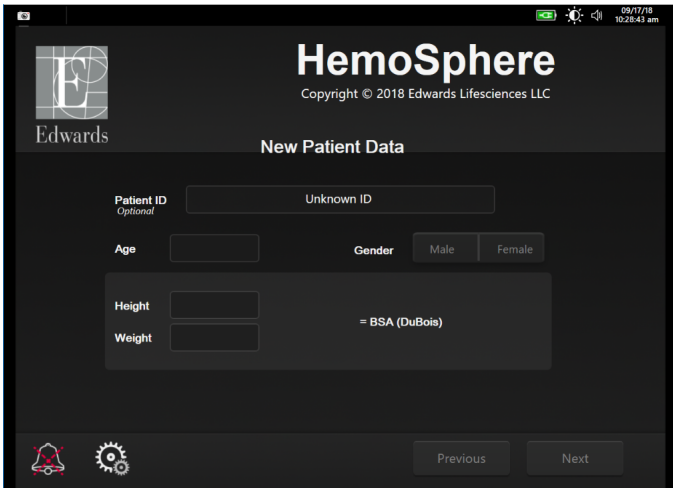


Figure 6-2 New Patient Data screen

6 Touch the enter key ↵ on the keypad/keyboard to save each patient demographic selection value and return to the patient data screen.

7 Touch **Patient ID** button and use the keyboard to enter the patient's hospital ID.

8 Touch **Height** button and use the keypad to enter the patient's height. The unit default for your language is at the upper right of the keypad. Touch it to change the unit of measurement.

9 Touch **Age** and use the keypad to enter the patient's age.

10 Touch **Weight** and use the keypad to enter the patient's weight. The unit default for your language is at the upper right of the keypad. Touch it to change the unit of measurement.

11 Touch **Gender** and select **Male** or **Female**.

12 The **BSA** is calculated from the height and weight using the DuBois formula.

13 Touch the **Next** button.

NOTE The **Next** button is disabled until all patient data is entered.

14 Select the appropriate monitoring mode on the **Monitoring Mode Selection** window. See *Select Monitoring Mode* on page 100. Refer to instructions for starting monitoring with the desired hemodynamic monitoring technology.

6.2.2 Continue Monitoring Patient

If the last patient's data is less than 12 hours old, the patient's demographics and patient ID will be displayed when the system is turned on. When monitoring of the last patient is continued, the patient's data is loaded and the trend data is retrieved. The most recently viewed monitoring screen is displayed. Touch **Continue Patient**.

6.2.3 View Patient Data

1 Touch settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab Clinical Tools.

2 Touch **Patient Data** icon  to see patient data. The screen will also include a **New Patient** button.

3 Touch the return icon  to return to the settings screen. The patient demographic popup screen will appear. If returning to the same patient, review the patient demographics and press **Yes** if they are correct.

6.3 General Monitor Settings

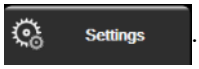
The General Monitor Settings are those that affect every screen. These are the display language, units used, alarm volume, snapshot sound, date/time settings, screen brightness, and monitoring screen display settings.

The HemoSphere advanced monitor interface is available in several languages. A language selection screen appears the first time the HemoSphere advanced monitor is started. See figure 3-7, "Language selection screen," on page 63. The language screen will not appear again, but the display language can be changed at any time.

The selected language determines the default time and date format. These can also be changed independently of the language selected.

NOTE If power is lost and restored to the HemoSphere advanced monitor, the system settings prior to the power loss, including alarm settings, alarm volume, target settings, monitoring screen, parameter configuration, language and unit selection, are automatically restored to last configured settings.

6.3.1 Change Language

1 Touch the settings icon  → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch the **General** button..

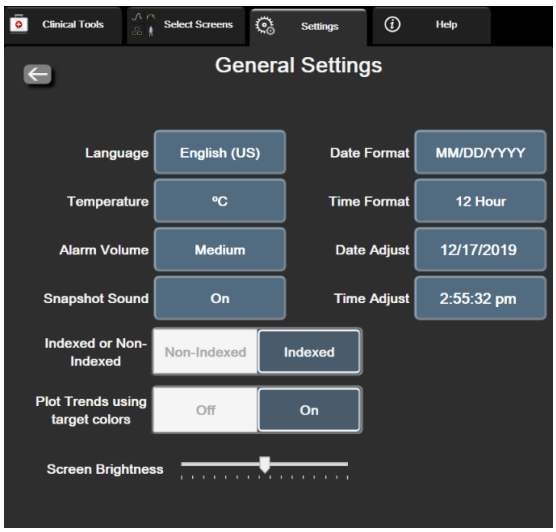


Figure 6-3 General Monitor Settings

3 Touch the value section of the **Language** button and select the desired display language.

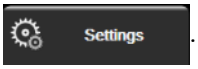
4 Touch the home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

NOTE See appendix D for all language default settings.

6.3.2 Change Date and Time Display

English (US) dates default to **MM/DD/YYYY**, and the time defaults to a **12 Hour** clock.

When an international language is selected, the date defaults to the format found in appendix D: *Monitor Settings and Defaults*, and the time defaults to a 24 hour clock.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch **General** button.

3 Touch the value section of the **Date Format** button and touch the desired format.

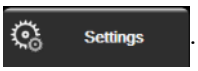
4 Touch the value section of the **Time Format** button and touch the desired format.

5 Touch the home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

6.3.2.1 Adjust Date or Time

The system time can be reset if necessary. When the time or date is changed, trended data is updated to reflect the change. Any retained data is updated to reflect the time change.

NOTE The time clock of the HemoSphere advanced monitor does not automatically adjust for daylight saving time (DST). This adjustment needs to made using the following instructions.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch **General** button.

3 To change the date, touch the value section of the **Date Adjust** button and enter the date on the keypad.

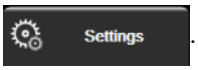
4 To change the time, touch the value section of the **Time Adjust** button and enter the time.

NOTE The time and date can also be adjusted by touching the date/time directly on the information bar.

5 Touch the home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

6.3.3 Monitoring Screens Settings

From the **General Settings** screen, the user can also set physiology and physio relationship monitoring screen and graphical trend monitoring screen options.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch the **General** button.

3 Select the **Indexed or Non-Indexed** toggle for parameters in the physiology and physio relationship screens.

4 Next to **Plot trends using target colors** select **On** or **Off** to display target colors on graphical trend monitoring screens.

6.3.4 Time Intervals / Averaging

The **Time Intervals / Averaging** screen lets the user select the continuous change % or value interval. During FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, the user can also change the CO/pressure averaging time.

NOTE The screen will return to the monitoring view after two minutes of inactivity.

The **CO/Pressure Averaging Time** value button is only available in FloTrac sensor monitoring mode.

---

1 Touch within a parameter tile to access the parameter configuration menu.

2 Touch the **Intervals / Averaging** tab.

6.3.4.1 Display Parameter Value Change

The change in value or percent change in value of a key parameter over a selected time interval can be displayed on a parameter tile.

1 Touch the **Change Display** menu button to select the format for which the change interval is displayed: **% Changed** or **Value Difference**.

2 Touch the **Change Interval** value button and select one of the following time interval options:

- None
- Reference
- 1 min
- 3 min
- 5 min
- 10 min
- 15 min
- 20 min
- 30 min

If **Reference** is selected, the change interval will be calculated from the start of monitoring. The **Reference Value** can be adjusted on the **Intervals/Averaging** tab of the tile configuration menu.

6.3.4.2 CO/Pressure Averaging Time

Touch the right side of the **CO/Pressure Averaging Time** value button and touch one of the following interval options:

- 5 sec
- 20 sec (default and recommended time interval)
- 5 min

The **CO/Pressure Averaging Time** selection affects the averaging time and display update rate of CO and other additional parameters while in minimally-invasive monitoring mode. See table 6-4 below for details of which parameter averaging and update rates are affected based on menu selection.

Table 6-4 CO/pressure averaging time and display update rates – minimally-invasive monitoring mode

	Parameter update rate		
CO/Pressure Averaging Time menu selection	**5 sec**	**20 sec**	**5 min**
Cardiac Output (CO)	2 sec	20 sec	20 sec
Stroke Volume (SV)	2 sec	20 sec	20 sec
Systolic Pressure (SYS)	2 sec	20 sec^	20 sec^
Diastolic Pressure (DIA)	2 sec	20 sec^	20 sec^
Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP)	2 sec	20 sec^	20 sec^
Pulse Rate (PR)	2 sec	20 sec^	20 sec^
Central Venous Pressure (CVP)	2 sec	2 sec†	2 sec†
Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure (MPAP)	2 sec	2 sec†	2 sec†
Stroke Volume Variation (SVV)	20 sec*	20 sec*	20 sec
Pulse Pressure Variation (PPV)	20 sec*	20 sec*	20 sec

*5 and 20 second parameter averaging time is not available for SVV and PPV. If 5 or 20 seconds is selected, SVV and PPV will have a 1 minute averaging time.
†Parameter averaging time is always 5 seconds with an update rate of 2 seconds for CVP and MPAP.
^When using a TruWave transducer, averaging is only available at 5 seconds with an update rate of 2 seconds.

NOTE For real-time blood pressure waveform displayed on the blood pressure waveform display (see *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88) or on the Zero & Waveform screen (see *Zero & Waveform Screen* on page 163), the update rate is always 2 seconds.

Touch home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

6.3.5 Analog Pressure Signal Input

While performing CO monitoring, the HemoSphere advanced monitor can also calculate SVR by utilizing analog pressure signal input from a connected patient monitor.

NOTE Connecting to external input devices allows additional information to be displayed. For example, while monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and when MAP and CVP are available continuously from a bedside monitor, SVR is displayed if configured in a parameter tile. MAP and CVP are displayed on the physio relationship and physiology monitoring screens.

WARNING The analog communication ports of the HemoSphere advanced monitor share a common ground that is isolated from the catheter interface electronics. When connecting multiple devices to the HemoSphere advanced monitor, all devices should be provided with isolated power to avoid compromising the electrical isolation of any of the connected devices.

Risk and Leakage current of the final system configuration must comply with IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure compliance.

Accessory equipment connected to the monitor must be certified according to IEC/EN 60950 for data-processing equipment or IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012 for electro-medical equipment. All combinations of equipment must be in compliance with IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012 systems requirements.

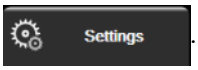
CAUTION When connecting the HemoSphere advanced monitor to external devices, refer to the external device's instruction manual for complete instructions. Verify proper operation of the system before clinical use.

Once the bedside monitor has been configured for the desired parameter output, connect the monitor via an interface cable to the selected analog input port on the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

NOTE A compatible bedside monitor must provide an analog output signal.

Please contact your local Edwards representative to obtain the correct HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input interface cable for your bedside monitor.

The following procedure describes how to configure the analog input ports of the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

1. Touch the settings icon  → **Settings** tab 

.
2. Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password. All passwords are set during system initialization. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for password.
3. Touch **Analog Input** button.
4. If monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module, select **MAP** from the **Parameter** list button for the numbered analog port where MAP is connected (**1** or **2**). The default setting values for MAP will be displayed.

NOTE While in FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, MAP data through analog input is not available.

If an analog signal is not detected on the selected port, "**Not Connected**" will be displayed below the **Port** list button.

When an analog input connection or disconnection is first detected, a brief notification message will be displayed on the status bar.

5 Select **CVP** in the **Parameter** list button for the numbered analog port where CVP is connected. The default setting values for CVP will be displayed.

NOTE The same parameter may not be configured on more than one analog input at the same time.

While in FloTrac sensor monitoring mode, and a TruWave DPT monitoring CVP is connected, CVP data through analog input is not available.

6 If the default values are correct for the bedside monitor being used, touch the home icon .

If the default values are not correct for the bedside monitor being used (refer to the bedside monitor operator's manual), the user can modify the voltage range, full scale range, or perform the calibration option described in section 6.3.5.1 of this chapter.

Touch the **Full Scale Range** value button to change the displayed full scale signal value. Table 6-5 below shows the allowable input values for full scale range based on the selected parameter.

Table 6-5 Analog input parameter ranges

Parameter	Full Scale Range
MAP	0 to 510 mmHg (0 kPa to 68 kPa)
CVP	0 to 110 mmHg (0 kPa to 14.6 kPa)

NOTE A voltage reading of zero is automatically set to a minimum pressure reading of 0 mmHg (0 kPa). The **Full Scale Range** represents the full scale signal or maximum pressure reading for the selected **Voltage Range**.

Touch the **Voltage Range** list button to change the displayed voltage range. The selectable voltage ranges available for all of the parameters are:

- 0 - 1 volts
- 0 - 5 volts
- 0 - 10 volts
- Custom (see *6.3.5.1: Calibration*)

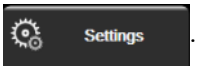
WARNING When switching to a different bedside monitor, always check that the default values listed are still valid. If necessary, reconfigure the voltage range and corresponding parameter range or calibrate.

6.3.5.1 Calibration

The calibration option is required when default values are incorrect, or the voltage range is not known. The calibration process configures the HemoSphere advanced monitor with the analog signal received from the bedside monitor.

NOTE If the default values are correct, do not calibrate.

CAUTION Only properly trained personnel should calibrate the HemoSphere advanced monitor analog ports.

1. Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.
2. Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password. All passwords are set during system initialization. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for password.
3. Touch **Analog Input** button.
4. Select the desired port number (**1** or **2**) from the **Port** list button and corresponding parameter (**MAP** or **CVP)** from the **Parameter** list button.
5. Select **Custom** from the voltage value popup screen. The **Analog Input Custom Settings** screen will appear.
6. Simulate a full scale signal from the bedside monitor to the selected analog input port on the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
7. Set the maximum parameter value equal to the full-scale signal value.
8. Touch **Calibrate Maximum** button. The **Maximum A/D** value will appear on the **Analog Input Custom Settings** screen.

NOTE If an analog connection is not detected, the **Calibrate Maximum** and **Calibrate Minimum** buttons will be disabled and the Maximum A/D value will be displayed as **Not Connected**.

9. Repeat the process to calibrate the minimum parameter value.
10. Touch the **Accept** button to accept the displayed custom settings and return to the Analog Input Screen.
11. Repeat steps 4-10 to calibrate another port if needed, or touch the home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

CAUTION The accuracy of continuous SVR while monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module depends upon the quality and accuracy of the MAP and CVP data transmitted from the external monitors. Since MAP and CVP analog signal quality from the external monitor cannot be validated by the HemoSphere advanced monitor, actual values and the values (including all derived parameters) displayed by the HemoSphere advanced monitor may not be consistent. The accuracy of continuous SVR measurement, therefore, cannot be guaranteed. To aid in determining the quality of the analog signals, regularly compare the MAP and CVP values displayed on the external monitor to the values displayed on the physio relationship screen of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Refer to the external input device operator's manual for detailed information regarding accuracy, calibration, and other variables which may impact the analog output signal from the external monitor.

7

Advanced Settings

Contents

7.1 Alarms / Targets

There are two types of alarms on the HemoSphere advanced monitor intelligent alarm system:

1. Physiological alarms: These are set by the clinician and signify the upper and/or lower alarm ranges for configured key continuous parameters.
2. Technical alarms: This alarm signifies a device fault or alert.

Physiological alarms occur with either Medium or High priority. Only parameters that are displayed on tiles (key parameters) will have active visual and audible alarms.

Among technical alarms, faults are of medium or high priority, and will halt operation of the related monitoring activity. Alerts are of low priority and will not halt any monitoring activity.

All alarms have an associated text displayed on the status bar. The intelligent alarm system will actively cycle through every active alarm text on the status bar. In addition, alarms will generate the visual alarm indicator shown in table 7-1 below. For additional information, see table 14-1 on page 228.

Table 7-1 Visual alarm indicator colors

Alarm priority	Color	Light pattern
High	red	Flashing ON/OFF
Medium	yellow	Flashing ON/OFF
Low	yellow	Solid ON

The visual alarm indicator will indicate the highest active alarm priority. Alarm messages displayed on the status bar are outlined in the alarm priority color indicated in table 7-1. The audible tone associated with the highest priority active alarm will be played. Where the priority levels are the same, physiological alarms take priority over faults and alerts. All technical alarms are generated once detected by the system; there is no inherent delay in alarms from the point of detection. For physiological alarms, the delay is the amount of time it takes to calculate the next physiological parameter after the parameter is out of range continuously for five or more seconds:

- HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module continuous CO and associated parameters: varies, but is typically around 57 seconds (see *CO Countdown Timer* on page 144)

- HemoSphere pressure cable continuous CO and associated FloTrac sensor measured parameters: varies based on CO/pressure averaging time menu selection and associated update rate (see table 6-4, "CO/pressure averaging time and display update rates – minimally-invasive monitoring mode," on page 117)
- HemoSphere pressure cable arterial blood pressure parameters (SYS/DIA/MAP) while arterial waveform is displayed: 2 seconds
- HemoSphere pressure cable with TruWave DPT measured parameters: 2 seconds
- Oximetry: 2 seconds

All alarms are logged and stored for the given patient and can be accessed via the Data Download function (see *Data Download* on page 132). The Data Download log is cleared when initiating a new patient (see *New Patient* on page 112). The current patient can be accessed from up to 12 hours following a system power-off.

WARNING Do not use alarm settings/presets that differ from the same or similar equipment in any single area, e.g. an intensive care unit or cardiac operating theater. Conflicting alarms can affect patient safety.

7.1.1 Silence Alarms

7.1.1.1 Physiological Alarms

Physiological alarms can be silenced directly from the monitoring screen by touching the silence audible alarms icon  . The physiological alarm audio tone is silenced for a user selected alarm pause time period. No audio tone for any physiological alarm will be emitted during this alarm pause period, including new physiological alarms triggered during this time. If a technical alarm is generated during this alarm pause time period, the audio silence will be cleared, allowing alarm audio tones to resume. The user can also manually clear the alarm pause period by pressing the alarm silence button again. Once the alarm pause period has elapsed, active physiological alarms will resume audio sound.

If the physiological alarm is a medium priority, the visual alarm indicator (blinking yellow) is also disabled for the alarm pause period. A high priority visual alarm indicator (blinking red) cannot be disabled. For information on physiological alarm priorities, see *Alarm Priorities* on page 271.

NOTE Physiological parameters can be configured to have no alarms. See sections 7.1.5 and 7.1.6.

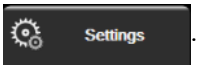
WARNING Do not turn off the audible alarms in situations in which patient safety could be compromised.

7.1.1.2 Technical Alarms

During an active technical alarm, the user can silence the alarm and clear the visual alarm indicator (medium and low priority) by touching the silence audible alarms icon  . The visual alarm indicator and audio tone will remain inactive unless another technical or physiological alarm condition triggers, or the original technical alarm resolves and re-triggers.

7.1.2 Set Alarm Volume

The alarm volume ranges from low to high with a default of medium. It applies to physiological alarms, technical faults, and alerts. Alarm volume can be changed at any time.

1 Touch the settings icon  → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch **General** button.

3 Touch the right side of the **Alarm Volume** list button to select the desired volume.

4 Touch the home icon  to return to the monitoring screen.

WARNING Do not lower the alarm volume to a level that prohibits alarms from being adequately monitored. Failure to do so could result in a situation where patient safety is compromised.

7.1.3 Set Targets

Targets are visual indicators set by the clinician to indicate if the patient is in the ideal target zone (green), warning target zone (yellow), or alarm zone (red). Target colors are displayed as a shaded outline around parameter tiles (see figure 5-5). The use of target zone ranges can be enabled or disabled by the clinician. Alarms (high/low) differ from target zones in that the alarm parameter value flashes and has an audible alarm.

Parameters that can "Alarm" are indicated by a bell icon  in the **Alarms / Targets** settings screen. High/low alarms by default also become the ranges for the red caution zone for that parameter. Parameters which DO NOT have the ability to set a high/low alarm will not have a bell icon in the **Alarms/Targets** settings screen for that parameter but can still have target ranges set.

Target behavior and range of HPI are described in *HPI on Information Bar* on page 199.

Table 7-2 Target status indicator colors

Color	Indication
Green	Acceptable – Green target zone is considered an ideal range for parameter as set by the clinician.
Yellow	Yellow target zone is considered a warning range and visually indicates that the patient has exited the ideal range but has not entered the alarm or caution range as set by the clinician.

Table 7-2 Target status indicator colors

Color	Indication
Red	Red alarm and/or target zones can be considered “Alarm” parameters indicated by a bell icon in the **Alarms /Targets** settings screen. High/low alarms by default also become the range for the red caution zone for that parameter. Parameters which DO NOT have the ability to set a high/low alarm will not have a bell icon in the **Alarms /Target**s settings screen for that parameter but can still have target ranges set. Ranges for the alarm and/or target zone are to be set by the clinician.
Gray	If a target is not set, the status indicator appears as gray.

7.1.4 Alarms/Targets Setup Screen

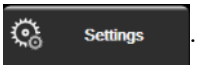
The **Alarms / Targets** Setup Screen allows the clinician to view and set up alarms and targets for each key parameter. From the **Alarms/Targets** screen, located within the **Advanced Setup** settings menu, the user can adjust targets and enable/disable audible alarms. Any features accessed through the **Advanced Setup** settings menu are password protected and should only be altered by experienced clinicians. The settings for each key parameter are displayed in a parameter box. The currently configured key parameters are the first set of key parameters displayed. The remaining key parameters are displayed in a defined order. The parameters also indicate what the target ranges are based on: Custom Default, Edwards Default, and Modified.

Table 7-3 Target defaults

Default name	Description
Custom Default	A custom default target range was set for the parameter and the parameter target range has not been modified from that default.
Edwards Default	The parameter target range has not been changed from the original settings.
Modified	Parameter target range was changed for this patient.

NOTE Visual and audible alarm settings are only applicable to parameters being displayed.

To modify **Alarms / Targets**:

1. Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.
2. Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password.
3. Touch **Parameter Settings** button → **Alarms / Targets** button.

4 Touch anywhere in a parameter box to display the **Alarms / Targets** menu for the parameter.

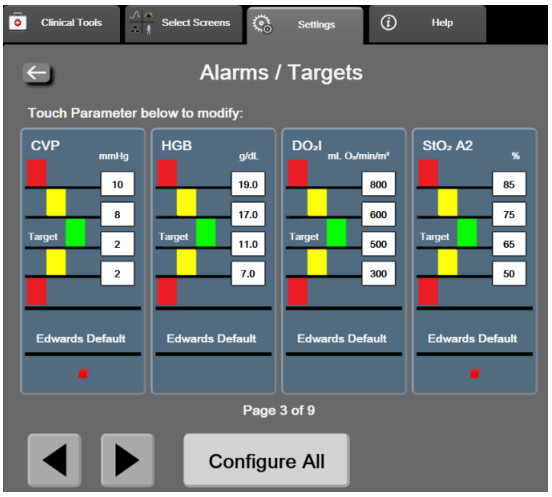


Figure 7-1 Alarms / Targets configuration

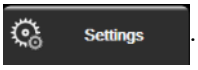
NOTE There is a 2 minute inactivity timer associated with this screen.

The red, yellow and green rectangles are fixed shapes, and don't change size/shape.

7.1.5 Configure All Targets

Alarms / Targets can easily be configured or changed all at the same time. From the **Configure All** screen, the user can:

- Restore all parameter alarm and target settings to Custom Defaults.
- Restore all parameter alarm and target settings to Edwards Defaults.
- Enable or disable audible physiological alarms for all applicable parameters.
- Enable or disable all audible alarms.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required **Secure User** password.

3 Touch **Parameter Settings** button → **Alarms / Targets** button.

4 Touch the **Configure All** button.

- To enable or disable all audible physiological alarms for all parameters, touch the **Disabled**/**Enabled** toggle button for **Targets** within the **Audible Alarm** box.
- To enable or disable all audible technical alarms for all parameters, touch the **Disabled**/**Enabled** toggle button for **All Alarms** within the **Audible Alarm** box.
- To restore all settings to the custom defaults, touch **Restore All to Custom Defaults.** The message, "**This action will restore ALL Alarms and Targets to the Custom Defaults**." appears. Touch **Continue** button on the confirmation popup to confirm the restore.

- To restore all settings to the Edwards defaults, touch **Restore All to Edwards Defaults.** The message, "**This action will restore ALL Alarms and Targets to the Edwards' Defaults**." appears. Touch **Continue** button on the confirmation popup to confirm the restore.

7.1.6 Configure Targets and Alarms for One Parameter

The **Alarms/Targets** menu lets the user set up alarm and target values for the selected parameter. The user can also enable or disable the audible alarm. Adjust the target settings by using the numbered keypad or by using the scroll buttons when a minor adjustment is needed.

1. Touch inside a tile to open the alarms/targets menu for that parameter. The alarms/targets menu is also available on the physio relationship screen by touching a parameter box.
2. To disable the audible alarm for the parameter, touch the **Audible Alarm** icon at the top right of the menu.

NOTE Parameters that DO NOT have the ability to set a high/low alarm will not have an **Audible Alarm** icon on the **Alarms / Targets** menu.

The alarms limits for the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index,HPI, are not adjustable. Target behavior and range of HPI are described in *HPI Alarm* on page 198.

---

3. To disable visual targets for the parameter, touch the **Target** enabled icon at the top left of the menu. The target indicator for that parameter will appear gray.
4. Use the arrows to adjust the zone settings or touch the value button to open a numeric keypad.

Figure 7-2 Set individual parameter alarms and targets

5. When the values are correct, touch the enter icon .
6. To cancel, touch the cancel icon .

WARNING Visual and audible physiological alarms are activated only if the parameter is configured on the screens as a key parameter (1-8 parameters displayed in parameter tiles). If a parameter is not selected and displayed as a key parameter, the audible and visual physiological alarms are not triggered for that parameter.

7.2 Adjust Scales

The graphical trend data fills the graph from left to right with the most recent data at the right. The parameter scale is on the vertical axis with the time scale on the horizontal.

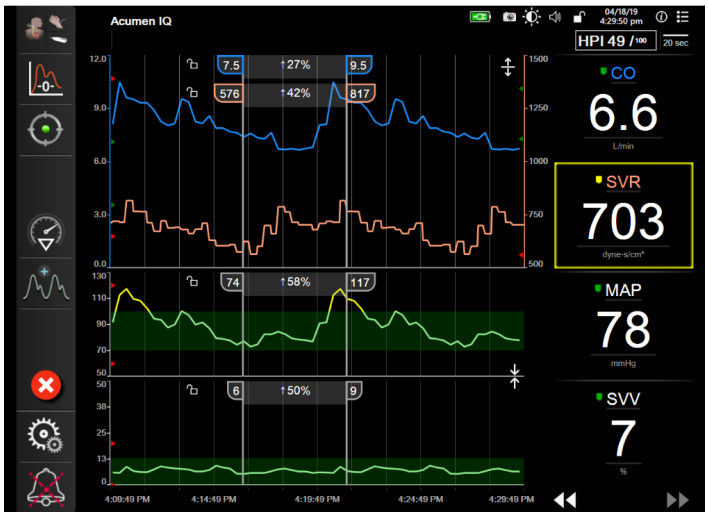
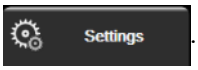


Figure 7-3 Graphical trend screen

The scales setup screen allows the user to set up both the parameter and time scales. The key parameters are at the top of the list. Use the horizontal scroll buttons to see additional parameters.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password.

3 Touch **Parameter Settings** button → **Adjust Scales** button.

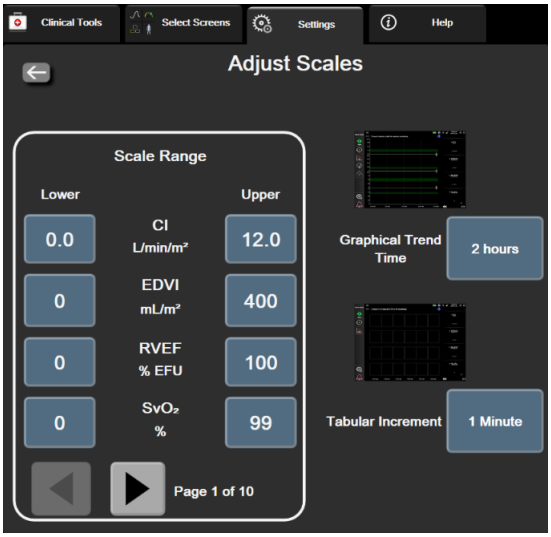


Figure 7-4 Adjust scales

NOTE The screen will return to the monitoring view after two minutes of inactivity.

4 For each parameter, touch the **Lower** button to enter the minimum value to appear the vertical axis. Touch the **Upper** button to enter the maximum value. Use the horizontal scroll icons to view additional parameters.

5 Touch the right side of the **Graphical Trend Time** value button to set the total amount of time displayed on the graph. The options are:

- 3 minutes
- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 15 minutes
- 30 minutes
- 1 hour
- 2 hours (default)
- 4 hours
- 6 hours
- 12 hours
- 18 hours
- 24 hours
- 48 hours

6 Touch the right side of the **Tabular Increment** value icons to set the amount of time to each tabbed value. The options are:

- 1 minute (default)
- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 30 minutes
- 60 minutes

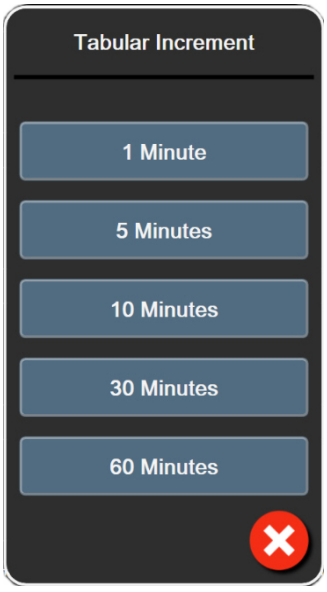
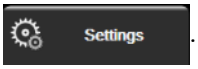


Figure 7-5 Tabular increment popup

7 To advance to the next set of parameters, touch the arrow at the bottom left.

8 Touch the home icon to return to the monitoring screen.

7.3 Physiology and Physio Relationship Screen SVV/PPV Parameter Settings

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch the **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password.

3 Touch **Parameter Settings** button → **SVV/PPV** button.

4 To turn the SVV indicator **On** or **Off**, touch the **SVV: Physiology and Physio Relationship Screens** toggle button.

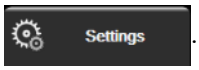
5 To turn PPV data **On** or **Off**, touch the **PPV: Physiology and Physio Relationship Screens** toggle button.

7.4 Demo Mode

Demonstration Mode is used to display simulated patient data to assist in training and demonstration.

Demonstration mode displays data from a stored set and continually loops through a predefined data set. During **Demo Mode**, the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform user interface retains the same functionality as a fully operational platform. Simulated patient demographics must be entered to demonstrate the selected monitoring mode functions. The user can touch the controls as if a patient was being monitored.

When **Demo Mode** is entered, trended data and events are cleared from being displayed and saved for return to patient monitoring.

1 Touch settings icon  → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch the **Demo Mode** button.

NOTE When the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform runs in **Demo Mode**, all audible alarms are disabled

3 Select the demonstration monitoring mode:

Invasive: See chapter 9: *HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Monitoring* for details on monitoring with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and **Invasive** monitoring mode.

Minimally-Invasive: See chapter 10: *Monitoring with the HemoSphere Pressure Cable* for details on monitoring with the HemoSphere pressure cable and **Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode.

NOTE Selecting Minimally-Invasive demo mode simulates using an Acumen IQ sensor when the HPI feature has been activated.

4 Touch **Yes** on the **Demo Mode** confirmation screen.

5 The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform must be restarted prior to monitoring a patient.

WARNING Make sure that Demo Mode is not activated in a clinical setting to ensure that simulated data is not mistaken for clinical data.

8

Data Export and Connectivity Settings

Contents

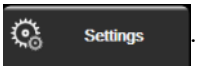
8.1 Export Data

The **Export Data** screen lists a number of data export features of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. This screen is password protected. From this screen clinicians can export diagnostic reports, delete monitoring sessions, or export monitoring data reports. For more on exporting monitoring data reports, see below.

8.1.1 Data Download

The **Data Download** screen allows the user to export monitored patient data to a USB device in Windows Excel XML 2003 format.

NOTE The screen will return to the monitoring view after two minutes of inactivity.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.

2 Touch the **Export Data** button.

3 Enter password when prompted in **Export Data Password** popup window. All passwords are set during system initialization. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for password.

4 Make sure an approved Edwards USB device has been inserted.

CAUTION Use a virus scan on any USB stick before inserting to prevent a virus or malware infection.

5 Touch the **Data Download** button.

Monitoring Data. To generate a spreadsheet of monitored patient data:

1. Touch the value side of the Interval button and select the frequency of the data to download. The shorter the frequency, the greater the amount of data. Options are:
   - 20 seconds (default)
   - 1 minute
   - 5 minutes
2. Touch the **Start Download** button.

NOTE All alarms are logged and stored for the given patient and can be accessed via the **Monitoring Data** download. Alarm data logging discards older data when the log becomes full. The **Monitoring Dat**a log is cleared when initiating a new patient. The current patient can be accessed from up to 12 hours following a system power-off. This log also contains timestamped alarm conditions and the system power-off time.

Case Report. To generate a report of key parameters:

1. Touch the **Case Report** button.
2. Select desired parameters from the case report popup menu. A maximum of three parameters can be selected.
3. Check **De-Identify** to exclude patient demographic data.
4. Touch the enter icon to export PDF.

GDT Report. To generate a report of GDT tracking sessions:

1. Touch the **GDT Report** button.
2. Select desired GDT tracking session(s) from the GDT Report popup menu. Use the scroll buttons to select older tracking sessions.
3. Check **De-Identify** to exclude patient demographic data.
4. Touch the enter icon to export PDF.

NOTE Do not disconnect the USB device until the "**Download complete**" message appears.

If a message appears stating that the USB device is out of space, insert a different USB device and restart the download.

All monitored patient data may be cleared by the user. Touch the **Clear All** button and confirm to clear.

8.1.2 Diagnostic Export

The capturing of all events, alerts, alarms and monitoring activity is logged if investigations or detailed troubleshooting is needed. A **Diagnostics Export** option within the **Export Data** settings menu is provided where this information can be downloaded for diagnostic purposes. This information may be requested by Edwards service personnel to help troubleshoot issues. In addition, this engineering section provides detailed software revision information of connected platform components.

1 Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab .

2 Touch the **Export Data** button.

3 Enter the **Super User** password. All passwords are set during system initialization. Contact your hospital administrator or IT department for password.

4 Touch **Diagnostics Export** button.

5 Insert an Edwards approved USB flash drive into one of the available monitor USB ports.

6 Allow the diagnostic export to complete as indicated on the screen.

The diagnostic data will be located in a folder labeled with the monitor serial number on the USB flash drive.

8.2 Wireless Settings

The HemoSphere advanced monitor can connect to available wireless networks. For information on connecting to a wireless network contact your local Edwards representative.

Wi-Fi connection status is indicated on the information bar by the symbols shown in table 8-1.

Table 8-1 Wi-Fi connection status

Wi-Fi Symbol	Indication
	very high signal strength
	medium signal strength
	low signal strength
	very low signal strength
	no signal strength
	no connection

8.3 HIS Connectivity

The HemoSphere advanced monitor has the ability to interface with the Hospital Information Systems (HIS) to send and receive patient demographics and physiological data. The HemoSphere advanced monitor supports Health Level 7 (HL7) messaging standard and implements Integrating Healthcare Enterprise (IHE) profiles. HL7's version 2.6 messaging standard is the most commonly used means for electronic data exchange in the clinical domain. Use a compatible interface to access this feature. The HemoSphere advanced monitor HL7 communication protocol, also referred to as HIS Connectivity, facilitates the following types of data exchanges between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and external applications and devices:

- Sending of physiological data from the HemoSphere advanced monitor to the HIS and/or medical devices
- Sending of physiological alarms and device faults from the HemoSphere advanced monitor to the HIS
- HemoSphere advanced monitor retrieval of patient data from the HIS.

HIS Connection Status should only be queried through the Monitor Settings menu after the HL7 connectivity feature has been configured and tested by the facility network administrator. If HIS Connection Status is queried while the feature setup is incomplete, the Connection Status Screen will remain open for 2 minutes before timing out.

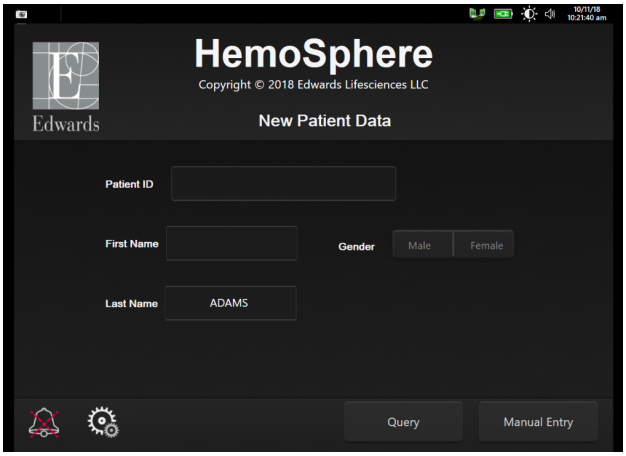


Figure 8-1 HIS- Patient query screen

HIS connectivity status is indicated on the information bar by the symbols shown in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2 HIS connectivity status

HIS symbol	Indication
	Connection to all configured HIS actors are good.
	Unable to establish communication with configured HIS actors.
	Patient ID is set to “Unknown” in all outbound HIS messages.
	Intermittent errors are occurring in communications with configured HIS actors.
	Persistent errors are occurring in communications with configured HIS actors.

8.3.1 Patient Demographic Data

The HemoSphere advanced monitor with HIS Connectivity enabled, can retrieve patient demographics data from enterprise application. Once the HIS Connectivity feature is enabled, touch the **Query** button. The **Patient Query** screen allows the user to search for a patient based on name, patient ID or room and bed information. The **Patient Query** screen can be used to retrieve patient demographics data when starting a new patient or to associate the patient physiological data being monitored on the HemoSphere advanced monitor with a patient record retrieved from HIS.

NOTE Stopping an incomplete patient query may result in a connection error. If encountered, close error window and restart the query.

Once a patient is selected form the query results, patient demographics data is displayed in the **New Patient Data** screen.

To complete the query, the configured HIS must have patient gender values of either 'Male, 'Female,' or blank. If the query exceeds the maximum duration defined in HIS configuration file, an error message will be displayed to prompt manual entry of patient data.

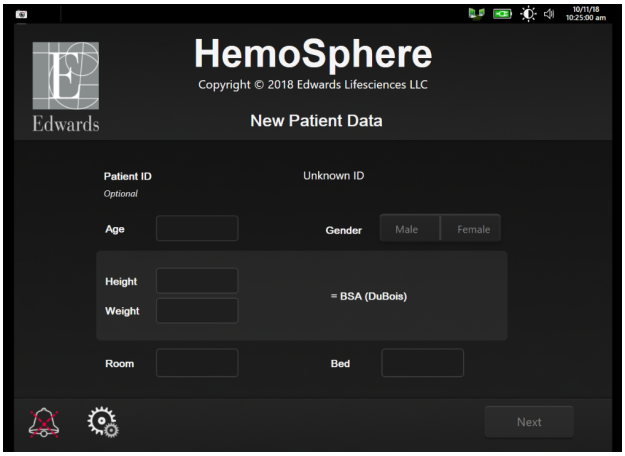


Figure 8-2 HIS- New patient data screen

The user can enter or edit patient height, weight, age, gender, room and bed information on this screen. The selected or updated patient data can be saved by touching the home icon . Once patient data is saved, the HemoSphere advanced monitor generates unique identifiers for the selected patient and sends out this information in outbound messages with physiological data to the enterprise applications.

8.3.2 Patient Physiological Data

The HemoSphere advanced monitor can send monitored and calculated physiological parameters in outbound messages. Outbound messages can be sent to one or more configured enterprise applications. Continuously monitored and calculated parameters with the HemoSphere advanced monitor can be sent to the enterprise application.

8.3.3 Physiological Alarms and Device Faults

The HemoSphere advanced monitor can send physiological alarms and device faults to configure HIS. Alarms and faults can be sent to one or more configured HIS. Statuses of individual alarms including change in states are sent out to the enterprise application.

For more information on how to receive access to HIS Connectivity, contact your local Edwards representative or Edwards Technical Support.

WARNING Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor as part of a Distributed Alarm System. The HemoSphere advanced monitor does not support remote alarm monitoring/ management systems. Data is logged and transmitted for charting purposes only.

8.4 Cyber Security

This chapter outlines ways in which patient data can be transferred to and from the HemoSphere advanced monitor. It is important to note that any facility using the HemoSphere advanced monitor must take measures to protect the privacy of a patients personal information in accordance with country-specific regulations, and consistent with the facility's policies for managing this information. Steps that can be taken to safeguard this information and the general security of the HemoSphere advanced monitor include:

- **Physical Access**: Limit use of the HemoSphere advanced monitor to authorized users. The HemoSphere advanced monitor has password protection for certain configuration screens. Passwords should be protected. See *Password Protection* on page 110 for more information.
- **Active Use**: Users of the monitor should take measures to limit patient data storage. Patient data should be removed from the monitor after a patient is discharged and patient monitoring has ended.
- **Network Security**: The facility must take measures to ensure the security of any shared network to which the monitor may be connected to.
- **Device Security**: Users should only use Edwards approved accessories. In addition, ensure that any connected device is free of malware.

The use of any HemoSphere advanced monitor interface outside of its intended purpose could pose cyber security risks. No HemoSphere advanced monitor connections are meant to control the operations of another device. All available interfaces are shown in *HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Connection Ports* on page 54 and specifications for these interfaces are listed in table A-5, "HemoSphere advanced monitor technical specifications," on page 253.

8.4.1 HIPAA

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), introduced by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, outlines important standards to protect individually identifiable health information. If applicable, these standards should be followed during monitor use.

9

HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Monitoring

Contents

9.1 Connecting the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module

The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module is compatible with all approved Edwards Swan-Ganz pulmonary artery catheters. The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module acquires and processes signals to and from a compatible Edwards Swan-Ganz catheter for CO, iCO and EDV/RVEF monitoring. This section provides an overview of the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module connections. See figure 9-1.

WARNING Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module (applied part connection, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator.

Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance.

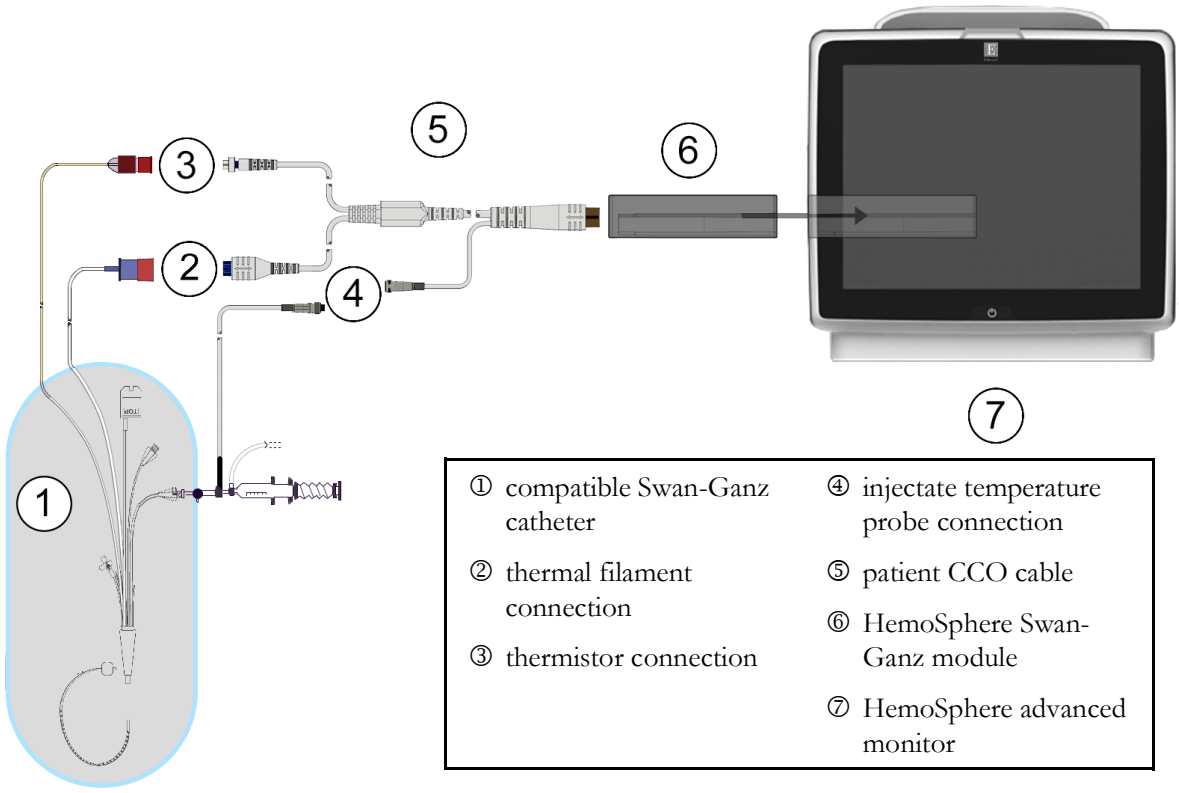


Figure 9-1 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module connection overview

NOTE Appearance of catheters and injectate systems shown in this chapter are for example only. Actual appearance may vary depending on catheter and injectate system models.

Pulmonary artery catheters are TYPE CF defibrillation proof APPLIED PARTS. Patient cables that attach to the catheter, such as the patient CCO cable, are not intended to be applied parts but may come into contact with the patient and meet the relevant applied part requirements per IEC 60601-1.

1 Insert the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module into the HemoSphere advanced monitor. The module will click when properly engaged.

CAUTION Do not force the module into the slot. Apply even pressure to slide and click the module into place.

2 Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor and follow steps for entering patient data. See *Patient Data* on page 111. Connect the patient CCO cable to the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.

3 Connect the compatible Swan-Ganz catheter to the patient CCO cable. See table 9-1 below for available parameters and required connections.

Table 9-1 Available HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module parameters and required connections

Parameter	Required connection	See
CO	thermistor and thermal filament connection	*Continuous Cardiac Output* on page 142
iCO	thermistor and injectate (bath or in-line) probe	*Intermittent Cardiac Output* on page 145
EDV/RVEF (SV)	thermistor and thermal filament connection *HR slaved-in by HemoSphere advanced monitor	*EDV/RVEF Monitoring* on page 151
SVR	thermistor and thermal filament connection *MAP and CVP slaved-in by HemoSphere advanced monitor	*SVR* on page 154

NOTE Pulmonary artery pressure data is available with a HemoSphere pressure cable connection. See *Pressure Cable Monitoring with a TruWave DPT* on page 161 for more information.

4 Follow the necessary directions for monitoring. See *Continuous Cardiac Output* on page 142, *Intermittent Cardiac Output* on page 145 or *EDV/RVEF Monitoring* on page 151.

9.1.1 Patient CCO Cable Test

To test the integrity of the Edwards patient CCO cable, perform a cable integrity test. It is recommended to test the integrity of the cable as part of a troubleshooting process. This does not test the injectate temperature probe connection of the cable.

To access the patient CCO cable test window, touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab → **Patient CCO Cable Test** icon . Refer to figure 9-2 for numbered connections.

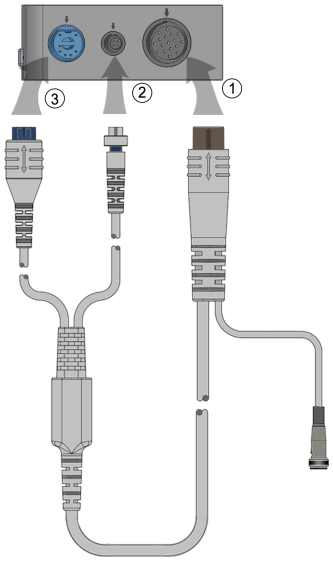


Figure 9-2 Patient CCO cable test connections

1. Attach the patient CCO cable to the inserted HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module ①.
2. Attach the patient CCO cable thermal filament connector ③ and thermistor connector ② to their mating test ports on the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.
3. Touch the **Start** button to begin the cable test. A progress bar will appear.
4. If the patient CCO cable fails, reconnect and perform the patient CCO cable test again. Replace the patient CCO cable if it fails the cable test repeatedly.
5. Touch the enter icon when the cable has passed. Disconnect the patient cable thermal filament connector and thermistor connector from the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module.

9.1.2 Parameter Selection Menu

Parameter categories while monitoring with a Swan-Ganz module are **Flow** (see *Continuous Cardiac Output* on page 142), **Resistance** (see *SVR* on page 154), and **RV Function** (*EDV/RVEF Monitoring* on page 151). **Oximetry** is also available if an oximetry cable or tissue oximetry module is connected (see *Venous Oximetry Monitoring* on page 165). Touch parameter buttons that display an arrow (›) to view additional monitoring

options for that parameter based on the display update rate and averaging time. See *STAT CO* on page 145 and *STAT EDV and RVEF* on page 154. Touch the blue arrow ( ) to see definitions of these monitoring options or the help icon ( ) for more information.

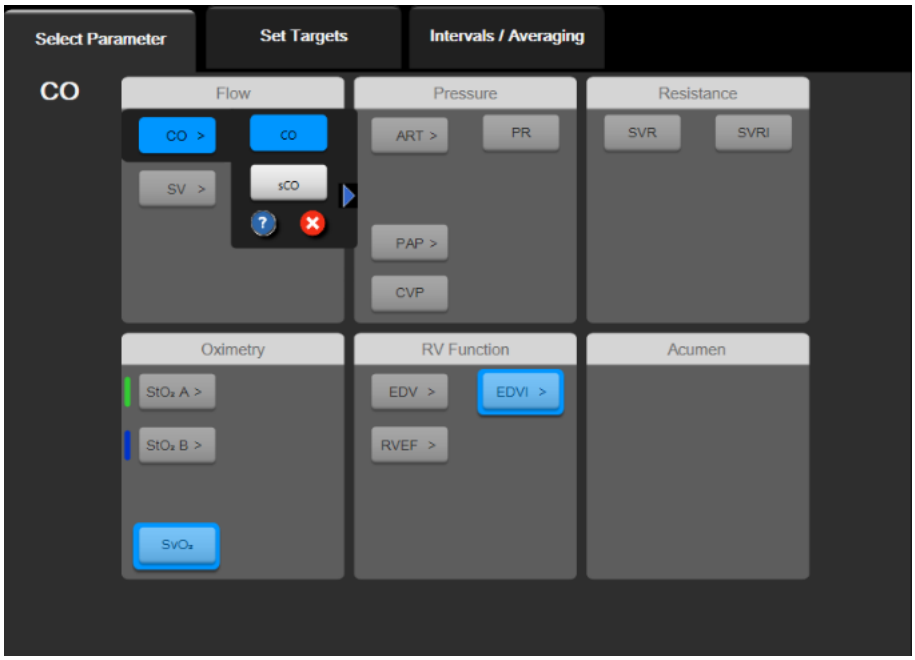


Figure 9-3 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module key parameter selection window

9.2 Continuous Cardiac Output

The HemoSphere advanced monitor measures cardiac output continuously by introducing small pulses of energy into the blood stream and measuring blood temperature via a pulmonary artery catheter. The maximum surface temperature of the thermal filament used to release these pulses of energy within the blood is 48 °C. Cardiac output is computed using proven algorithms derived from the conservation of heat principles, and indicator dilution curves that are obtained by cross-correlation of energy input and blood temperature waveforms. After initialization, the HemoSphere advanced monitor continuously measures and displays the cardiac output in liters per minute without operator calibration or intervention.

9.2.1 Connecting the Patient Cables

1. Connect the patient CCO cable to the inserted HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module as previously described in section 9.1.
2. Attach the catheter end of the patient cable to the thermistor and thermal filament connectors on the Swan-Ganz CCO catheter. These connections are emphasized as numbers ② and ③ in figure 9-4 on page 143.

3 Verify that the CCO catheter is properly inserted into the patient.

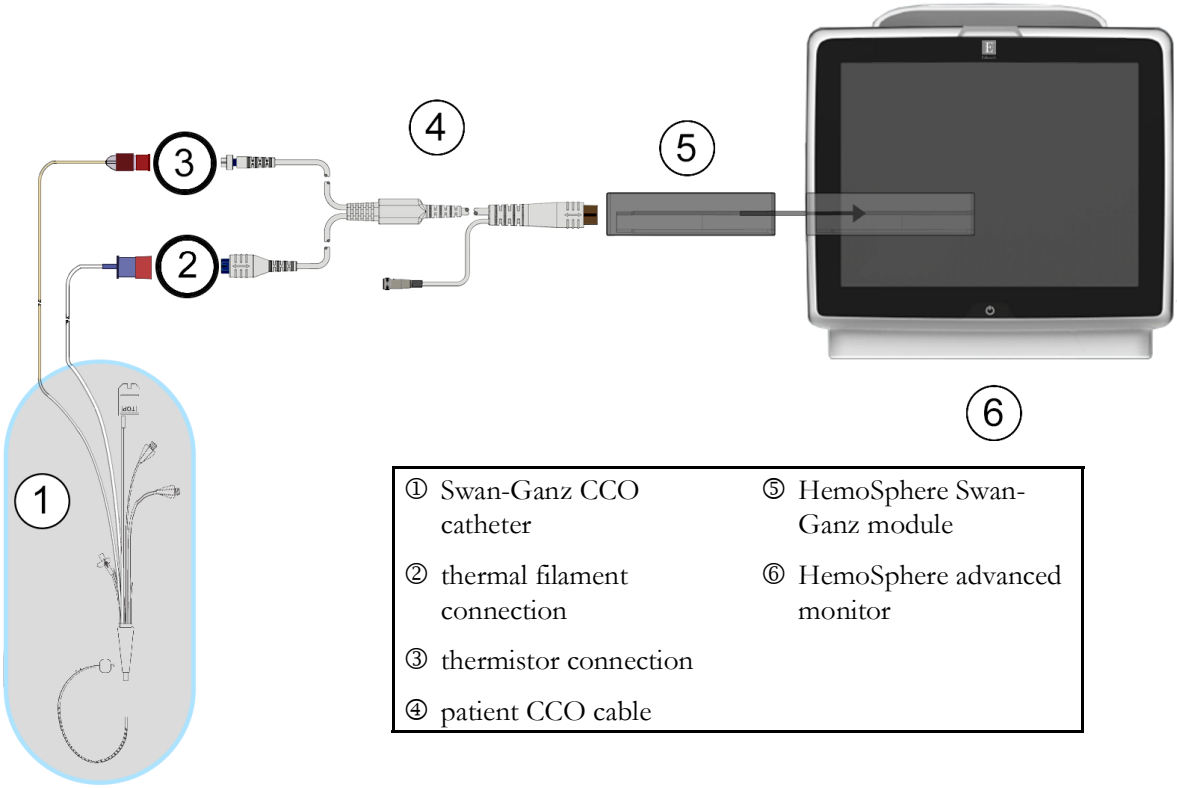


Figure 9-4 CO connection overview

9.2.2 Initiating Monitoring

WARNING CO monitoring should always be discontinued when blood flow around the thermal filament is stopped. Clinical situations where CO monitoring should be discontinued include, but are not limited to:

- Time periods when a patient is on cardiopulmonary bypass
- Partial withdrawal of the catheter so that the thermistor is not in the pulmonary artery
- Removal of the catheter from the patient

When the system is properly connected, touch the start monitoring icon 

to begin CO monitoring. The CO countdown timer will appear on the stop monitoring icon. After approximately 5 to 12 minutes, when sufficient data has been obtained, a CO value will appear in the parameter tile. The CO value displayed on the screen will be updated approximately every 60 seconds.

NOTE No CO value will be displayed until sufficient time-averaged data is available.

9.2.3 Thermal Signal Conditions

In some situations where patient conditions create large changes in pulmonary artery blood temperature over several minutes, the monitor may take longer than 6 minutes to obtain an initial CO measurement. When CO monitoring is in progress, updating of the CO measurement may also be delayed by unstable pulmonary artery blood temperature. The last CO value and measurement time will be displayed in place of an updated CO value. Table 9-2 shows the alert/fault messages that appear on the screen at different time points while the signal stabilizes. Refer to table 14-8, "HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module CO faults/alerts," on page 234 for more information on CO faults and alerts.

Table 9-2 Unstable thermal signal time lapse for CO alert and fault messages

Condition	Notification	Alert CO		Fault CO
	Cardiac Output calculation in progress	Signal Adapting — Continuing	Unstable Blood Temp. — Continuing	Thermal Signal Loss
Monitoring Commencing: time from commencement without CO measurement	3 ½ minutes	6 minutes	15 minutes	30 minutes
Monitoring in Progress: time from last CO update	5 seconds from expiry of CO countdown timer	na	6 minutes	20 minutes

A fault condition terminates monitoring. A fault condition could result from migration of the catheter tip into a small vessel preventing the thermistor from accurately sensing the thermal signal. Check catheter position and reposition the catheter, if necessary. After verifying patient status and catheter position, CO monitoring may be resumed by touching the start monitoring icon 

.

CAUTION Inaccurate cardiac output measurements may be caused by:

- Incorrect placement or position of the catheter
- Excessive variations in pulmonary artery blood temperature. Some examples that cause BT variations include, but are not limited to:
  * status post cardiopulmonary bypass surgery
  * centrally administered cooled or warmed solutions of blood products
  * use of sequential compression devices
- Clot formation on the thermistor
- Anatomical abnormalities (for example, cardiac shunts)
- Excessive patient movement
- Electrocautery or electrosurgical unit interference
- Rapid changes in cardiac output

9.2.4 CO Countdown Timer

The CO countdown timer is located on the stop monitoring icon 

. This timer alerts the user as to when the next CO measurement will take place. The time to the next CO measurement varies from 60 seconds to 3 minutes or longer. A hemodynamically unstable thermal signal may delay CO calculations.

9.2.5 STAT CO

For longer time spans between CO measurements, the STAT CO is available. The STAT CO (sCO) is a fast estimate of the CO value and is updated every 60 seconds. Select sCO as a key parameter to view STAT CO values. Select CO and sCO as key parameters while viewing the graphical/tabular trends split screen and CO monitored data is graphically plotted alongside tabular/numerical data for STAT values of sCO. See *Graphical/Tabular Trends Split* on page 90.

9.3 Intermittent Cardiac Output

The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module measures cardiac output intermittently using the bolus thermodilution technique. With this technique, a small amount of sterile physiological solution (e.g., saline or dextrose) at a known volume and temperature — cooler than blood temperature — is injected through the catheter injectate port, and the resultant decrease in blood temperature is measured by the thermistor in the pulmonary artery (PA). Up to six bolus injections can be completed in one series. The average value of the injections in the series is displayed. The results of any series may be reviewed, and the user can remove individual iCO (bolus) measurements that may have been compromised (e.g., patient movement, diathermia, or operator error).

9.3.1 Connecting Patient Cables

1. Connect the patient CCO cable to the inserted HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module as previously described in section 9.1.
2. Attach the catheter end of the patient CCO cable to the thermistor connector on the Swan-Ganz iCO catheter as shown by ② in figure 9-5.

3 Verify that the catheter is properly inserted into the patient.

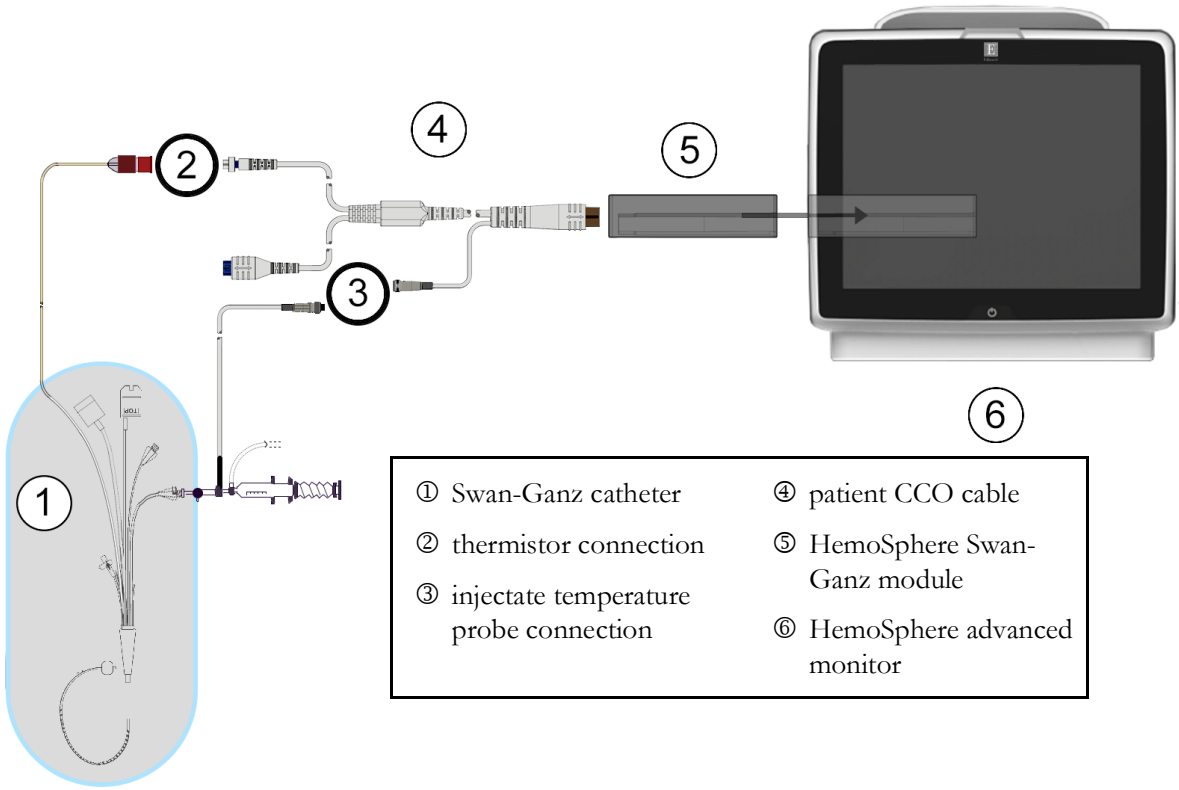


Figure 9-5 iCO connection overview

9.3.1.1 Probe Selection

An injectate temperature probe senses injectate temperature. The selected probe is connected to the patient CCO cable (figure 9-5). Either of two probes may be used:

- An in-line probe is connected to the flow-thru housing on the CO-Set/CO-Set+ injectate delivery system.
- A bath probe measures the temperature of the injectate solution. Bath probes are intended to measure the temperature of a sample solution that is kept at the same temperature as the sterile solution used for injectate when calculating bolus cardiac output.

Connect the injectate temperature probe (in-line or bath) to the injectate temperature probe connector on the patient CCO cable illustrated by ③ in figure 9-5.

9.3.2 Configuration Settings

The HemoSphere advanced monitor provides the operator with the choice of entering a specific computation constant, or configuring the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module to allow it to automatically determine the computation constant by selecting the injectate volume and catheter size. The operator can also select the parameter display type and bolus mode.

Touch settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab → **iCO** icon .

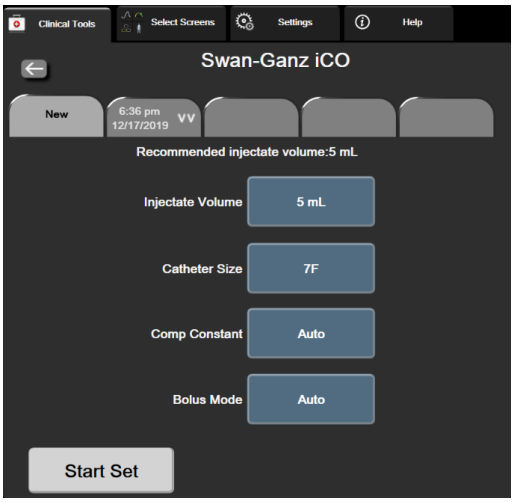


Figure 9-6 iCO new set configuration screen

CAUTION Refer to Appendix E to ensure computation constant is the same as specified in the catheter package insert. If the computation constant differs, enter the desired computation constant manually.

NOTE The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module will automatically sense the type of temperature probe in use (ice bath or in-line). The module will use this information to determine the computation constant.

If an injectate temperature (IT) probe is not detected by the monitor, the message "**Connect injectate probe for iCO monitoring**" is displayed.

9.3.2.1 Select Injectate Volume

Select a value from the **Injectate Volume** list button. The available choices are:

- **10 mL**
- **5 mL**
- **3 mL** (bath type probe only)

When a value is chosen, the computation constant is automatically set.

9.3.2.2 Select Catheter Size

Select a catheter size from the **Catheter Size** list button. The available choices are:

- **5.5F**
- **6F**
- **7F**

- **7.5F**
- **8F**

When a value is chosen, the computation constant is automatically set.

9.3.2.3 Select Computation Constant

To manually enter a computation constant, touch the **Comp Constant** value button and enter a value on the keypad. If a computation constant is manually entered, injectate volume and catheter size are automatically set, and value entry is set to **Auto**.

9.3.2.4 Select Mode

Select **Auto** or **Manual** from the **Mode** list button. The default mode is **Auto**. In the **Auto** mode, the HemoSphere advanced monitor automatically highlights an **Inject** message upon achieving a baseline blood temperature. The **Manual** mode operation is similar to the **Automatic** mode except that the user must touch the **Inject** button prior to each injection. The following section provides instructions for both of these bolus modes.

9.3.3 Instructions for Bolus Measurement Modes

The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module factory default setting for bolus measurement is **Auto** mode. In this mode, the HemoSphere advanced monitor highlights an **Inject** message upon achieving a baseline blood temperature. During **Manual** mode, the operator will initiate when to inject by touching the **Inject** button. When an injection is complete, the module computes a value and is ready to process another bolus injection. Up to six bolus injections can be completed in one series.

The following provides step-by-step instructions for performing bolus cardiac measurements starting from the iCO new set configuration screen.

1 Touch the **Start Set** button at the bottom of the iCO new set configuration screen after selecting thermodilution configuration settings.

The button is disabled if:

- The injectate volume is invalid or not selected
- Injectate temperature (Ti) is not connected
- Blood temperature (Tb) is not connected
- An iCO fault is active

If continuous CO measurements are active, a popup window will appear to confirm the suspension of CO monitoring. Touch the **Yes** button.

NOTE During bolus CO measurements, any parameters calculated using an ECG input signal (HR_{avg}) are unavailable.

2 The iCO new set screen appears with **Wait** highlighted (Wait).

3 When in auto mode and the thermal baseline is established **Inject** becomes highlighted on the screen (Inject), signifying when to begin the bolus injection series.

OR

If in manual mode, **Ready** (Ready) will appear highlighted on the screen when the thermal baseline is established. Touch the **Inject** button when ready to inject and then **Inject** becomes highlighted on the screen.

4 Use a rapid, smooth, continuous method to inject the bolus with the volume amount previously selected.

CAUTION Sudden changes in PA blood temperature, such as those caused by patient movement or bolus drug administration, may cause an iCO or iCI value to be computed. To avoid falsely triggered curves, inject as soon as possible after the **Inject** message appears.

Once a bolus is injected, the thermodilution washout curve appears on the screen, **Computing** is highlighted (Computing) and the resultant iCO measurement is displayed.

5 When the thermal washout curve is complete the HemoSphere advanced monitor will highlight **Wait** and then **Inject** – or **Ready** during manual mode – when a stable thermal baseline is reached again. Repeat steps 2 through 4 up to six times as desired. The highlighted messages are repeated as follows:

Auto: Wait → Inject → Computing

Manual: Ready → Inject → Computing

NOTE When the bolus mode is set to **Auto**, the maximum time allowed between the appearance of the **Inject** message and injection of the bolus is four minutes. If no injection is detected within this time interval, the **Inject** message will disappear and the **Wait** message will reappear.

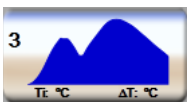
While in **Manual** bolus mode, the operator has a maximum of 30 seconds in which to make a bolus injection after touching the **Inject** button. If no injection is detected within the time interval, the **Inject** button is enabled again and the Inject message disappears.

If a bolus measurement is compromised, as indicated by an alert message, an ! will appear in place of the CO/CI value displayed on screen.

To discontinue iCO (bolus) measurements, touch the cancel icon .

6 After the desired number of bolus injections has been performed, review the set of washout curves by touching the **Review** button.

7 Remove any of the six injections in the set by touching on it on the review screen.

Touch  → 

A red "X" appears over the waveform removing it from the averaged CO/CI value. Waveforms that are irregular or questionable will have an icon next to the waveform data set. If desired, touch the cancel icon to delete the bolus set. Touch the **Yes** button to confirm.

8 Touch the **Accept** button after completing the review of bolus injections to use the averaged CO/CI value or touch the return icon to resume the series and add additional bolus injections (up to six) for averaging.

9.3.4 Thermodilution Summary Screen

After the set has been accepted, the set summary will be displayed as a time stamped tab on the thermodilution summary screen. This screen can be accessed anytime by touching the historical thermodilution icon from certain monitoring screens or by touching the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab → **iCO** icon.

The following actions are available to the operator on the thermodilution summary screen:

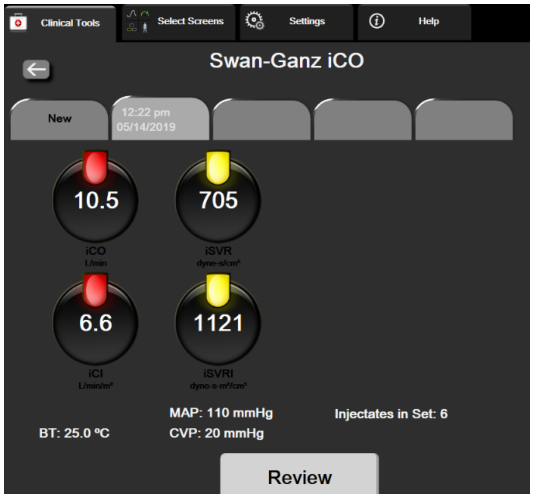


Figure 9-7 Thermodilution summary screen

New Set. Touch the return icon or the **New** tab to perform another thermodilution set. The previous CO/CI average value and associated washout curves will be saved as a tab in the thermodilution summary screen.

Review. Review the thermal washout curves from the bolus set. Touch any tab to review the thermal washout curves from other bolus sets.

CO Monitoring. If the system is properly connected for continuous CO monitoring, touch the start monitoring icon to begin CO monitoring at any time.

9.4 EDV/RVEF Monitoring

Right ventricular end diastolic volume (EDV) monitoring is available in conjunction with CO monitoring mode when using a Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheter and ECG signal input. During EDV monitoring, the HemoSphere advanced monitor continuously displays EDV and right ventricular ejection fraction (RVEF) measurements. EDV and RVEF are time-averaged values that can be numerically displayed in parameter tiles, and graphically trended over time in the graphical trend view.

In addition, estimates of EDV and RVEF values at approximately 60 second intervals are calculated and displayed by selecting sEDV and sRVEF as key parameters.

9.4.1 Connecting Patient Cables

1. Connect the patient CCO cable to the inserted HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module as previously described in section 9.1.
2. Attach the catheter end of the patient cable to the thermistor and thermal filament connectors on the Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheter. These connections are emphasized by ② and ③ in figure 9-8.
3. Verify that the catheter is properly inserted into the patient.

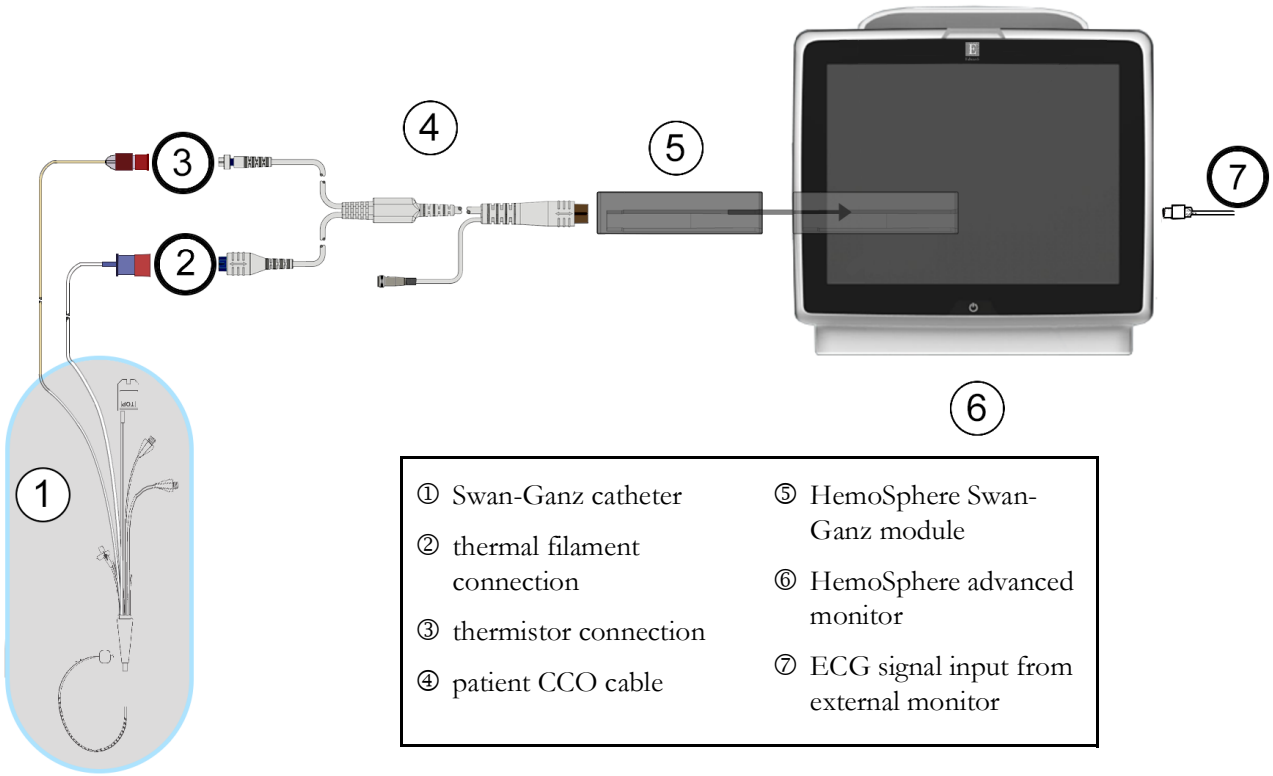


Figure 9-8 EDV/RVEF connection overview

9.4.2 Connecting the ECG Interface Cable

Connect the ECG interface cable's 1/4 inch miniature phone plug to the ECG monitor input on the rear panel of the HemoSphere advanced monitor. ECG

Connect the other end of the interface cable to the bedside monitor's ECG signal output. This will provide an average heart rate (HR_{avg}) measure to the HemoSphere advanced monitor for EDV and RVEF measurements. For compatible ECG cables, contact your local Edwards representative.

IMPORTANT NOTE **The HemoSphere advanced monitor is compatible with an ECG analog slave input from any external patient monitor that has an analog slave output port which meets the ECG signal input specifications identified in appendix A, table A-5 of this operator's manual. The ECG signal is used to derive heart rate which is then used to calculate additional hemodynamic parameters for display. This is an optional feature that does not impact the HemoSphere advanced monitor's primary function of monitoring cardiac output (with the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module) and venous oxygen saturation (with the HemoSphere oximetry cable). Device performance testing was conducted using ECG input signals.**

WARNING **PACEMAKER PATIENTS** – Rate meters may continue to count the pacemaker rate during occurrences of cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Do not rely entirely upon displayed heart rate. Keep pacemaker patients under close surveillance. See table A-5 on page 253 for disclosure of the pacemaker pulse rejection capability of this instrument.

For patients requiring internal or external pacing support, the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform should not be used to obtain heart rate and heart rate derived parameters under the following conditions:

- pacer pulse synch output from bedside monitor includes the pacer pulse, however, the characteristics are outside of the pacemaker pulse rejection capabilities specifications as listed in table A-5
- pacer pulse synch output characteristics from bedside monitor cannot be determined

Note any discrepancies in heart rate (HRavg) with the patient monitor HR and ECG waveform display when interpreting derived parameters such as SV, EDV, RVEF, and associated index parameters.

ECG signal input and all parameters derived from heart rate measurements have not been evaluated for pediatric patients and are therefore not available for that patient population.

NOTE When an ECG input connection or disconnection is first detected, a brief notification message will be displayed on the status bar.

SV is available with any compatible Swan-Ganz catheter and an ECG signal input. For EDV/RVEF monitoring, a Swan-Ganz CCOmbo V catheter is required.

9.4.3 Initiating Measurement

WARNING CO monitoring should always be discontinued when blood flow around the thermal filament is stopped. Clinical situations where CO monitoring should be discontinued include, but are not limited to:

- Time periods when a patient is on cardiopulmonary bypass
- Partial withdrawal of the catheter so that the thermistor is not in the pulmonary artery
- Removal of the catheter from the patient

When the system is properly connected, touch the start monitoring icon 

to begin CO monitoring. The CO countdown timer will appear on the stop monitoring icon. After approximately 5 to 12 minutes, when sufficient data has been obtained, an EDV and/or RVEF value will appear in the configured parameter tiles. The EDV and RVEF values displayed on the screen will be updated approximately every 60 seconds.

NOTE No EDV or RVEF value will be displayed until sufficient time-averaged data is available.

In some situations where patient conditions create large changes in pulmonary artery blood temperature over several minutes, the monitor may take longer than 9 minutes to obtain an initial EDV or RVEF measurement. In these cases, the following alert message will appear 9 minutes after monitoring has commenced:

Alert: EDV – Signal Adapting — Continuing

The monitor will continue to function and no user action is required. When continuous EDV and RVEF measurements are obtained, the alert message will be removed and the current values will be displayed and plotted.

NOTE CO values may still be available even when EDV and RVEF are not.

9.4.4 Active EDV Monitoring

When EDV monitoring is in progress, updating of the continuous EDV and RVEF measurement may be delayed by unstable pulmonary artery blood temperature. If the values are not updated for 8 minutes, the following message will appear:

Alert: EDV – Signal Adapting — Continuing

In cases when the average heart rate goes out of range (i.e., less than 30 bpm or greater than 200 bpm) or when no heart rate is detected, the following message will appear:

Alert: EDV – Heart Rate Signal Missing

Continuous EDV and RVEF monitoring values will no longer be displayed. This condition could result from physiologic changes in the patient's status or the loss of the ECG slave signal. Check the ECG interface cable connections and reconnect if necessary. After verifying patient status and cable connections, EDV and RVEF monitoring will automatically be resumed.

NOTE SV, EDV, and RVEF values are dependent on accurate heart rate calculations. Care should be taken that accurate heart rate values are being displayed, and that double counting should be avoided, especially in case of AV pacing.

If the patient has an atrial or atrial-ventricular (AV) pacer, the user should assess for the presence of double sensing (for accurate HR determinations, only one pacer spike or one contraction per cardiac cycle should be sensed). In the event of double sensing, the user should:

- Reposition the reference lead to minimize atrial spike sensing
- Select appropriate lead configuration to maximize HR triggers and minimize atrial spike sensing, and
- Assess appropriateness of milliamperage (mA) pacing levels.

The accuracy of continuous EDV and RVEF determinations is dependent upon a consistent ECG signal from the bedside monitor. For additional troubleshooting, see table 14-9, "HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module EDV and SV faults/alerts," on page 236 and table 14-12, "HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module general troubleshooting," on page 238.

If EDV monitoring is stopped, by touching the stop monitoring icon 

, the parameter tile target indicator for EDV and/or RVEF will become gray, and a time stamp will be placed below the value indicating the time that the last value was measured.

NOTE Pressing the stop monitoring icon 

will stop EDV, RVEF and CO monitoring.

If EDV monitoring is resumed, a gap will appear in the plotted line of the trend graph indicating the time period when continuous monitoring was interrupted.

9.4.5 STAT EDV and RVEF

A hemodynamically unstable thermal signal may delay the HemoSphere advanced monitor from displaying an EDV, EDVI and/or RVEF value after monitoring has been initiated. The clinician may use the STAT values, which presents estimates of EDV or EDVI, and RVEF values updated approximately 60 seconds. Select sEDV, sEDVI, or sRVEF as a key parameter to view STAT values. EDV, EDVI, and RVEF values can be graphically trended over time alongside numerical values of sEDV, sEDVI, and sRVEF using the graphical/tabular trends split screen monitoring view. Up to two parameters can be viewed in tabular format on this screen. See *Graphical/Tabular Trends Split* on page 90.

9.5 SVR

While performing CO monitoring, the HemoSphere advanced monitor can also calculate SVR by utilizing MAP and CVP analog pressure signal inputs from a connected patient monitor. See *Analog Pressure Signal Input* on page 117.

10

Monitoring with the HemoSphere Pressure Cable

Contents

10.1 Pressure Cable Overview

The HemoSphere pressure cable is a reusable device that connects with the HemoSphere monitor on one end ④ and any approved single Edwards disposable pressure transducer (DPT) or sensor on the other end ①. See figure 10-1 on page 156. The HemoSphere pressure cable acquires and processes a single pressure signal from a compatible Edwards DPT, such as the TruWave DPT, or a FloTrac sensor. A FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor connects to an existing arterial catheter to provide minimally invasive hemodynamic parameters. A TruWave transducer can connect to any compatible pressure monitoring catheter to provide location based intravascular pressure. Refer to the directions for use provided with each catheter for specific instructions on catheter placement and use, and for relevant warnings, cautions and notes. The HemoSphere pressure cable can be monitored through two technology monitoring modes based on the paired sensor/transducer: **FloTrac** or **Acumen IQ** sensor monitoring mode or **Swan-Ganz** catheter monitoring mode. The monitoring mode appears on the top of the navigation bar (see figure 5-2 on page 77). The appearance and connection points for the HemoSphere pressure cable are shown in figure 10-1.

Pressure Type Color Insert. If desired, the appropriate color insert can be used on the pressure cable to indicate the monitored pressure type. See ❸ in figure 10-1 below. The colors are as follows:

- Red for arterial pressure (AP)
- Blue for central venous pressure (CVP)
- Yellow for pulmonary artery pressure (PAP)
- Green for cardiac output (CO)

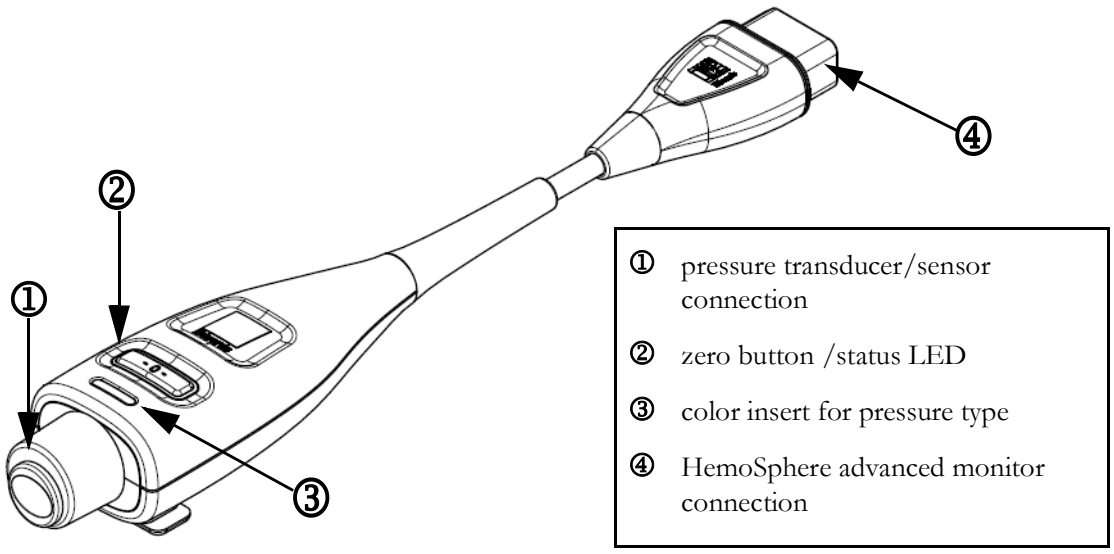


Figure 10-1 HemoSphere pressure cable

Table 10-1 HemoSphere pressure cable configurations and available key parameters

Available key parameters	Pressure cable configuration					
	FloTrac/ Acumen IQ sensor	FloTrac/ Acumen IQ sensor with CVP entry or slaved-in CVP signal	FloTrac/ Acumen IQ sensor with CVP entry or slaved-in CVP signal and oximetry cable	TruWave DPT connected to arterial line	TruWave DPT connected to central line	TruWave DPT connected to pulmonary artery catheter
CO/CI	•	•	•			
SV/SVI	•	•	•			
SVV/PPV	•	•	•			
SVR/SVRI		•	•			
$SvO_2/ScvO_2$			•			
PR	•	•	•	•		
SYS_{ART}	•	•	•	•		
DIA_{ART}	•	•	•	•		
MAP	•	•	•	•		
MPAP						•
SYS_{PAP}						•
DIA_{PAP}						•
CVP		•	•		•	
HPI*	•	•	•			
dP/dt*	•	•	•			
Ea_{dyn}*	•	•	•			

***NOTE** The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, is an advanced feature that must be activated using a Acumen IQ sensor connected to a radial arterial catheter. See *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193 for more information.

WARNING Do not resterilize or reuse any FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, TruWave transducer, or catheter; refer to the catheter's "directions for use".

Do not use a FloTrac sensor, Acumen IQ sensor, TruWave transducer, or catheter that is wet, damaged, or that has exposed electrical contacts.

Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance.

Refer to the directions provided with each accessory for specific instructions on placement and use, and for relevant WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and specifications.

When the pressure cable is not in use, protect the exposed cable connector from fluid. Moisture within the connector may result in the cable malfunctioning or in inaccurate pressure readings.

Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere pressure cable (applied part accessory, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator.

CAUTION Do not use any FloTrac sensor or TruWave transducer past its labeled "Use By Date." Products used beyond this date may have compromised transducer or tubing performance, or compromised sterility.

Excessive dropping of the HemoSphere pressure cable may result in cable damage and/or malfunction.

10.2 Monitoring Mode Selection

The primary monitoring mode for the HemoSphere pressure cable is minimally-invasive monitoring mode with a connected FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor. The pressure cable can also be used to collect intravascular pressure data (CVP and/or PAP) while in any monitoring mode using a connected TruWave pressure transducer. See *Select Monitoring Mode* on page 100 for more information on switching between monitoring modes.

10.3 FloTrac Sensor Monitoring

The HemoSphere pressure cable serves as an Edwards FloTrac sensor connecting cable for the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform. The HemoSphere pressure cable with a connected FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor uses the patient's existing arterial pressure waveform to continuously measure cardiac output (FloTrac arterial pressure autocalibrated cardiac output [FT-CO]). With the input of patient height, weight, age, and gender, a specific vascular compliance is determined. The FloTrac algorithm's automatic vascular tone adjustment recognizes and adjusts for changes in vascular resistance and compliance. Cardiac output is displayed on a continuous basis by multiplying the pulse rate and calculated stroke volume as determined from the pressure waveform. The FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor measures variations of arterial pressure proportional to stroke volume.

The HemoSphere pressure cable and FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor, use the patient's existing arterial pressure waveform to continuously measure stroke volume variation (SVV). SVV is a sensitive indicator of the patient's preload responsiveness when the patient is 100% mechanically ventilated with a fixed rate and tidal volume, and no spontaneous breaths. SVV is always used best in conjunction with stroke volume or cardiac output assessment.

When using the Acumen IQ sensor, the patient's existing arterial pressure waveform is used to continuously measure systolic slope (dP/dt) and dynamic arterial elastance (Ea_{dyn}). Ea_{dyn} is a measure of the afterload to the left ventricle by the arterial system (arterial elastance) relative to left ventricular elastance (dynamic arterial elastance). See *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193 for more information on the Acumen IQ sensor and the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) feature. Activation of the Acumen HPI feature is only available in certain areas. Please contact your local Edwards representative for more information on enabling this advanced feature.

Available parameters using FloTrac technology include cardiac output (CO), cardiac index (CI), stroke volume (SV), stroke volume index (SVI), stroke volume variation (SVV), systolic pressure (SYS), diastolic pressure (DIA), mean arterial pressure (MAP), and pulse rate (PR). When using a Acumen IQ sensor and the Acumen HPI feature is activated, additional available parameters include dynamic arterial elastance (Ea_{dyn}), systolic slope (dP/dt), pulse pressure variation (PPV), and Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter (HPI). When the FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor is paired with the patient's central venous pressure (CVP), systemic vascular resistance (SVR) and systemic vascular resistance index (SVRI) are also available.

CAUTION The effectiveness of FT-CO measurements in pediatric patients has not been evaluated.

Inaccurate FT-CO measurements can be caused by factors such as:

- Improperly zeroed and/or leveled sensor/transducer
- Over- or under-damped pressure lines
- Excessive variations in blood pressure. Some conditions that cause BP variations include, but are not limited to:
  - Intra-aortic balloon pumps
- Any clinical situation where the arterial pressure is deemed inaccurate or not representative of aortic pressure, including but not limited to:
  - Extreme peripheral vasoconstriction which results in a compromised radial arterial pressure waveform
  - Hyperdynamic conditions as seen in post liver transplant
- Excessive patient movement
- Electrocautery or electrosurgical unit interference

Aortic valve regurgitation may cause an over estimation of Stroke Volume / Cardiac Output calculated depending on the amount of valvular disease and the volume lost back into the left ventricle.

10.3.1 Connect FloTrac or Acumen IQ Sensor

1. Connect one end of the pressure cable to the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
2. To de-air and prime I.V. bag and FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor: Invert normal saline I.V. bag (anticoagulation per institution policy). Spike I.V. bag with fluid administration set, keeping drip chamber upright. While keeping I.V. bag inverted, gently squeeze air out of bag with one hand while pulling flush tab (Snap-tab) with the other hand until air is emptied from I.V. bag and drip chamber is filled half-way.
3. Insert I.V. bag into the Pressure Bag and hang on I.V. pole (DO NOT INFLATE).
4. With gravity only (no pressure in Pressure Bag), flush FloTrac sensor holding pressure tubing in upright position as the column of fluid raises through the tubing, pushing air out of the pressure tubing until the fluid reaches the end of the tubing.
5. Pressurize the Pressure Bag until it reaches 300 mmHg.
6. Fast-flush the FloTrac sensor and tap on tubing and stopcocks to remove any residual bubbles.
7. Use a straight in or out motion to connect the green connector of the primed FloTrac sensor. The pressure cable LED that surrounds the zero button (see ② in figure 10-1) will flash green indicating that the pressure sensor is detected. A yellow light indicates a fault condition. If this occurs refer to the status bar for specific fault condition details.
8. Connect tubing to arterial catheter, then aspirate and flush system to assure no residual bubbles remain.
9. Use routine transducer calibration procedures (according to institutional policy) to ensure proper pressure signals are being transmitted. Refer to the FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor's instructions for use.
10. Follow steps for entering patient data. See *Patient Data* on page 111.
11. Follow the instructions below for zeroing the FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor.

CAUTION Always grasp the connector, not the cable, when connecting or disconnecting the cable.

Do not twist or bend the connectors.

10.3.2 Set Averaging Time

1. Touch within a parameter tile to access the tile configuration menu.
2. Touch the **Intervals / Averaging** tab
3. Touch the **CO/Pressure Averaging Time** value button and select one of the following interval options:
   - 5 sec
   - 20 sec (default and recommended time interval)

- 5 min

For more information on **CO/Pressure Averaging Time** menu choices, see *Time Intervals / Averaging* on page 116.

4 Touch the return icon .

10.3.3 Zero Arterial Pressure

The FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor must be zeroed to atmospheric pressure to ensure accurate monitoring.

1 Touch the Zero & Waveform icon located on the navigation bar or through the Clinical Tools menu.

OR

Press the physical zero button -0- directly on the pressure cable and hold for three seconds (see figure 10-1).

CAUTION To prevent cable damage, do not apply excessive force to the pressure cable zero button.

2 The current arterial pressure waveform is displayed and continually updated on the screen. This is to confirm the zero operation is successful.

3 Select **ART** (arterial) next to the listed port for which the active pressure cable is connected. Up to two pressure cables can be connected at once.

4 Make sure the sensor is leveled to the patient's phlebostatic axis position according to the instructions for use.

NOTE It is important to keep the FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor level to the phlebostatic axis at all times to ensure accuracy of cardiac output.

5 Open the FloTrac sensor stopcock valve to measure atmospheric air. The pressure should display as a flat line.

6 Press the physical zero button -0- directly on the pressure cable and hold for three seconds, or touch the zero button -0- located on the screen. When zeroing is complete, a tone sounds, and "**Zeroed**" appears along with the current time and date above the waveform plot for the connected pressure cable port.

7 Confirm stable zero pressure value and turn stopcocks such that sensors are reading patient intravascular pressure.

8 If desired, output the pressure signal to a connected patient monitor. See *Pressure-Out* on page 163 for more information on this option.

9 Touch the home icon to begin CO monitoring. When the next CO value is calculated, it is displayed and updates will continue as determined by the **CO/Pressure Averaging Time**.

Once CO monitoring is initiated, the blood pressure waveform can also be viewed using the blood pressure waveform display. See *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88. When unplugging the HemoSphere pressure cable from a compatible monitor or sensors from the pressure cable, always pull at the connection site. Do not pull from cables or use tools to disconnect.

10.3.4 SVR monitoring

When paired with the FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor, the HemoSphere pressure cable can monitor systemic vascular resistance (SVR) and systemic vascular resistance index (SVRI) with a slaved-in CVP pressure signal or if the user manually enters the patient's CVP value. For information on utilizing the analog signal from a compatible bedside monitor, see *Analog Pressure Signal Input* on page 117. To manually input the patient's CVP:

1. Touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Enter CVP** icon  .
2. Enter a CVP value.
3. Touch the home icon  .

When using the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) feature, SVR is available on the **HPI Secondary Screen**.

10.4 Pressure Cable Monitoring with a TruWave DPT

The HemoSphere pressure cable connects to a single TruWave pressure transducer to provide location based intravascular pressure. Available pressures measured by a TruWave DPT include central venous pressure (CVP) when monitored from a central venous line, diastolic pressure (DIA_{ART}), systolic pressure (SYS_{ART}), mean arterial pressure (MAP), and pulse rate (PR) when monitored from an arterial line, and mean pulmonary arterial pressure (MPAP), diastolic pressure (DIA_{PAP}), and systolic pressure (SYS_{PAP}), when monitored from a pulmonary arterial line. See table 10-1.

While in HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module monitoring mode, the pressure cable can be connected to a TruWave DPT on a pulmonary artery line.

10.4.1 Connect TruWave DPT

1. Connect one end of the pressure cable to the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
2. To de-air and prime I.V. flush bag and TruWave transducer: Invert normal saline bag (anticoagulation per institution policy). Spike I.V. bag with fluid administration set, keeping drip chamber upright. While keeping I.V. bag inverted, gently squeeze air out of bag with one hand while pulling flush tab (Snap-tab) with the other hand until air is emptied from I.V. bag and drip chamber is filled to desired level (½ or full).
3. Insert flush bag into pressure infuser bag (DO NOT INFLATE) and hang on IV pole at least 2 feet (60cm) above the transducer.
4. With gravity only (no pressure in Pressure Bag), flush TruWave transducer holding pressure tubing in upright position as the column of fluid raises through the tubing, pushing air out of the pressure tubing until the fluid reaches the end of the tubing (flushing under pressure creates turbulence and increased occurrence of bubbles).
5. Pressurize the pressure bag until it reaches 300 mmHg.

6 Fast-flush transducer tubing while tapping on tubing and stopcocks to remove any residual bubbles.

7 Use a straight in or out motion to connect the TruWave DPT to the HemoSphere pressure cable. The pressure cable LED that surrounds the zero button (see ② in figure 10-1) will flash green indicating that the pressure sensor is detected. A yellow light indicates a fault condition. If this occurs refer to the status bar for specific fault condition details.

8 Connect tubing to catheter, and then aspirate and flush system to assure catheter is intra-vascular and remove residual bubbles.

9 Use routine transducer calibration procedures (according to institutional policy) to ensure proper pressure signals are being transmitted. Refer to the TruWave pressure transducer's instructions for use.

10 Follow steps for entering patient data. See *Patient Data* on page 111.

11 Follow the instructions below for zeroing the transducer.

10.4.2 Zero Intravascular Pressure

The TruWave DPT must be zeroed to atmospheric pressure to ensure accurate monitoring.

1 Touch the Zero & Waveform icon  located on the navigation bar.

OR

Press the physical zero button  directly on the pressure cable and hold for three seconds (see figure 10-1).

CAUTION To prevent cable damage, do not apply excessive force to the pressure cable zero button.

2 The current intravascular pressure waveform is displayed and continually updated on the screen. This is to confirm the zero operation is successful.

3 Use the pressure type button for the connected pressure cable port (1 or 2) to select the type/location of pressure sensor being used. The waveform color will match the pressure type selected. The choices for **Pressure Transducer** are:

- **ART** (red)
- **CVP** (blue)
- **PAP** (yellow)

4 Level the stopcock valve (vent port) just above the TruWave transducer to the patient's phlebostatic axis position according to the instructions for use.

5 Open the stopcock valve to measure atmospheric conditions. The pressure should display as a flat line.

6 Press the physical zero button  directly on the pressure cable and hold for three seconds, or touch the zero button  located on the screen. When zeroing is complete, a tone sounds, and the message "**Zeroed**" appears along with the current time and date above the waveform plot for the connected pressure cable port.

7 Confirm stable zero pressure value and turn stopcocks such that sensors are reading patient intravascular pressure.

8 If desired, output the pressure signal to a connected patient monitor. See *Pressure-Out* on page 163 for more information on this option.

9 Touch the home icon to begin monitoring. See table 10-1 for which key parameters are available based on the type of configuration.

Once pressure cable monitoring is initiated, the blood pressure waveform can also be viewed using the blood pressure waveform display. See *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88.

Parameter values monitored using the TruWave DPT are averaged over a 5 second interval, and displayed every 2 seconds. See table 6-4 on page 117.

10.5 Zero & Waveform Screen

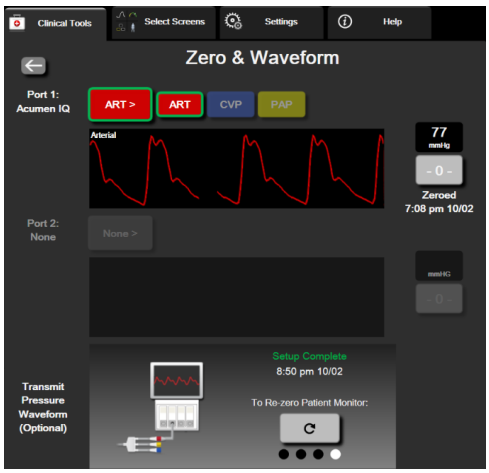


Figure 10-2 Zero & Waveform screen

This screen is accessed through the clinical actions menu and provides three primary functions:

1 Select pressure and zero the sensor

2 Output pressure signal

3 Check waveform

10.5.1 Select Pressure and Zero Sensor

As previously described, the primary function of the **Zero & Waveform** screen is to allow the user to zero the attached pressure sensor/transducer. The user is required to zero the sensor before monitoring is initiated with the pressure cable.

10.5.2 Pressure-Out

The **Zero & Waveform** screen allows the user to output the pressure waveform to a connected patient monitor.

1 Plug the HemoSphere pressure-out cable into the rear panel of the monitor at the pressure out port. See ⑨ in figure 3-2 on page 56.

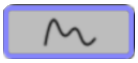
2 Connect the desired pressure signal plug into a compatible patient monitor:

- arterial pressure (AP, red)
- pulmonary artery pressure (PAP, yellow)
- central venous pressure (CVP, blue)

Ensure that the selected connector is fully engaged. Refer to the patient monitor instructions for use.

3 Zero the patient monitor.

4 Confirm that a value of 0 mmHg is displayed on the patient monitor and touch the **Confirm** button on the **Transmit Pressure Waveform** panel of the **Zero & Waveform** screen.

5 Touch the **Transmit Pressure Waveform** icon  to begin pressure signal output to the patient monitor. A "**Setup Complete**" message will be displayed when the live waveform is being transmitted to the connected patient monitor.

10.5.3 Waveform Confirmation

The Zero & Waveform screen displays the blood pressure waveform. Use this screen or the continuous, real-time blood pressure waveform display (see *Live Blood Pressure Waveform Display* on page 88) to assess the quality of the arterial waveform in response to "Fault: CO – Check Arterial Waveform". This fault is generated when the arterial pressure signal quality has been poor for too long.

The vertical axis is auto-scaled to the Average BP value ± 50 mmHg.

Monitoring PAP in Invasive Monitoring Mode. The Zero & Waveform is also utilized to monitor the pulmonary artery pressure (PAP) when using the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module in combination with the pressure cable. While monitoring PAP, touch the **Reference** button to view a waveform screen displaying example waveforms of various catheter tip positions and confirm correct placement in the pulmonary artery.

WARNING Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform as a pulse rate or blood pressure monitor.

11

Venous Oximetry Monitoring

Contents

11.1 Oximetry Cable Overview

The HemoSphere oximetry cable is a reusable device that connects with HemoSphere advanced monitor on one end and any approved Edwards oximetry catheter on the other end. The HemoSphere oximetry cable is a non-contact device and should not touch the patient during normal use. The oximetry cable continuously measures venous oxygen saturation by reflectance spectrophotometry. LEDs within the oximetry cable transmit light fiber optically to the distal end of the catheter. The amount of light absorbed, refracted, and reflected depends on the relative amounts of oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin in the blood. This optical intensity data is gathered by the oximetry catheter, processed by the HemoSphere oximetry cable and displayed on a compatible monitoring platform. Parameter output is mixed venous oxygen saturation (SvO_2) or central venous oxygen saturation ($ScvO_2$).

11.2 Venous Oximetry Setup

Refer to the directions for use provided with each catheter for specific instructions on catheter placement and use, and for relevant warnings, cautions and notes.

Precaution. Unwind the cable carefully while removing it from its packed configuration. Do not pull at the cable to uncoil it. Check that the enclosure door at catheter connection point of the oximetry cable moves freely and latches properly. Do not use the oximetry cable if the door is damaged, open, or missing. If the door becomes damaged, contact Edwards technical support.

The HemoSphere oximetry cable must be calibrated before monitoring. For information on tissue oximetry monitoring, see on page 226.

1 Connect the HemoSphere oximetry cable to the HemoSphere advanced monitor. The following message will appear:

Oximetry Cable Initializing, Please Wait

2 If the HemoSphere advanced monitor is not on, turn on the power switch and follow steps for entering patient data. See *Patient Data* on page 111.

3 Remove a section of the catheter tray lid to expose the optical connector.

4 Insert the optical connector of the catheter "TOP" side up into the oximetry cable and snap the enclosure shut.

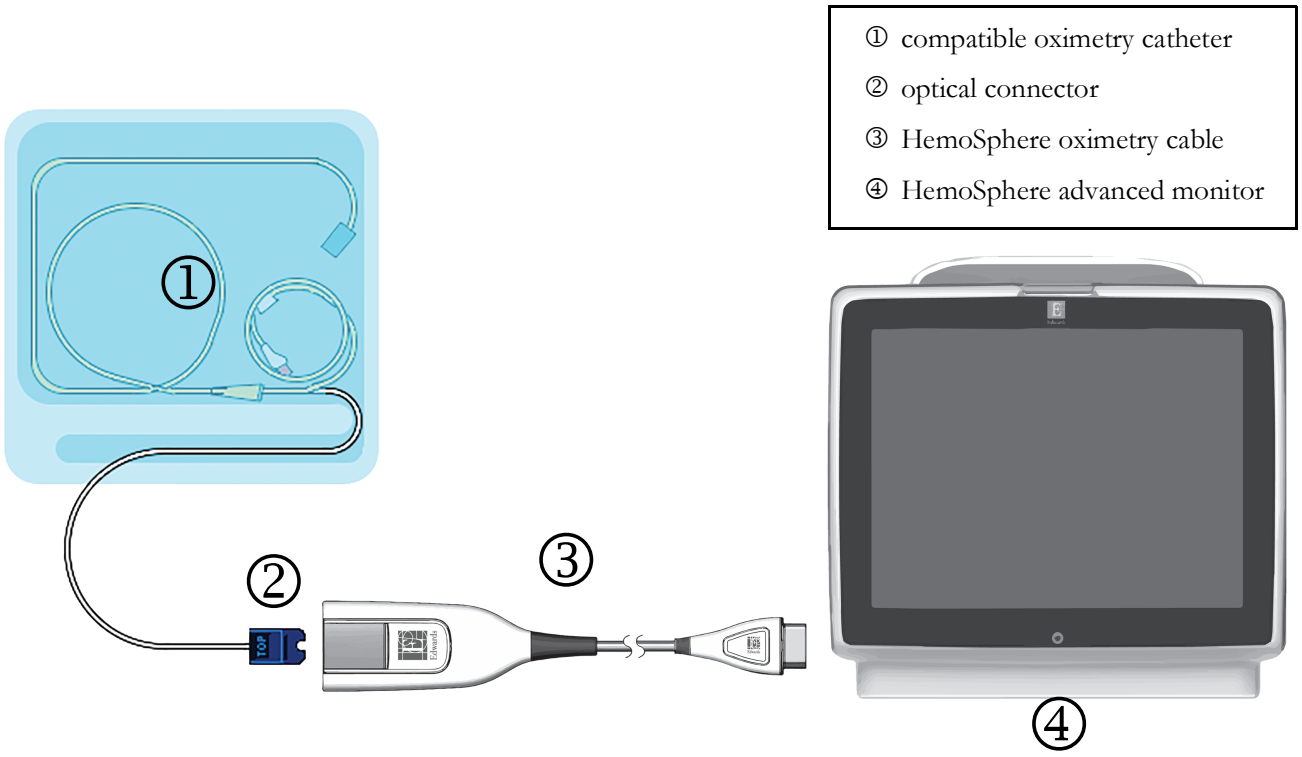


Figure 11-1 Venous oximetry connection overview

NOTE Appearance of catheter shown in figure 11-1 is for example only. Actual appearance may vary depending on catheter model.

When unplugging the HemoSphere oximetry cable from the HemoSphere advanced monitor or catheters from the oximetry cable, always pull at the connection site. Do not pull from cables or use tools to disconnect.

Pulmonary artery and central venous catheters are TYPE CF defibrillation proof APPLIED PARTS. Patient cables that attach to the catheter, such as the HemoSphere oximetry cable, are not intended to be applied parts but may come into contact with the patient and meet the relevant applied part requirements per IEC 60601-1.

CAUTION Make sure that the oximetry cable is securely stabilized to prevent unnecessary movement of the attached catheter.

WARNING Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere oximetry cable (applied part accessory, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator.

Do not wrap the main body of the oximetry cable in fabric or place directly on the patient's skin. The surface does get warm (up to 45 °C) and needs to dissipate heat to maintain its internal temperature level. A software fault will trigger if the internal temperature exceeds its limits.

Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance.

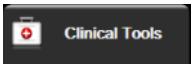
11.3 In Vitro Calibration

In vitro calibration is performed before the catheter is inserted into the patient, using the calibration cup provided in the catheter packaging.

NOTE Once an oximetry cable has been in vitro or in vivo calibrated, faults or alerts can be generated if monitoring venous oximetry without a connected patient catheter.

CAUTION The catheter tip or calibration cup must not get wet before an in vitro calibration is performed.The catheter and the calibration cup must be dry for an accurate oximetry in vitro calibration. Flush the catheter lumen only after the in vitro calibration has been completed.

Performing an in vitro calibration after the oximetry catheter has been inserted into the patient will yield an inaccurate calibration.

1 Touch the oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .

2 At the top of the **Oximetry Calibration** screen, select **Oximetry Type**: **$ScvO_2$** or **SvO_2**.

3 Touch **In vitro Calibration** button.

4 On the **In vitro Calibration** screen, enter either the patient's hemoglobin (**HGB**) or hematocrit (**Hct**). Hemoglobin may be entered in either g/dL or mmol/L on the keypad. See table 11-1 for acceptable ranges.

Table 11-1 In vitro calibration options

Option	Description	Selection range
HGB (g/dL)	Hemoglobin	4.0 to 20.0
HGB (mmol/L)		2.5 to 12.4
Hct (%)	Hematocrit	12 to 60

5 Touch **Calibrate** button to start the calibration process.

6 When the calibration successfully completes, the following message appears:
In vitro Calibration OK, insert catheter

7 Insert the catheter as described in the catheter instructions for use.

8 Touch **Start** button.

11.3.1 In Vitro Calibration Error

If the HemoSphere advanced monitor is unable to perform an in vitro calibration, an error popup screen appears.

Touch **In vitro Calibration** button to repeat the oximetry calibration process.
OR
Touch **Cancel** button to return to the Oximetry Calibration menu.

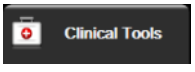
11.4 In Vivo Calibration

Use in vivo calibration to perform a calibration after the catheter has been inserted into the patient.

NOTE This process requires approved personnel to draw waste blood (clearing volume) and a blood sample for laboratory processing. A measured oximetry value must be obtained from a co-oximeter.

For optimal accuracy, in vivo calibration should be performed at least every 24 hours.

Signal quality is displayed during in vivo calibration. It is recommended that calibration be performed only when the SQI level is 3 or 4. See *Signal Quality Indicator* on page 170.

1 Touch the oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .

2 At the top of the **Oximetry Calibration** screen, select **Oximetry Type**: **$ScvO_2$** or **SvO_2**.

3 Touch **In vivo Calibration** button.

If setup is unsuccessful, one of the following messages will be displayed:

Warning: Wall Artifact or Wedge Detected. Reposition catheter.

OR

Warning: Unstable Signal.

4 If a "Wall Artifact or Wedge Detected," or "Unstable Signal" message appears, attempt to troubleshoot the problem as instructed in table 14-19, "Venous oximetry warnings," on page 246 and touch **Recalibrate** button to restart the baseline setup.

OR

Touch **Continue** button to proceed to the draw operation.

5 When baseline calibration is successful, touch **Draw** button and then draw the blood sample.

6 Draw the blood sample slowly (2 mL or 2 cc over 30 seconds) and send the blood sample to the lab for measured analysis by co-oximeter.

7 When lab values are received, touch **HGB** button to enter the patient's hemoglobin and touch g/dL or mmol/L or **Hct** button to enter the patient's hematocrit. See table 11-2 for acceptable ranges.

Table 11-2 In vivo calibration options

Option	Description	Selection range
HGB (g/dL)	Hemoglobin	4.0 to 20.0
HGB (mmol/L)		2.5 to 12.4
Hct (%)	Hematocrit	12 to 60

NOTE When an HGB or Hct value is entered, the system automatically calculates the other value. If both values are selected, the last value entered is accepted.

8 Enter the lab oximetry value (**$ScvO_2$** or **SvO_2**).

9 Touch **Calibrate** button.

11.5 Signal Quality Indicator

Signal quality indicator (SQI) is a reflection of the signal quality based on the catheter condition and position within the vessel. While measuring tissue oximetry, the signal quality is based on the amount of near-infrared light tissue perfusion. The SQI bar boxes fill based on the level of oximetry signal quality. The SQI level is updated every two seconds after oximetry calibration is complete and will display one of four signal levels as described in table 11-3.

Table 11-3 Signal quality indicator levels

SQI symbol	Color	Description
	Green	All aspects of the signal are optimal
	Green	Indicates a moderately compromised signal
	Yellow	Indicates poor signal quality
	Red	Indicates a severe problem with one or more aspects of signal quality

Signal quality may be compromised by the following during intravascular oximetry:

- Pulsatility (for example, the catheter tip is wedged)
- Signal Intensity (for example, the catheter is kinked, a blood clot, hemodilution)
- Intermittent vessel wall contact by the catheter

Signal quality is displayed during in vivo calibration and HGB update functions. It is recommended that calibration be performed only when the SQI level is 3 or 4. When SQI is 1 or 2, see *Venous Oximetry Error Messages* on page 245 to determine and resolve the issue.

CAUTION The SQI signal is sometimes affected by the use of electrosurgical units. Attempt to distance electrocautery equipment and cables from the HemoSphere advanced monitor and plug the power cords into separate AC circuits if possible. If signal quality problems persist, call your local Edwards representative for assistance.

11.6 Recall Venous Oximetry Data

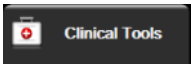
Recall Venous Oximetry Data can be used to recall data from the oximetry cable after a patient has been transported away from the HemoSphere advanced monitor. This allows the patients last calibration to be recalled along with the patients demographic data for immediate oximetry monitoring. Calibration data within the oximetry cable must be less than 24 hours old to use this function.

NOTE If patient data has already been entered into the HemoSphere advanced monitor, only system calibration information is recalled. The HemoSphere oximetry cable is updated with current patient data.

1 With the catheter connected to the HemoSphere oximetry cable, unplug the cable from the HemoSphere advanced monitor and transport it with the patient. The catheter should not be disconnected from the oximetry cable.

2 If the oximetry cable is being connected to another HemoSphere advanced monitor, make sure that previous patient data is cleared.

3 Once the patient has been transferred, reconnect the oximetry cable to the HemoSphere advanced monitor and turn it on.

4 Touch the gray oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .

5 Touch **Recall Venous Oximetry Data** button.

6 If the oximetry cable data is less than 24 hours old, touch **Yes** button to start oximetry monitoring using the recalled calibration information.

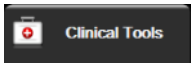
OR

Touch **No** button and perform an in vivo calibration.

WARNING Before touching **Yes** to recall oximetry data, confirm that the displayed data matches the current patient. Recalling incorrect oximetry calibration data and patient demographics will result in inaccurate measurements.

CAUTION Do not disconnect the oximetry cable while calibration or data recall are in process.

7 From the oximetry calibration menu, touch **In vivo Calibration** button to recalibrate the cable.

To review patient data that was transported with the oximetry cable, touch the settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Patient Data** icon  .

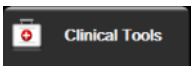
CAUTION If the oximetry cable is being transferred from a HemoSphere advanced monitor to another HemoSphere advanced monitor, check that the patient height, weight, and BSA are correct prior to beginning monitoring. Re-enter patient data, if necessary.

NOTE Keep the time and date of all HemoSphere advanced monitors current. If the date and/or time of the HemoSphere advanced monitor being transported "from" differs from the HemoSphere advanced monitor being transported "to" the following message may appear:
"**Patient data in oximetry cable more than 24 hours old - Recalibrate."**

If the system needs to be recalibrated, a 10 minute warm up period for the oximetry cable may be required.

11.7 HGB Update

Use the **HGB Update** option to adjust the HGB or Hct value of a previous calibration. The update function can be used only if a previous calibration has been performed, or if the calibration data has been recalled from the oximetry cable.

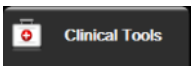
1. Touch the gray oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab  → **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .
2. Touch **HGB Update** button.
3. You can use the displayed HGB and Hct values or touch **HGB** or **Hct** buttons to enter a new value.
4. Touch **Calibrate** button.
5. To stop the calibration process, touch the cancel icon  .

NOTE To achieve optimal accuracy, we recommended you update the HGB and Hct values when there is a change of 6% or greater in Hct or of 1.8 g/dL (1.1 mmol/L) or greater in HGB. A change in hemoglobin may also affect SQI. Use **HGB Update** to resolve signal quality problems.

11.8 HemoSphere Oximetry Cable Reset

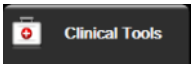
Use HemoSphere oximetry cable reset when the SQI level is continuously low. An oximetry cable reset may stabilize the signal quality. It should be performed only after attempting other actions to resolve the low SQI as defined in Troubleshooting.

NOTE The HemoSphere advanced monitor will not permit an oximetry cable reset before performing a calibration or recalling calibration from the oximetry cable.

1. Touch the gray oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab  → **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .
2. Touch **Oximetry Cable Reset** button.
3. A progress bar will appear. Do not disconnect the oximetry cable.

11.9 New Catheter

Use the **New Catheter** option any time a new catheter is used for a patient. After **New Catheter** is confirmed, oximetry must be re-calibrated. Refer to the directions for use provided with each catheter for specific instructions on catheter placement, calibration type, and use, and for relevant warnings, cautions and notes.

1. Touch the gray oximetry calibration icon  on the **$ScvO_2$/SvO_2** parameter tile or, touch settings icon  → **Clinical Tools** tab 

→ **Venous Oximetry Calibration** icon  .
2. Touch **New Catheter** button.
3. Touch **Yes** button.

12

HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module Monitoring

Contents

12.1 HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module Monitoring

The ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (FSM) is a non-invasive device that measures absolute tissue oxygen saturation. It operates on the principle that blood contains hemoglobin in two primary forms – oxygenated hemoglobin (HbO_2) and de-oxygenated hemoglobin (Hb) – which absorb near-infrared light in different, measurable ways.

Tissue oxygen saturation (StO_2) levels are determined by the ratio of oxygenated hemoglobin to total hemoglobin at the microvascular level (arterioles, venules, and capillaries) in the region to which the sensor is applied:

$$\%StO_2 = \frac{\text{Oxygenated Hemoglobin}}{\text{Total Hemoglobin}} = \frac{HbO_2}{HbO_2 + Hb} \times 100$$

The FSM incorporates Edwards technology to project harmless near-infrared light (in five precise wavelengths) through the overlying tissue (e.g. scalp and skull) and into the underlying tissue (e.g. brain) via a disposable sensor on the patient's skin. Reflected light is captured by detectors positioned on the sensor for optimal signal collection. After analyzing the reflected light, the module provides the tissue oxygen saturation level to the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module and advanced monitor as an absolute number and provides a graphical representation of historical values.

A pulse oximeter only reflects arterial blood oxygen saturation (SpO_2) and requires pulsations to operate; whereas the FSM measures even in pulseless conditions and displays the balance of oxygen supply and demand in a target tissue (StO_2), e.g., brain, abdomen, limb muscle. Thus, HemoSphere advanced monitor StO_2 values indicate overall tissue oxygenation state, which provides direct feedback for guiding care interventions.

NOTE The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.

12.2 ForeSight Elite Tissue Oximeter Overview

The following diagrams provide an overview of the ForeSight Elite module's physical features.

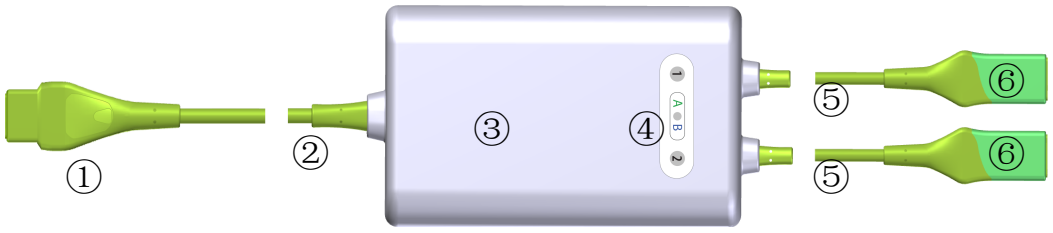


Figure 12-1 ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter front view

① host connector
② host cable
③ module case
④ LED display
⑤ sensor cables
⑥ sensor connectors

NOTE The tissue oximetry module and sensor cables are shown cut; see table A-16 on page 258. For a description of LED status indicators, see *ForeSight Elite Module Sensor Communication* on page 230.

CAUTION Avoid placing the ForeSight Elite module where the status LED cannot be easily seen.

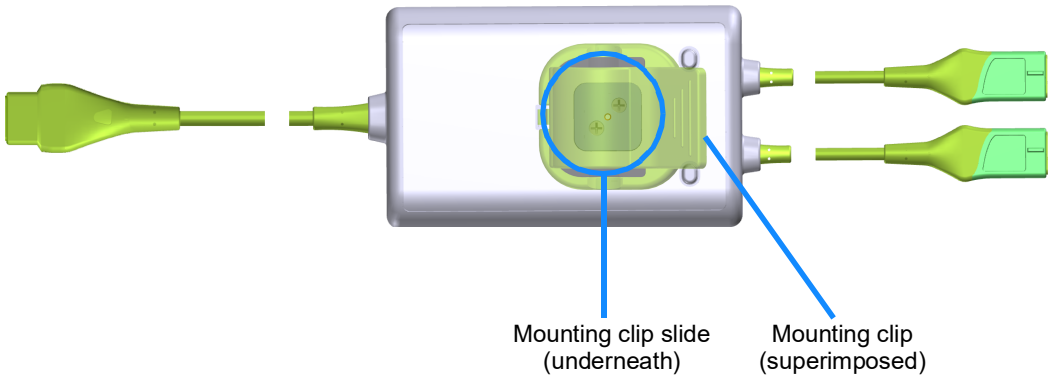


Figure 12-2 ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter rear view

NOTE Images of case rear view in this manual are shown without labeling for clarity.

12.2.1 ForeSight Elite Module Mounting Solutions

The ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (FSM) is packaged with a mounting clip.

Figure 12-3 and figure 12-4 identify attachment points on the mounting clip and module case.

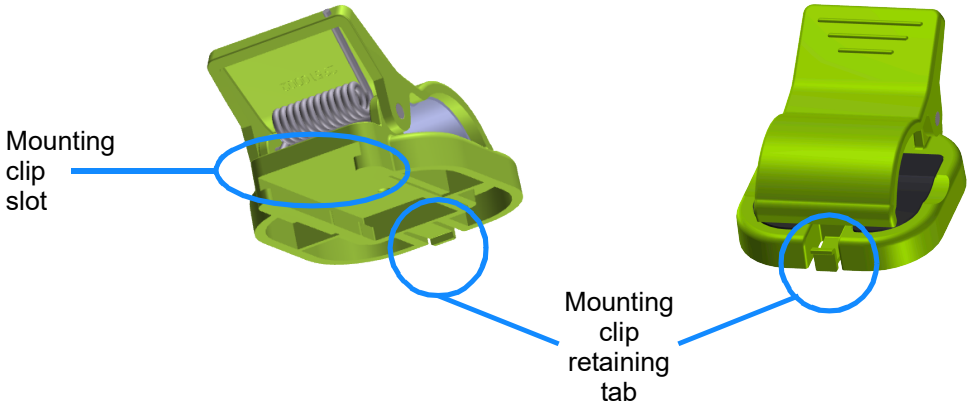


Figure 12-3 Mounting clip – module slide attachment points

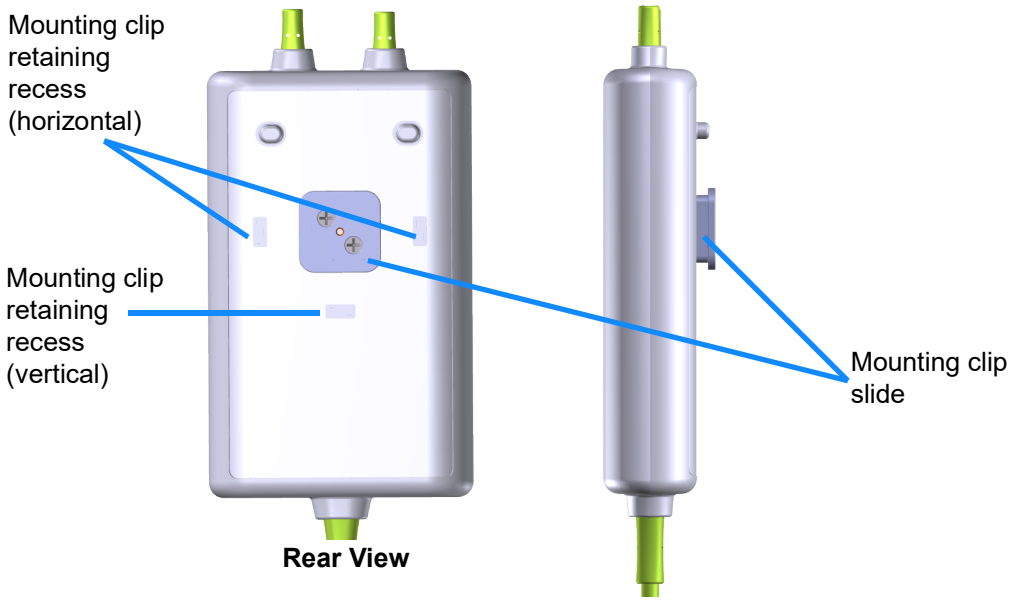


Figure 12-4 Module case – mounting clip attachment points

12.2.2 Installing the Mounting Clip

The mounting clip can be attached to the FSM either vertically (typical for a bed rail – see figure 12-5) or horizontally (typical for a pole mount – see figure 12-6).

To attach the mounting clip vertically:

1 On the rear of the module, position the mounting clip with the slot facing the mounting clip slide.

2 Slide the mounting clip towards the top of the module, until the mounting clip retaining tab locks in to the vertical mounting clip retaining recess.

NOTE The mounting clip is not designed to be attached with the opening facing up.

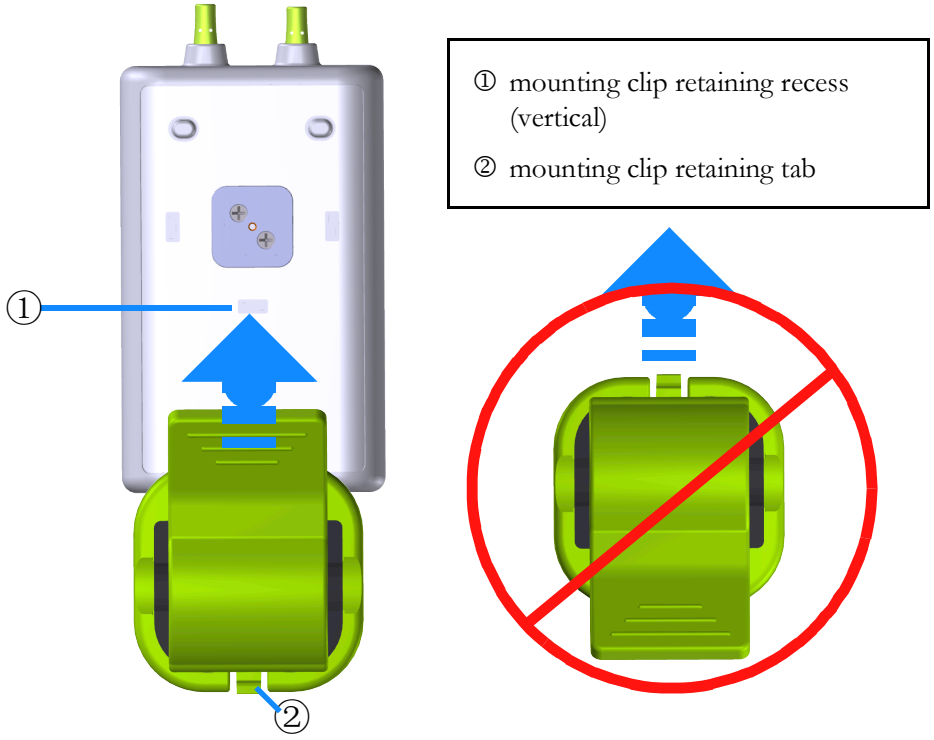


Figure 12-5 Attaching the mounting clip vertically (figure in process)

To attach the mounting clip horizontally:

1 Position the mounting clip with the mounting clip retaining tab facing away from the module, from either the left or right.

2 Slide the mounting clip across the rear of the module, until the mounting clip retaining tab locks in to the one of horizontal mounting clip retaining recesses.

NOTE You may attach the mounting clip with the opening facing the left or right side.

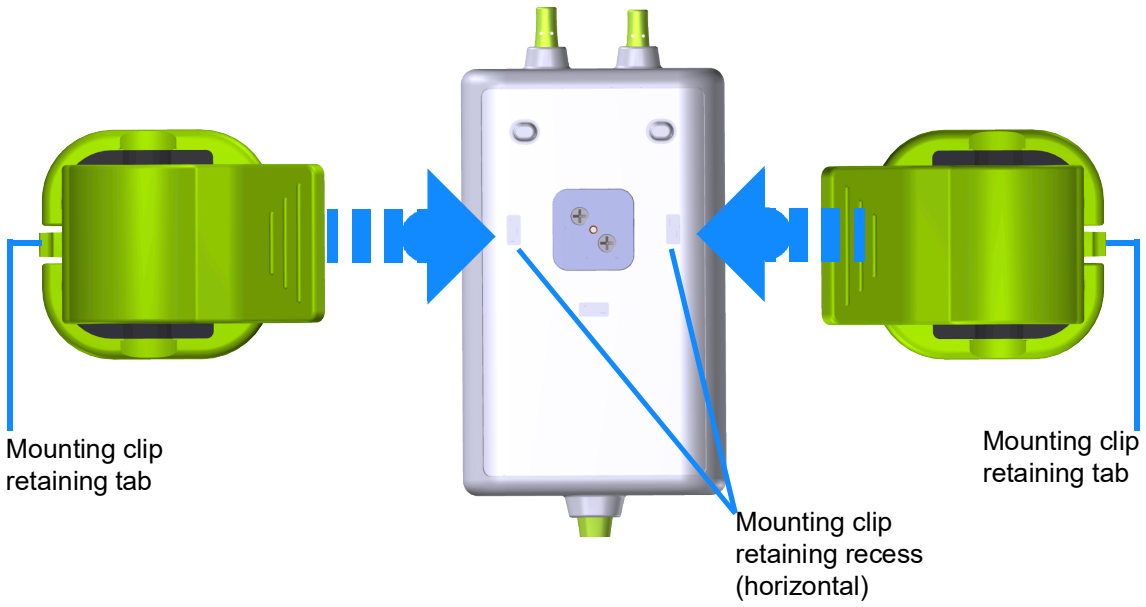


Figure 12-6 Attaching the mounting clip horizontally

12.2.3 Removing the Mounting Clip

To remove the mounting clip from the rear of the module (see figure 12-7 on page 179):

1 Gently lift the mounting clip retaining tab until it disengages from its recess.

CAUTION Applying too much pressure may break the retaining tab, which may present a risk of the module falling on the patient, bystander, or operator.

NOTE For information on replacement parts, technical support numbers are located on inside cover. See table B-1 on page 259 for approved parts and accessories.

2 Slide the mounting clip in the direction of the mounting clip retaining tab until the mounting clip is free from the mounting clip slide.

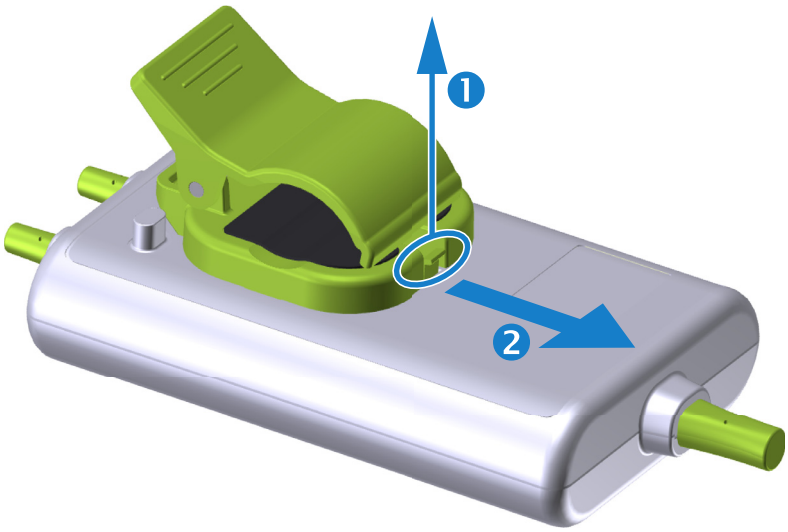


Figure 12-7 Removing the mounting clip

3 Remove the mounting clip from the rear of the module.

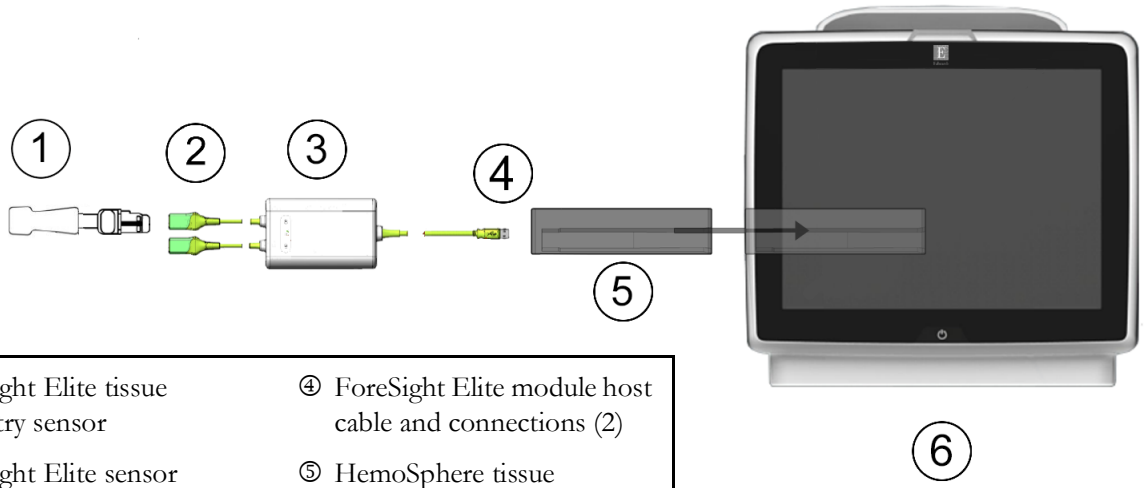
CAUTION Do not lift or pull the ForeSight Elite module by any cable, or place the module in any position that might present a risk that the module may fall on the patient, bystander or operator.

Avoid placing the ForeSight Elite module under sheets, or blanket that could restrict air flow around the module that may increase the module's case temperature and present an injury.

12.3 Connecting the HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Module and ForeSight Elite Module

The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module is compatible with a ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (FSM) and ForeSight Elite (FSE) tissue oximetry sensors. The HemoSphere tissue oximetry module fits into a standard module slot.

NOTE The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.
FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.



① ForeSight Elite tissue oximetry sensor
② ForeSight Elite sensor connections (2)
③ ForeSight Elite module
④ ForeSight Elite module host cable and connections (2)
⑤ HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
⑥ HemoSphere advanced monitor

Figure 12-8 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module connection overview

NOTE FSE sensors are TYPE BF defibrillation proof APPLIED PARTS. Patient cables that attach to the sensors, such as the ForeSight Elite module, are not intended to be applied parts but may come into contact with the patient and meet the relevant applied part requirements per IEC 60601-1.

The ForeSight Elite module can remain connected to the patient during cardiac defibrillation.

The tissue oximetry module is shipped with ESD covers for the FSM connection ports.

After removing them when using the system for the first time, it is recommended that they be kept and used to protect the electrical connection points when the ports are not in use.

WARNING Compliance to IEC 60601-1 is only maintained when the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module (applied part connection, defibrillation proof) is connected to a compatible monitoring platform. Connecting external equipment or configuring the system in a way not described in these instructions will not meet this standard. Failure to use the device as instructed may increase the risk of electrical shock to the patient/operator.

Inspect all of the ForeSight Elite module cable for damage prior to installation. If any damage is noted, the module must not be used until it has been serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical support. There is a risk that damaged parts could reduce the performance of the module or present a safety hazard.

To remove any chance of contamination between patients, the ForeSight Elite module and cables should be cleaned after each case.

To reduce the risk of contamination and cross infection, if the module or cables are grossly contaminated, with blood or other bodily fluids, it should be disinfected. If the ForeSight Elite module or cables cannot be disinfected, it should be serviced, replaced or discarded. Contact Edwards Technical support.

To reduce the risk of damaging internal elements of the cables assemblies, within the ForeSight Elite module, avoid excessive pulling, bending or other types of stress on the module's cables.

Do not modify, service or alter the product in any way. Servicing, alteration or modification may affect patient/operator safety and/or product performance

CAUTION Do not force the module into the slot. Apply even pressure to slide and click the module into place.

1. Press the power button to turn on the HemoSphere advanced monitor. All functions are accessed through the touch screen.
2. Ensure proper orientation, then plug the ForeSight Elite module (FSM) host cable into the tissue oximetry module. Up to two ForeSight Elite modules can be connected to each tissue oximetry module.

NOTE The host cable only connects one way. If at first the connection does not go in, rotate the connector and try inserting it again.

Do not pull on the ForeSight Elite module host communication cable when unplugging

it from the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module. If it is necessary to remove the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module from the monitor, press the release button to unlatch and slide module out.

Once the host cable connection has been made, the channel 1 and channel 2 status LEDs should turn on. The group status LED will also turn on, indicating the module channels are group A (connected to port A on inserted tissue oximetry module) or group B (connected to port B on inserted tissue oximetry module).

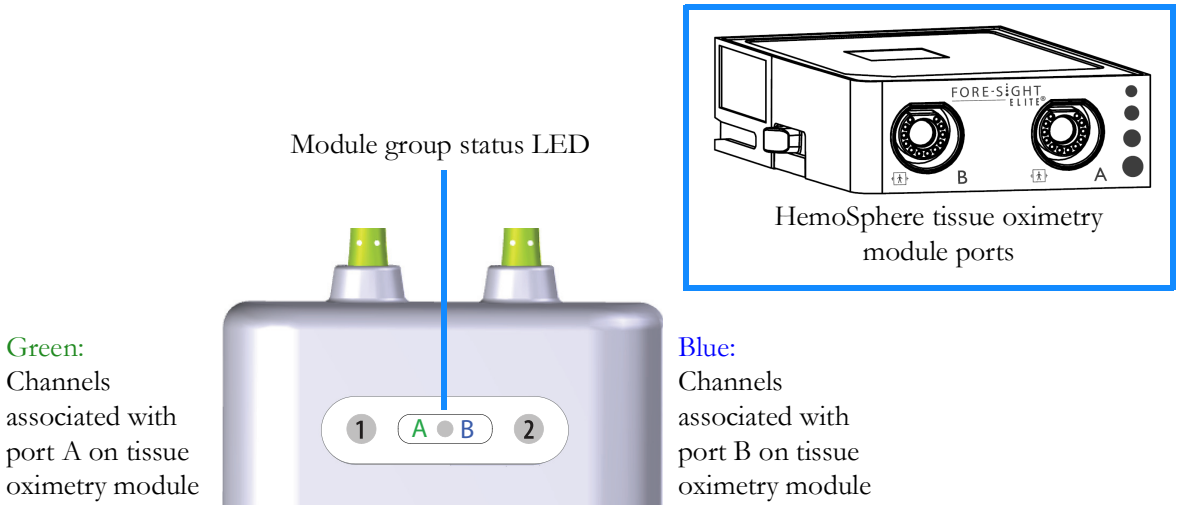


Figure 12-9 ForeSight Elite module status LED

3 Select **Continue Same Patient** button or **New Patient** button and enter new patient data.

4 Connect the compatible ForeSight Elite (FSE) sensor(s) to the ForeSight Elite module (FSM). Up to two FSE sensors can be connected to each FSM. Available sensor locations are listed in table 12-1. See *Attaching Sensors to the Patient* on page 183 and refer to the FSE sensor instructions for use for proper sensor application directions.

5 Select the **Invasive** or **Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode button on the **Monitoring Mode Selection** window as applicable.

6 Touch **Start Monitoring**.

Table 12-1 Tissue oximetry sensor locations

Symbol (right)*	Symbol (left)*	Adult (≥40 kg) anatomical location* (sensor size)	Pediatric (<40 kg) anatomical location* (sensor size)
		brain (large)	brain (medium/small)
		shoulder (large)	n/a
		arm (large)	n/a

Table 12-1 Tissue oximetry sensor locations (continued)

Symbol (right)*	Symbol (left)*	Adult (≥40 kg) anatomical location* (sensor size)	Pediatric (<40 kg) anatomical location* (sensor size)
		flank/abdomen (large)	flank/abdomen (medium/small)
		n/a	abdomen (medium/small)
		leg – quadriceps (large)	leg – quadriceps (medium)
		leg – calf (gastrocnemius or tibialis, large)	leg – calf (gastrocnemius or tibialis, medium)
**Symbols are color coded based on ForeSight Elite module group channel: green for channel A and blue (shown) for channel B*			

7 If **StO_2** is not a current key parameter, touch the displayed parameter label located inside of any parameter tile to select **StO_2 <Ch>** as a key parameter from the tile configuration menu, where <Ch> is the sensor channel. The channel options are **A1** and **A2** for FSM A and **B1** and **B2** for FSM B.

8 The channel will appear in the upper left corner of the parameter tile. Touch the patient figure  on the parameter tile to access the **Sensor Location** window.

9 Select the Patient monitoring mode: adult  or pediatric  .

NOTE The sensor mode selection is automatically selected based on the patient's entered body weight. Adult sensor mode is configured for any body weight ≥40 kg.

10 Select the anatomical location of the sensor. See table 12-1 for a list of available sensor locations. The sensor locations are color coded based on the HemoSphere tissue oximetry connection port:

- **Green**: Sensor locations for an FSM connected to port A on HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
- **Blue**: Sensor locations for an FSM connected to port B on HemoSphere tissue oximetry module

11 Touch the home icon  to return to the monitoring screen.

12.3.1 Attaching Sensors to the Patient

The following sections describe how to prepare the patient for monitoring. For additional information on how to apply a sensor to the patient, see the instructions included in the ForeSight Elite sensor packaging.

12.3.1.1 Selecting a Sensor Site

To ensure patient safety and proper data collection, consider the following items when selecting a sensor site.

WARNING Sensors are not sterile and therefore should not be applied on abraded, cracked, or lacerated skin. Exercise caution when applying sensors to a site with delicate skin. Applying sensors, tape or pressure to such a site may reduce circulation and/or cause skin deterioration.

Do not place sensor over poorly perfused tissues. Avoid uneven skin surfaces for best adhesion. Do not place sensor over sites with ascites, cellulitis, pneumoencephalus, or edema.

If electrocautery procedures will be performed, sensors and electrocautery electrodes should be placed as far apart as possible to prevent unwanted skin burns; a distance of at least 15 cm (6 in) is recommended.

CAUTION Sensors should not be placed on high density hair areas.

The sensor must be able to rest flush with clean, dry skin. Any debris, lotion, oil, powder, perspiration, or hair that prevents good contact between the sensor and the skin will affect the validity of the data collected and may result in an alarm message.

NOTE Skin pigmentation does not affect the validity of collected data. The ForeSight Elite module compensates automatically for skin pigmentation.

In the event that the location of the selected tissues cannot be palpated or visualized, confirmation by ultrasound or X-ray is recommended.

Table 12-2 provides sensor selection guidelines based on patient monitoring mode, patient weight, and body location.

Table 12-2 Sensor selection matrix

Patient Mode	Sensor	Weight	Body Location				
			Brain	Flank	Abdomen	Legs	Arms/ Deltoids
Adult	Large	≥ 40 kg	✓	✓		✓	✓
Pediatric	Medium	≥ 3 kg	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Pediatric neonatal	Small	< 8 kg	✓				
		< 5 kg	✓	✓	✓		
Pediatric neonatal	Small, non-adhesive	< 8 kg	✓				
		< 5 kg	✓	✓	✓		

NOTE If you connect a sensor that is sized inappropriately for the current patient monitoring mode, that channel displays an alert on the status bar. If this is the only sensor connected, you may be prompted to switch modes (adult or pediatric).

If you connect a sensor that is sized inappropriately for the selected body location, that channel displays an alert on the status bar. If this is the only sensor connected, you may be prompted to select a different body location or use a different sensor size.

WARNING Use only Edwards supplied accessories with the ForeSight Elite module. Edwards accessories ensure patient safety and preserve the integrity, accuracy, and electromagnetic compatibility of the ForeSight Elite module. Connecting a non-Edwards sensor will cause an appropriate alert on that channel and no StO_2 values will be recorded.

Sensors are designed for single-patient use, and are not to be reprocessed – re-used sensors present a risk of cross-contamination or infection.

Use a new sensor for each patient and discard it after use. Disposal should follow in accordance with local hospital and institution policies.

If a sensor seems damaged in any way, it must not be used.

Always read the sensor packaging.

12.3.1.2 Preparing the Sensor Site

To prepare the patient's skin for sensor placement:

1. Verify that the skin area where the sensor is to be placed is clean, dry, intact, and free of powder, oil, or lotion.
2. If necessary, shave hair from skin at the chosen site.
3. Use an appropriate cleanser to gently clean the intended sensor site.
   The large and medium sensor packages include an alcohol pad. Do not use the alcohol pad on newborn or fragile skin.
   You may use Tegaderm or Mepitel under the sensor in patients with delicate skin or edema.
4. Allow the skin to dry completely before applying the sensors.

12.3.1.3 Applying Sensors

1. Select the appropriate sensor (see table 12-2 on page 184) and remove it from the package.
2. Remove and discard the protective liner from the sensor (figure 12-10).

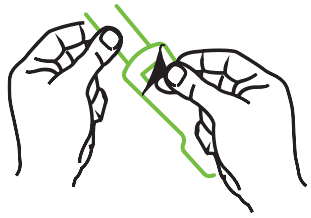


Figure 12-10 Removing protective liner from sensor

NOTE When using the non-adhesive small sensor, you must size and cut the sensor band length to fit the patient.

- Shorten the sensor band away from the patient. Do not cut the sensor band while on the patient, and do not cut any other part of the sensor.
- Attach the sensor band to the patient with the print facing out.
- Do not over-tighten the sensor band, as pressure can be transferred to the baby.

3 Affix the sensor to the patient in the chosen location.

Cerebral Use (figure 12-11): Select the site on the forehead above the eyebrow and just below the hairline where the sensors will be linearly aligned.

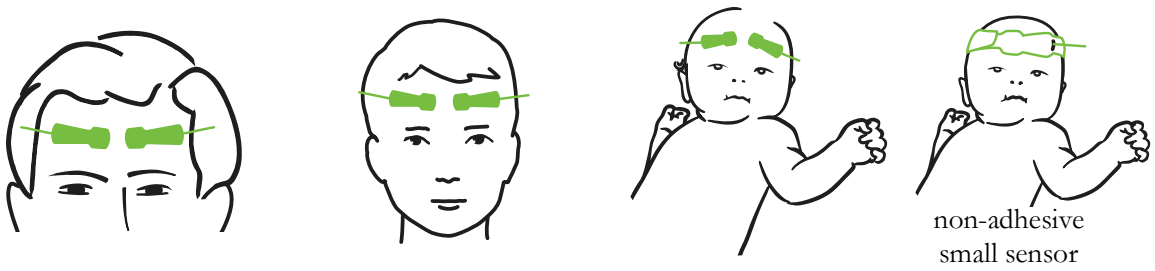


Figure 12-11 Sensor placement (cerebral)

Non-Cerebral Use (figure 12-12): Select the site that provides the ideal access to the desired skeletal muscle tissue (if muscle cannot be palpated, too much adipose or edema may be present).

- Arm: Position Sensor over the deltoid (shoulder), biceps (upper arm), or brachioradialis muscle.
- Leg: Position Sensor over the quadriceps (upper leg), gastrocnemius (calf), or tibialis (calf) muscle. Apply the Sensor with the connector towards the feet.

- Flank/Abdomen: Position Sensor over the Latissimus dorsi (flank) or external oblique (abdomen) muscle.

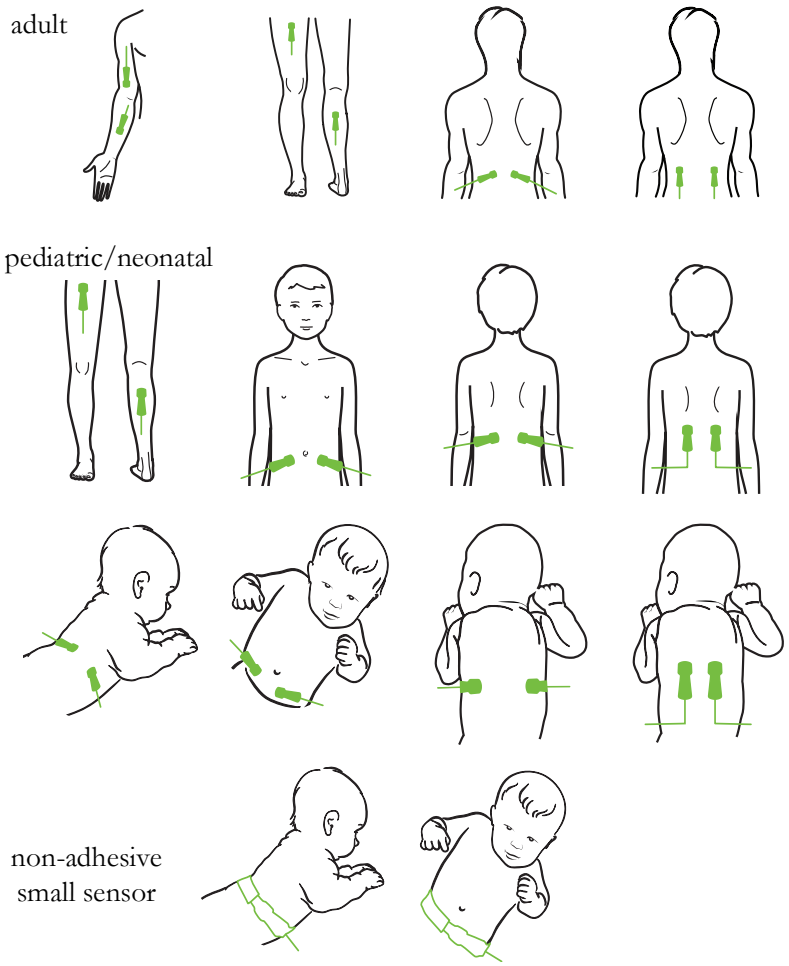


Figure 12-12 Sensor placement (non-cerebral)

NOTE When monitoring muscle tissue, place the sensor centrally over the selected muscle bed (e.g., middle of upper half of the lower leg as diagrammed).

A muscle bed with significant atrophy may not provide enough tissue for monitoring.

When monitoring for the effects of vascular obstruction in a limb, place a sensor on both the limb of concern and in the same location on the opposing limb.

WARNING Exercise extreme care when applying sensors. Sensor circuits are conductive and must not come into contact with other grounded, conductive parts other than EEG or entropy monitors. Such contact would bridge the patient's isolation and cancel the protection provided by the sensor.

WARNING Failure to apply sensors properly may cause incorrect measurements. Misapplied sensors or sensors that become partially dislodged may cause either over- or under-reading of oxygen saturation.

Do not position a sensor under the weight of the patient. Prolonged periods of pressure (such as taping over the sensor or the patient lying on a sensor) transfers weight from the sensor to the skin, which can injure skin and reduce sensor performance.

The sensor site must be inspected at least every 12 hours to reduce the risk of inadequate adhesion, circulation, and skin integrity. If the circulatory condition or skin integrity has deteriorated, the sensor should be applied to a different site.

12.3.1.4 Connecting Sensors to Cables

1. Be sure that ForeSight Elite module is connected to the tissue oximetry module and that sensors are placed correctly on the patient's skin.
2. Use the clips on the sensor cable to secure and prevent the cable from being pulled away from the patient.

WARNING Do not connect more than one patient to the ForeSight Elite module, this may compromise the patient's isolation and cancel the protection provided by the sensor.

CAUTION When used in settings with LED lighting, sensors may need to be covered with a light blocker prior to connection to the sensor cable, as some high intensity systems can interfere with the sensor's near infrared light detection.

Do not lift or pull the ForeSight Elite module by any cable, or place the ForeSight Elite module in any position that might present a risk that the module may fall on the patient, bystander or operator.

3. Position the sensor connector in front of the sensor cable connector and align the marks on each (figure 12-13).

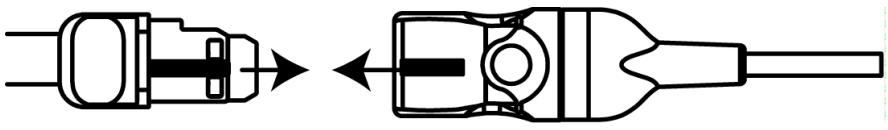


Figure 12-13 Connecting a sensor to the preamp cable

4. Gently push the sensor connector straight into the sensor cable connector until it snaps into place.
5. Gently pull back on the sensor to verify the sensor is fully inserted into the connector.

6 Verify that the channel status LED indicator on the ForeSight Elite module (FSM) changes from white to green when the sensor is fully connected. See figure 12-14.

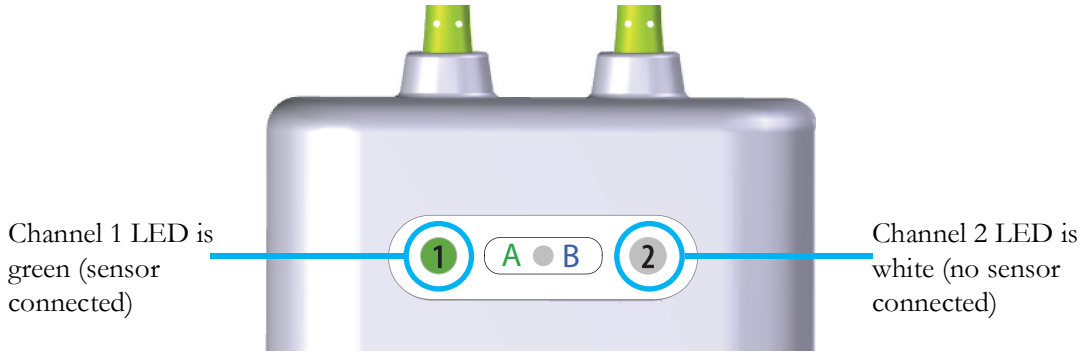


Figure 12-14 Connecting a sensor to the preamp cable

CAUTION Once patient monitoring has started, do not replace the sensor or disconnect the sensor for more than 10 minutes to avoid restarting the initial StO_2 calculation.

NOTE If the FSM cannot read sensor data properly after starting a new patient, a message to verify the sensors are properly applied to the patient may be displayed on the status bar.

Confirm that sensors are properly adhered to the patient and dismiss the message and begin monitoring.

12.3.2 Disconnecting Sensors After Monitoring

Once you are done monitoring a patient, you need to remove the sensors from the patient and disconnect the sensors from the sensor cable as described in the instructions included in the ForeSight Elite sensor packaging.

12.3.3 Monitoring Considerations

12.3.3.1 Module Use During Defibrillation

WARNING The Module has been designed to promote patient safety. All Module parts are "Type BF Defibrillation Proof" and are protected against the effects of the defibrillator discharge and may remain attached to the patient. Module readings may be inaccurate during defibrillator use and up to twenty (20) seconds thereafter.

No separate actions are required when using this equipment with a defibrillator, but only Edwards-supplied Sensors must be used for proper protection against the effects of a cardiac defibrillator.

WARNING Do not come into contact with patients during defibrillation, or serious injury or death could result.

12.3.3.2 Interference

CAUTION Measurements may be affected in the presence of strong electromagnetic sources such as electro-surgery equipment, and measurements may be inaccurate during use of such equipment.

Elevated levels of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb) or methemoglobin (MetHb) may lead to inaccurate or erroneous measurements, as may intravascular dyes or any substance containing dyes that change usual blood pigmentation. Other factors that may affect measurement accuracy include: myoglobin, hemoglobinopathies, anemia, pooled blood under the skin, interference from foreign objects in the Sensor path, Bilirubinemia, externally applied coloring (tattoos), high levels of Hgb or HCt and birthmarks.

When used in settings with LED lighting, sensors may need to be covered with a light blocker prior to connection to the sensor cable, as some high intensity systems can interfere with the sensor's near infrared light detection.

12.3.3.3 Interpreting StO_2 Values

WARNING If the accuracy of any value displayed on the monitor is questionable, determine the patient's vital signs by alternative means. The functions of the alarm system for patient monitoring must be verified at regular intervals and whenever the integrity of the product is in doubt.

Testing of the ForeSight Elite module operation should be done at least once every 6 months, as described in HemoSphere service manual. Failure to comply may lead to injury. If the module fails to respond, it must not be used until it has been inspected and serviced or replaced. See technical support contact information on inside cover.

CAUTION When compared to earlier software versions, a ForeSight Elite oximeter module with a software version of V3.0.7 or later and used with pediatric sensors (small and medium) is more responsive in the display StO_2 values. Specifically, in the range below 60%, StO_2 measurements could be reported lower than in earlier software versions. Clinicians should consider the faster response and potentially modified StO_2 values when using V3.0.7 software, especially if they are experienced with earlier software versions of the ForeSight Elite oximeter module.

NOTE For patients experiencing complete bilateral external carotid artery (ECA) occlusion, measurements may be lower than expected.

Table 12-3 summarizes the validation methodology associated with the FSM.

Table 12-3 StO_2 validation methodology

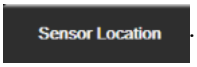
Patient population	ForeSight sensor	Cerebral reference	Non-cerebral reference	Type measurement	Subject weight range
Adult	Large	Co-oximetry of jugular bulb and arterial blood samples	Co-oximetry of central venous and arterial blood samples	Single point	≥ 40 kg
Pediatric – adolescents, children, infants, and neonates	Medium	Co-oximetry of internal jugular vein and arterial blood samples	Co-oximetry of central venous and arterial blood samples	Single point	≥ 3 kg
Pediatric – adolescents, children, infants, and neonates	Small	Co-oximetry of internal jugular vein and arterial blood samples	Co-oximetry of central venous and arterial blood samples	Single point	3 to 8 kg
Pediatric – neonates (term, premature, low birth weight, very low birth weight)	Small	FORE-SIGHT MC3010[1]	Co-oximetry of umbilical venous and pulse oximetry samples	StO_2 data averaged in two-minute windows[2]	< 5 kg

[1] Unlike the other ForeSight Elite validation studies, this cerebral validation study did not include invasive measurements because of the challenge for medical centers to obtain consent to insert an internal jugular venous catheter in very small subjects.

[2] StO_2 data was averaged in two-minute windows for term, premature low birth weight (LBW), and very low birth weight (VLBW) neonates for the following reasons: 1) to reduce the influence of acute changes in StO2 due to changes in body position or touch as the hemodynamics in premature LBW and VLBW neonates are not as stable compared to normal birth weight neonates, and 2) to enable measurements for both FORE-SIGHT MC3010 and ForeSight Elite sensors or across multiple abdominal locations at nominally the same time for the smallest neonates for which only one sensor can be fitted on the head or specific abdominal location at a time.

12.3.4 Skin Check Timer

Tissue oximetry sensor sites must be inspected at least every 12 hours to reduce the risk of inadequate adhesion, circulation, and skin integrity. The **Skin Check Reminder** displays a reminder every 12 hours, by default. The time interval for this reminder can be modified:

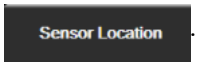
1. Touch anywhere in the **StO_2** parameter tile → **Sensor Location** tab 

.
2. Touch the value button for **Skin Check Reminder** to select a time interval between skin check notifications. The options are: **2 hours**, **4 hours**, **6 hour**s, **8 hours** or **12 hours** (default).

3 To reset the timer, select **Reset** from the **Skin Check Reminder** value button.

12.3.5 Set Averaging Time

The averaging time used to smooth monitored data points can be adjusted. Faster averaging times will limit the filter of irregular or noisy data points.

1 Touch anywhere in the **StO_2** parameter tile → **Sensor Location** tab 

.

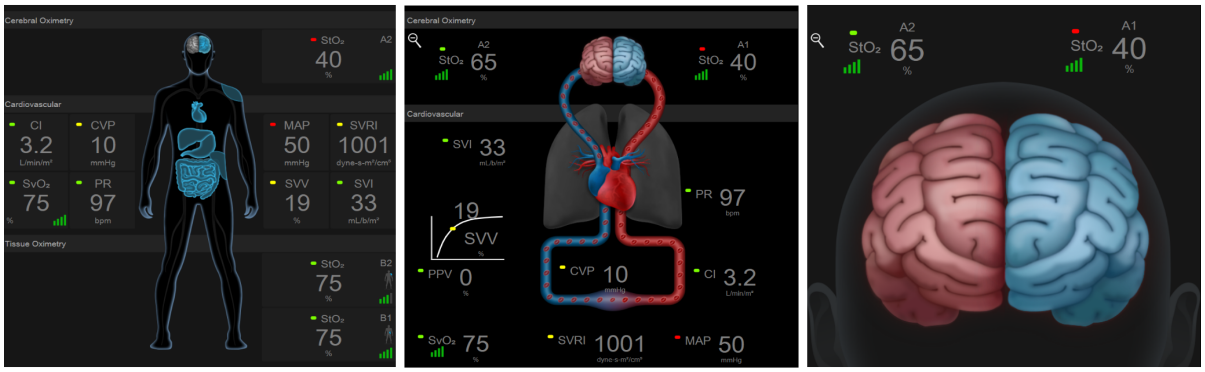
2 Touch the value button for **Averaging** to select a time interval between skin check notifications. The options are: **Slow**, **Normal** (default), and **Fast**.

12.3.6 Signal Quality Indicator

The signal quality indicator (SQI), displayed on parameter tiles configured for tissue oximetry is a reflection of the signal quality based on the amount of near-infrared light tissue perfusion. See *Signal Quality Indicator* on page 170.

12.3.7 Tissue Oximetry Physiology Screen

While monitoring with the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module three additional physiology screens are available to display the interaction between location specific tissue oximetry values and the cardiovascular system. These three views are shown below in figure 12-15. The default physiology screen while monitoring with the tissue oximetry module is the tissue oximetry view, which is shown first in figure 12-15. Touch the heart to view the main physiology screen described in *Physiology Screen* on page 91. To return to the tissue oximetry view, touch the magnifying glass.



tissue oximetry cerebral oximetry/cardiovascular cerebral oximetry

Figure 12-15 Tissue Oximetry Physiology Screens

Tissue Oximetry. this view displays monitored tissue oximetry values, including cerebral sensor sites, and any of the monitored cardiovascular parameters displayed on the main physiology screen described in *Physiology Screen* on page 91. Touch on the magnifying glass to return to this screen when viewing other physiology screens.

Cerebral Oximetry/Cardiovascular. this view is similar to the main physiology screen with the addition of monitored cerebral oximetry values, if available. Touch between the heart and brain on the tissue oximetry physiology screen to display this view.

Cerebral Oximetry. The cerebral oximetry view displays tissue oximetry values for cerebral configured sensors. Touch on the brain on the tissue oximetry physiology screen to display this view.

13

Advanced Features

Contents

13.1 Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature

Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) software, when activated while using a Acumen IQ sensor connected to a radial arterial catheter, provides the clinician with information regarding the likelihood of a patient trending towards a hypotensive event and the associated hemodynamics. A hypotensive event is defined as mean arterial pressure (MAP) < 65 mmHg for at least one minute. The accuracy of the presented measurements is based upon several factors: the arterial line is reliable (not damped), the connected arterial line pressure sensor is well aligned and properly zeroed, and patient demographics (age, gender, height, and weight) have been accurately entered into the device.

CAUTION The effectiveness of the HPI parameter has been established using radial arterial pressure waveform data. The effectiveness of the HPI parameter using arterial pressure from other sites (e.g., femoral) has not been evaluated.

The Acumen HPI feature is intended for use in surgical and non-surgical patients receiving advanced hemodynamic monitoring. The additional quantitative information provided by using the Acumen HPI feature is for reference only and no therapeutic decisions should be made based solely on the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) parameter.

Precaution. If in the clinician's judgment, a mean arterial pressure (MAP) value of < 65 mmHg would not be meaningful for an individual patient, the clinician may choose to disable the HPI feature completely from the parameter settings menu, or if the information available on the secondary screen is useful, may choose to silence the HPI alarm from the Alarms/Targets screen.

CAUTION Inaccurate FT-CO measurements can be caused by factors such as:

- Improperly zeroed and/or leveled sensor/transducer
- Over- or under-damped pressure lines
- Excessive variations in blood pressure. Some conditions that cause BP variations include, but are not limited to:
  - Intra-aortic balloon pumps
- Any clinical situation where the arterial pressure is deemed inaccurate or not representative of aortic pressure, including but not limited to:

    - Extreme peripheral vasoconstriction which results in a compromised radial arterial pressure waveform
    - Hyperdynamic conditions as seen in post liver transplant
- Excessive patient movement
- Electrocautery or electrosurgical unit interference

Aortic valve regurgitation may cause an over estimation of Stroke Volume / Cardiac Output calculated depending on the amount of valvular disease and the volume lost back into the left ventricle.

The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, which can be configured as a key parameter on all monitoring screens, displays as an integer value ranging from 0 to 100, with higher values indicating a higher likelihood of a hypotensive event. In addition, the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) software provides three additional configurable parameters, dP/dt, Ea_{dyn}, and PPV, which together with SVV, provide decision support based upon preload responsiveness [SVV or PPV], contractility [dP/dt], and afterload [Ea_{dyn}]. Refer to *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI)* on page 195, *HPI Secondary Screen* on page 200, and *Clinical Application* on page 202, for additional information regarding SVV, dP/dt and Ea_{dyn}.

To activate the Acumen HPI software, the platform requires entry of a password to access the Manage Features screen, where an activation key must be entered. Please contact your local Edwards Representative for more information on enabling this Advanced Feature.

Like other monitored parameters, the HPI value updates every 20 seconds. When the HPI value exceeds 85, a high priority alarm is initiated. If the HPI value exceeds 85 for two consecutive readings (total of 40 seconds), an HPI High Alert popup appears on the screen recommending a review of the patient hemodynamics. Hemodynamic information associated with hypotension is available for the user on the HPI Secondary Screen. That information includes several key parameters (MAP, CO, SVR, PR, and SV), as well as more advanced indicators of preload, contractility, and afterload (SVV or PPV, dP/dt, Ea_{dyn}). Additionally, the patient hemodynamics may also be assessed by review of currently configured key parameters, as for example, SVV, PPV, CO and SVR.

Once the Acumen HPI feature is activated, the user can choose to configure Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) as a key parameter, display it on the Information Bar, or choose not to display it. dP/dt, Ea_{dyn}, and PPV can also be configured as key parameters.

Refer to the HPI as a Key Parameter and HPI in the Information Bar sections for information about configuring the parameter. See *HPI as a Key Parameter* on page 196 and *HPI on Information Bar* on page 199.

The alarm and alert functions for HPI will differ with the chosen display option for HPI as described in table 13-1.

Table 13-1 HPI display configurations

Display option	Audible and visual alarm	Alert popup
Key Parameter	Yes	Yes
Information Bar	No	Yes
Not displayed	No	No

Unlike other monitored parameters, the HPI alarm limits are not adjustable, as HPI is not a physiologic parameter with a selectable target range (as with cardiac output, for example), but rather a likelihood of physiological state. The alarm limits are displayed to the user in the software, but the controls to change the alarm limits are disabled. The alarm limit for the HPI parameter (>85 for red alarm range) is a fixed value that may not be modified.

The visual and audible cues available to the user when the HPI value is >85 (red alarm range) result from the analysis of multiple variables from an arterial pressure waveform and patient demographic information, and application of a data-driven model developed from retrospectively annotating hypotensive and non-hypotensive episodes. The HPI alarm limit is provided in table 13-2 on page 195 and in table D-4 on page 270. The algorithm performance characteristics for the alarm threshold of 85 are provided in table 13-9, included in the clinical validation section.

The parameters dP/dt, Ea_{dyn}, and PPV can be configured as key parameters. PPV and dP/dt behave as other monitored parameters, however Ea_{dyn} is not an alarmable parameter. Alarm/target ranges are unavailable for Ea_{dyn} and target status indicators appear white at all times. A dashed line appears at a value of 0.8 on the Ea_{dyn} graphical trend plot for reference.

13.1.1 Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI)

The HPI value will update every 20 seconds and displays as a value equating to the likelihood that a hypotensive event may occur on a scale from 0 to 100. The higher the value, the higher the likelihood that a hypotensive event (MAP < 65 mmHg for at least one minute) will occur.

The HPI parameter uses data from the first ten minutes of monitoring to establish a 'base value.' Device performance during these first ten minutes may differ as a result. Table 13-2 provides a detailed explanation and interpretation of HPI graphical display elements (trendline, dial segment [cockpit display], audible alarms, and parameter value [tile display]) and recommended user action when HPI is configured as a key parameter.

WARNING The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, should not be used exclusively to treat patients. A review of the patient's hemodynamics is recommended prior to initiating treatment.

Table 13-2 HPI value graphical and audible display elements

HPI value	Graphical display elements	Audible	General interpretation	Recommended user action
HPI ≤85	White	None	Patient hemodynamics indicate that there is a low to moderate likelihood of a hypotensive event occurring. A low HPI value does not exclude a hypotensive event from occurring for surgical patients in the next 5-15 minutes or for non-surgical patients in the next 20-30 minutes regardless of MAP value.	Continue monitoring patient hemodynamics. Remain vigilant with respect to changing patient hemodynamics using the primary monitoring screen, HPI secondary screen, HPI, and trends in parameters and vital signs
HPI >85	Red (flashing)	High priority alarm tone	Surgical patient has a high likelihood of experiencing a hypotensive event within 15minutes Non-surgical patient has a high likelihood of experiencing a hypotensive event within 20 minutes	Check patient hemodynamics using the secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the high likelihood of hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action

Table 13-2 HPI value graphical and audible display elements (continued)

HPI value	Graphical display elements	Audible	General interpretation	Recommended user action
HPI >85 and persists for two continuous readings (40 seconds)	Red (flashing) Popup	High priority alarm tone	Surgical patient has a high likelihood of experiencing a hypotensive event within 15minutes Non-surgical patient has a high likelihood of experiencing a hypotensive event within 20 minutes	Acknowledge popup by chosen method Check patient hemodynamics using the secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the high likelihood of hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action
HPI =100	Red (flashing) Popup	High priority alarm tone	Patient is hypotensive	Acknowledge popup by chosen method Check patient hemodynamics using the secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action

NOTE If HPI is displayed on the Information Bar the graphical display element changes will not change color nor alarm. Instead the user will only be notified when HPI exceeds 85 for consecutive updates by displaying the HPI High Alert Popup.

13.1.2 HPI as a Key Parameter

Once the Acumen HPI feature is activated, the user can configure HPI as a key parameter using the steps described in *Change Parameters* on page 80.

The display of HPI differs in several ways from other key parameters. Display of other key parameters is described in *Status Indicators* on page 82.

Table 13-3 describe the similarities and differences between HPI and other key parameters.

Table 13-3 HPI versus other key parameters: similarities and differences

Similarities	Differences
• Values update every 20 seconds • Audible alarm when > alarm limit • Visual alarm when > alarm limit • Can display % change, if configured • Audible alarm can be disabled	• HPI key parameter tile does not have target color in colored font, depending on clinical/alarm indicator status • HPI key parameter tile has shortcut key in top-right corner to provide direct access to HPI Secondary Screen • HPI will display Alert popup when HPI exceeds high alarm limit for two consecutive updates or HPI value is 100 • HPI only available as key parameter if activation key entered • HPI alarm limit is not adjustable • HPI does not have a target, green-shaded region with red arrows at the upper and lower limits when displayed as a trend on the main monitoring screen because it is not a physiologic parameter with a target range. Instead HPI is a quantitative indication of physiological status used to inform users of patient likelihood of trending toward a hypotensive event. Specifically: * When HPI is less than or equal to 85, the graphic elements (displayed number trend line or dial segment) are white and clinician should continue monitoring patient hemodynamics using the primary monitoring screen, HPI secondary screen, HPI, and trends in parameters and vital signs. * When HPI exceeds 85, the graphical elements (displayed number, trend line, or dial segment) appear red indicating the user should check patient hemodynamics using the secondary screen and other monitoring screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the high likelihood of hypotension (or hypotension if HPI = 100) in order to inform a potential course of action • HPI has three parameter status colors: gray, white, and red. See table 13-4.

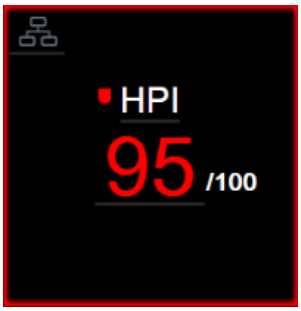


Figure 13-1 HPI key parameter tile

HPI will be displayed as shown in figure 13-1 when configured as a key parameter in all screens except the cockpit screen (figure 13-2). For more information about the cockpit screen, see *Cockpit Screen* on page 92.

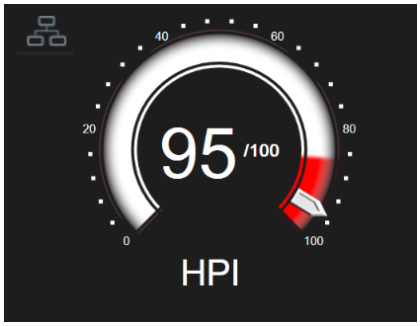


Figure 13-2 HPI key parameter on cockpit screen

On all monitoring screens, there is a shortcut icon  in the top-left corner of the HPI key parameter tile. If touched, this shortcut button will display the HPI secondary screen shown on page 201.

On all monitoring screens except the cockpit screen, the font color of the parameter value denotes parameter status as shown in table 13-4. On the cockpit screen, HPI has the same alarm and target ranges, but it is displayed as shown in figure 13-2.

Table 13-4 Parameter status colors for HPI

Parameter status color	Lower limit	Upper limit
Gray	Fault condition	
White	10	85
Red/Gray Flashing	86	100

13.1.3 HPI Alarm

When HPI is configured as a key parameter and exceeds the upper threshold of 85, a high priority alarm will activate which indicates to the user that the patient may be trending towards a hypotensive event. This includes an alarm tone, red parameter status color, and flashing parameter value. The alarm limit of HPI shown in table 13-4 divides the display range into areas of lower and higher likelihood of hypotension. HPI uses features extracted from Acumen IQ measurements, some compared to an initial base value determined over the first 10 minutes of the patient monitoring session, to a data-driven model developed from retrospective analysis of an arterial waveform database collected from ICU and OR patients containing annotated hypotensive (defined as MAP <65 mmHg for at least 1 minute) and non-hypotensive events. HPI is displayed as an integer value between 0 and 100. The assessment of hypotension likelihood using HPI should consider both the displayed value along the range from 0 to 100 and the associated parameter color (white/red). As with other available alarms on the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform, the volume of the HPI available alarm is adjustable. See *Alarms / Targets* on page 122 for information about silencing the alarm and configuring the alarm volume. Occurrence of HPI alarm will be logged in the data download file following an update with HPI exceeding the alarm limit.

CAUTION The HPI parameter may not provide advanced notice of a trend towards a hypotensive event in situations where a clinical intervention results in a sudden non-physiological hypotensive event. If this occurs, the HPI feature will provide the following without delay: a high alert popup, a high priority alarm, and an HPI value of 100 will be displayed indicating that the patient is undergoing a hypotensive event.

13.1.4 HPI on Information Bar

When HPI is not configured as a key parameter, the parameter value is still computed and displayed on the information bar as shown in figure 13-3.

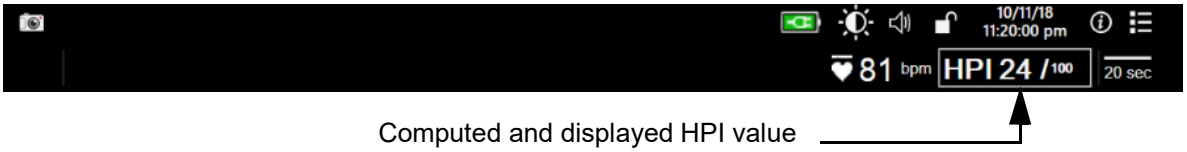
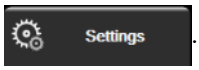


Figure 13-3 Information bar with HPI

13.1.5 Disable HPI Information Bar Indicator

To disable the HPI information bar indicator:

1. Touch the settings icon → **Settings** tab 

.
2. Touch **Advanced Setup** button and enter the required password.
3. Touch the **Parameter Settings** button.
4. Touch the **HPI Settings** button.
5. Touch the **Always alert when HPI is high** toggle button to switch to **Disabled**. See figure 13-4

To re-enable the HPI information bar indicator, repeat steps 1-4 and switch the toggle button to **Enabled** in step 5.

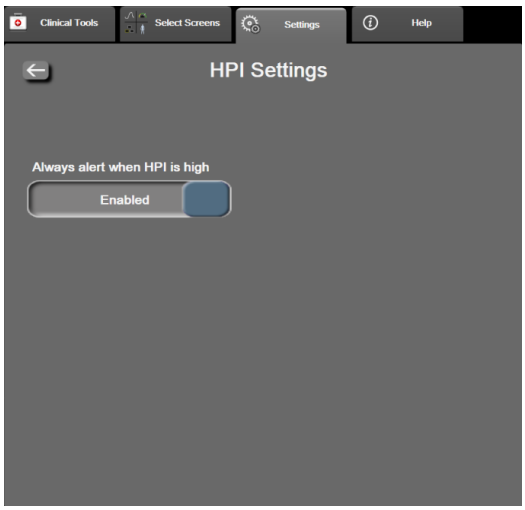


Figure 13-4 Parameter settings - Hypotension Prediction Index

The HPI feature remains available even when HPI is not displayed on the screen. If HPI is configured as a key parameter, the parameter will alarm and alert as described in *HPI Alarm* on page 198.

13.1.6 HPI High Alert Popup

When HPI exceeds 85 for two consecutive 20-second updates or reaches 100 at any time, the HPI high alert popup becomes active. See figure 13-5. This popup recommends a review of patient hemodynamics and displays either when HPI is configured as a key parameter or appears on the information bar.

WARNING The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index, HPI, should not be used exclusively to treat patients. A review of the patient's hemodynamics is recommended prior to initiating treatment.

To review patient hemodynamics on the HPI secondary screen (see *HPI Secondary Screen* on page 200) and acknowledge the HPI high alert popup, touch the **More Information** button. To acknowledge the HPI high alert popup without reviewing patient hemodynamics on the HPI secondary screen, touch the **Acknowledge** button.

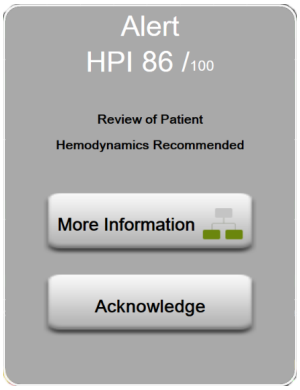


Figure 13-5 HPI high alert popup

Upon acknowledgment of the popup, the following will occur:

- The popup will be removed from the display.
- The HPI alarm tone will be silenced for as long as the alert is active.
- The HPI high alert is acknowledged.

The **More Information** button is enabled when any monitoring screen is displayed. If the **More Information** button on the HPI high alert popup is touched, the HPI secondary screen is displayed. When the **More Information** button is disabled, the HPI secondary screen can still be accessed as described in *HPI Secondary Screen* on page 200.

To disable the HPI alert popup, see *Disable HPI Information Bar Indicator* on page 199.

13.1.7 HPI Secondary Screen

The HPI secondary screen provides hemodynamic information about the patient. It may be a useful tool to quickly review the patient hemodynamics related to hypotension. This screen may be accessed at any time during hemodynamic monitoring with a Acumen IQ sensor.

The HPI secondary screen, along with other key parameters on the monitoring screen, can be used to provide potential insight into the cause of a high hypotension likelihood or hypotension when such an even occurs. The parameters displayed on the HPI secondary screen include the following key parameters:

- cardiac output (CO)
- pulse rate (PR)
- mean arterial pressure (MAP)
- stroke volume (SV)
- systemic vascular resistance (SVR)

Additional advanced parameters are arranged visually on the screen by preload, contractility, and afterload. These advanced parameters are:

- stroke volume variation (SVV) or Pulse Pressure Variation (PPV)
- systolic slope (dP/dt)
- dynamic arterial elastance (EA_{dyn})

To toggle between display of PPV or SVV, touch the currently displayed parameter name (PPV or SVV) on the HPI secondary screen. For all of the parameters on the HPI secondary screen, the percent change and direction of change (via up/down arrow) over a user-selectable time interval and small graphical trend plots are displayed. The arterial blood pressure waveform is also displayed. All parameter boxes are outlined in the current target status color, matching visual indicator functionality of parameter tiles.

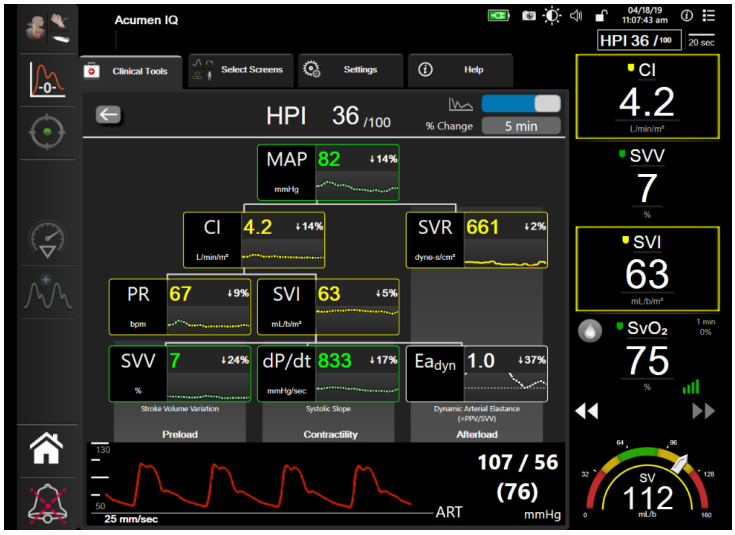
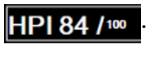


Figure 13-6 HPI secondary screen

To access the HPI secondary screen, choose one of the following:

- Touch the More Information button  on the HPI high alert popup.
- Touch the HPI information bar indicator button  .
- Touch the HPI key parameter shortcut icon  .

- Touch the **Settings** icon → **Clinical Tools** tab → **HPI Secondary Screen** icon .

NOTE The HPI secondary screen is also accessible if the HPI feature is activated and an Acumen IQ sensor is not connected.

The displayed trend graph parameter value scales match the currently configured scales on the graphical trend monitoring screen. See *Adjust Scales* on page 128. The time scale matches the currently selected **% Change** value. The current change interval value is displayed at the top of the HPI secondary screen. Configure the change interval directly on the HPI secondary screen by touching the displayed interval.

The displayed trend graphs can be turned off by touching the trend graph toggle button. When turned off, the parameter values appear larger and replace the trend plots. See figure 13-7.

Touch any parameter graph to view a larger graphical trend plot. The selected parameter graphical trend plot will appear in place of the blood pressure waveform plot. See figure 13-7. Touch anywhere on the HPI secondary screen to exit the enlarged trend graph plot. The graphical trend plot has a thirty second timeout.

For parameter derivations, see table C-1 in appendix C, *Equations for Calculated Patient Parameters.*

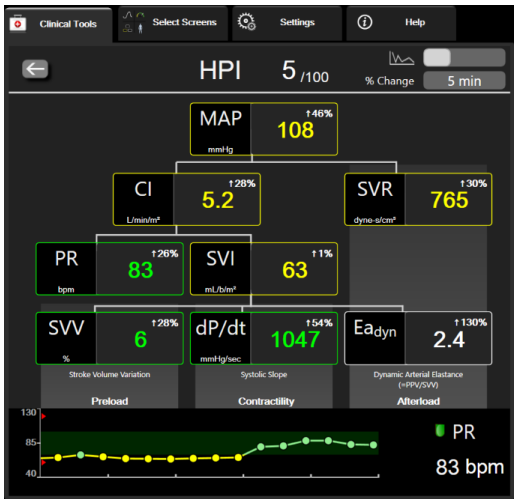


Figure 13-7 HPI secondary screen – graphical trend value display

13.1.8 Clinical Application

The Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index parameter, HPI, can be configured as a key parameter on the monitoring screen, or it can be displayed only in the Information Bar at the bottom right of the monitoring screen, as described in *Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) Software Feature* on page 193.

- When HPI is displayed in the Information Bar:
- After a second consecutive HPI value exceeds 85, High Alert popup appears
- Check patient hemodynamics using the HPI secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the high likelihood of hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action.

When HPI is configured as a key parameter, HPI and trend graph appear on the monitoring screen:

- Alarm occurs when HPI exceeds 85.
- When HPI is less than or equal to 85:
  - The trend line and value appear white.
  - Continue monitoring patient hemodynamics. Remain vigilant with respect to changing patient hemodynamics using the primary monitoring screen, HPI secondary screen, HPI, and trends in parameters and vital signs.
- When HPI exceeds 85, check patient hemodynamics using the HPI secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the high likelihood of hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action.
- Once mean arterial pressure remains below 65 mmHg for three consecutive readings, indicating the occurrence of a hypotensive event:
  - HPI displays 100.
  - Check patient hemodynamics using the HPI secondary screen and other primary screen parameters in order to investigate the potential cause of the hypotension in order to inform a potential course of action.

13.1.9 Additional Parameters

- Stroke Volume Variation (SVV) and Pulse Pressure Variation (PPV) – sensitive dynamic measures of fluid responsiveness, which predict whether the preload is increased – by giving more fluid or by reducing the venous unstressed volume via compensatory control mechanisms or drugs – the heart will respond with an increase in stroke volume [1]. Low values of SVV or PPV are an indicator that a patient is not fluid responsive; high values are an indicator that a patient is fluid responsive; and there is a gray zone in between [6].
- Systolic slope (dP/dt) – the maximum upslope of the arterial pressure waveform from a peripheral artery. The arterial pressure dP/dt (by nature of its computation during outflow) will have absolute values lower than the isovolumic LV pressure dP/dt-max, but their changes correlate strongly [1, 2].

NOTE dP/dt measured from the peripheral artery has not been studied as a measure of left ventricular contractility in all patient populations.

- Dynamic arterial elastance (Ea_{dyn}) – a measure of the afterload to the left ventricle by the arterial system (arterial elastance), relative to the left ventricular elastance, computed as the ratio between PPV and SVV [8]. The arterial elastance is an integrative arterial load parameter that incorporates systemic vascular resistance (SVR), total arterial compliance (C) and systolic and diastolic time intervals [9, 10].

The correlation of these parameters to physiological status and their relationship to clinical outcome has been well-studied with a large body of clinical literature.

Most interventions to treat SV (or SVI) and MAP, impact primarily SV and its determinants preload, contractility, afterload. Decision support for treatment decisions should integrally provide information on all three aspects, since they often inter-relate.

SVV is limited as preload measure to patients that are mechanically ventilated with stable ventilation frequency and tidal volumes and that do not have intra-abdominal insufflation [6, 7]. SVV is best used in conjunction with stroke volume or cardiac output assessment.

dP/dt is best used in conjunction with stroke volume variation and stroke volume or cardiac output assessment.

CAUTION Exercise caution when using dP/dt in patients with severe aortic stenosis, since the stenosis may reduce the coupling between the left ventricle and the afterload.

The dP/dt parameter, although predominantly determined by changes in LV contractility, may be impacted by afterload during periods of vasoplegic states (venoarterial decoupling). During these periods, dP/dt may not reflect changes in LV contractility.

By normalizing the arterial elastance by the ventricular elastance, their ratio becomes an index of the matching between the LV and the arterial system. When matching there is an optimal transfer of blood from the LV to the arterial system without loss of energy and with optimal stroke work [3, 8, 9].

Ea_{dyn} has been shown to provide an indication of potential afterload responsiveness to increase MAP by giving volume in preload volume responsive mechanically ventilated patients [4] and spontaneously breathing patients [5]. Afterload responsiveness to increase MAP is greater potentially at values of Ea_{dyn} > 0.8 [4, 5, 8].

Ea_{dyn} is not limited to patients that are mechanically ventilated because it is a computation of presented as the ratio of PPV/SVV [5, 8]. Ea_{dyn} is best used in conjunction with stroke volume variation (in ventilated patients) and stroke volume or cardiac output assessment.

SVV or PPV, dP/dt, and Ea_{dyn} share the property that one is seldom independent of one or the other. Giving volume to increase the preload and increase the stroke volume leads to an increase in cardiac output and arterial pressure; therefore, the afterload on the ventricle increases. Increasing afterload (increasing aortic pressure) by increasing systemic vascular resistance, will reduce the stroke volume. The resulting increased end-systolic volume, however, leads to a secondary increase in end-diastolic volume because more blood is left inside the ventricle following ejection and this extra blood is added to the venous return, thereby increasing ventricular filling, which increases contractility (Frank-Starling mechanism) and partially offsets the reduction in stroke volume caused by the initial increase in afterload.

SVV or PPV, dP/dt, and Ea_{dyn} are intended as integrative decision support parameters to guide an interventional treatment of SV or SV and MAP.

13.1.10 Clinical Validation

Retrospective clinical validation studies were undertaken to assess the diagnostic performance of HPI to predict hypotensive and non-hypotensive events in surgical and non-surgical patients.

13.1.10.1 Surgical Patients

There are two studies that assessed the diagnostic performance of HPI in surgical patients. The first retrospective clinical validation study, to assess the diagnostic performance of HPI to predict hypotensive and non-hypotensive events, included 52 surgical patients. Table 13-5 provides the patient demographics. The number of hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 1058 and the total number of non-hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 521.

The second retrospective clinical validation study, included 204 patients, and provides further evidence regarding the diagnostic performance of HPI to predict hypotensive and non-hypotensive events. Table 13-5 provides the patient demographics.The number of hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 1923 and the total number of non-hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 3731.

Table 13-5 Patient demographics (surgical patients)

Description	Clinical Validation Study (N=52)	Clinical Validation Study (N=204)
# of Patients	52	204
Gender (Male)	29	100
Age	58.3±11.3	56.7±14.4
BSA	1.8±0.2	1.9±0.3

The 52 surgical patients can be further stratified in two groups – those who underwent high risk non-cardiac surgery (n=25, 48.1%) and those who underwent liver surgery (n=27, 51.9%).

The 204 surgical patients can be further stratified – those who underwent neurological surgery (n=73, 35.8%), abdominal surgery (n=58, 28.4%), general thoracic surgery (n=8, 3.9%), cardiac surgery (n=6, 3.0%), and other surgery (n=59, 28.9%).

Table 13-9 provides the results of these clinical validation studies.

13.1.10.2 Non-Surgical Patients

Two studies assessed the diagnostic performance of HPI in non-surgical patients. The first, a retrospective clinical validation study, assessed the diagnostic performance of HPI to predict hypotensive and non-hypotensive events and included 298 non-surgical patients. Table 13-6 provides the patient demographics. The number of hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 13911 and the total number of non-hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 48490.

The 298 non-surgical patients can be further stratified as described in table 13-7 below.

The second retrospective clinical validation study included 228 patients, and provides further evidence regarding the diagnostic performance of HPI to predict hypotensive and non-hypotensive events. Table 13-6 provides the patient demographics. The number of hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 23205 and the total number of non-hypotensive event segments included in the analysis was 82461.

The 228 non-surgical patients can be further stratified as described in table 13-8 below.

Table 13-6 Patient demographics (non-surgical patients)

Description	Validation (N=298)	Independent (N=228)
# of Patients	298	228
Gender (Male)	191	128
Age	62.6±15.1	63.9±15.6
BSA	1.9±0.3	1.9±0.2

Table 13-7 Non-surgical patient characteristics (N=298)

Diagnosis	Number of Patients	% of total
Diabetes	1	0.3
Infectious disease	1	0.3
Liver	1	0.3
Aneurysm	2	0.7
Poison	2	0.7
Renal failure	2	0.7
Stroke	2	0.7
Hemorrhage	4	1.3
Unknown	4	1.3
Other	5	1.7
Cardiogenic shock	7	2.3
Infarction	8	2.7
Respiratory/pulmonary	8	2.7
Severe hypovolemia	8	2.7
Cardiac	12	4.0
Post-liver surgery	25	8.4
Septic shock	25	8.4
Post-surgery (non-cardiac/liver)	46	15.4
Sepsis	65	21.8
Post-cardiac surgery	70	23.5

Table 13-8 Non-surgical patient characteristics (N=228)

Diagnosis	Number of patients	% of total
Cardiovascular	67	29.5
Bleeding	24	10.5
Sepsis	19	8.3
Other	60	26.2
Cancer	20	8.7
Respiratory	13	5.7
Orthopedic	10	4.4
Neuro	3	1.3
GI or Hepatic	12	5.4

Table 13-10 provides the results of these clinical validation studies.

13.1.10.3 Clinical Validation Study Results

A hypotensive event, as described in table 13-9 and table 13-10, is calculated by identifying a segment of at least 1 minute in length such that all data points in the section have a MAP < 65 mmHg. An event (positive) data point is chosen as the sample 5 minutes prior to the hypotensive event. If consecutive hypotension events are less than 5 minutes apart then a positive sample is defined as the first sample immediately following the preceding hypotension event.

A non-hypotensive event, as described in table 13-9 and table 13-10, is calculated by identifying segments of data points such that the segment is at least 20 minutes away from any hypotensive events and all data points in that segment have MAP > 75 mmHg. One non-event (negative) data point is taken for each of the non-hypotensive event segments.

A true positive, as described in table 13-9 and table 13-10, is any event (positive) data point with HPI value greater than or equal to a chosen threshold. Sensitivity is the ratio of true positives to total number of events (positives) with a positive defined as a data point that is at most 5 minutes prior to a hypotensive event. A false negative is any positive data point with HPI value less than the threshold.

A true negative, as described in table 13-9 and table 13-10, is any negative (non-event) data point with HPI value less than a chosen threshold. Specificity is the ratio of true negatives to total number of non-events (negatives) with a negative defined as a data point that is at least 20 minutes away from any hypotensive event. A false positive is any negative data point with HPI value greater than or equal to the threshold.

Table 13-9 Clinical validation studies* (surgical patients)

Clinical Validation Study	HPI Threshold	PPV [confidence interval]	NPV [confidence interval]	Specificity (%) [95% confidence interval]	# True negative/ # nonevents	Sensitivity (%) [95% confidence interval]	# True positive/ # events	AUC
(N=52)	85	99.9 (=886/887) [99.7, 100.0]	75.1 (=520/692) [71.9, 78.4]	99.8 [99.4, 100.0]	520/521	83.7 [81.5, 86.0]	886/1058	0.95
(N=204)	85	98.3 (=1265/1287) [97.6, 99.0]	84.9 (=3709/4367) [83.9, 86.0]	99.4 [99.2, 99.7]	3709/3731	65.8 [63.7, 67.9]	1265/1923	0.88

*Data on File at Edwards Lifesciences

Table 13-10 Clinical validation studies* (non-surgical patients)

Data Set	HPI Threshold	PPV (%) [95% confidence interval]	NPV (%) [95% confidence interval]	Specificity (%) [95% confidence interval]	# True negative/ # nonevents	Sensitivity (%) [95% confidence interval]	# True positive/ # events	AUC
Validation (N=298)	85	93.1 (=11683/ 12550) [92.6, 93.5]	95.5 (=47623/ 49851) [95.3, 95.7]	98.2 (=47623/ 48490) [98.1, 98.3]	47623/ 48490	84.0 (=11683/ 13911) [83.4, 84.6]	11683/ 13911	0.94
Independent (N=228)	85	86.2 (=19932/ 23116) [85.8, 86.7]	96.0 (=79277/ 82550) [95.9, 96.2]	96.1 (=79277/ 82461) [96.0, 96.3]	79277/ 82461	85.9 (=19932/ 23205) [85.4, 86.3]	19932/ 23205	0.94

*Data on File at Edwards Lifesciences

Table 13-11 provides the hypotensive event occurrence percentage and time-to-event data for a given HPI Range for surgical patients in the clinical validation study (N=52). These data are presented using time windows that have been selected based upon how fast hypotensive events developed on average in surgical patients. Therefore based upon the clinical validation study (N=52) data, table 13-11 presents data for surgical patients for a time-window of 15 minutes. This analysis is performed by taking samples in each patient from the validation dataset and looking forward in time for a hypotensive event within a 15-minute search window. Once a hypotensive event is found for a given sample then the time-to-event is noted, which is the time duration between the sample and the hypotensive event. The time-to-event statistic is the average event time of all samples that have an event within the search window.

Table 13-12 provides the hypotensive event occurrence percentage and time-to-event data for a given HPI Range for non-surgical patients in the clinical validation study (N=298). These data are presented using time windows that have been selected based upon how fast hypotensive events developed on average in non-surgical patients. Therefore based upon the clinical validation study (N=298) data, table 13-12 presents data for non-surgical patients for a time-window of 120 minutes. This analysis is performed by taking samples in each patient from the validation dataset and looking forward in time for a hypotensive event within a 120-minute search window. Once a hypotensive event is found for a given sample then the time-to-event is noted, which is the time duration between the sample and the hypotensive event. The time-to-event statistic is the average event time of all samples that have an event within the search window.

The event rate, included in table 13-11 and table 13-12, is a ratio of the number of samples that have an event within the search window to the total number of samples. This is done for samples in each of the individual HPI ranges between 10 to 99 as shown in table 13-11 and table 13-12.

The proportion of HPI alarms followed by a hypotensive event in non-surgical patients using a 30 minute time window was determined to be 86.3% [81.6%, 90.8%] for the validation data set and 85.5% [80.8%, 90.6%] for the independent data set. This Positive Predictive Value is defined as the ratio of true alarms (that were followed by a hypotensive event within 30 minutes) to the total number of alarms within 30 minutes.

CAUTION The HPI parameter information provided in table 13-11 and table 13-12 is presented as general guidance and may not be representative of individual experience. A review of the patient's hemodynamics is recommended prior to initiating treatment. See *Clinical Application* on page 202.

Table 13-11 Clinical validation (surgical patients [N=52])

HPI range	Event rate (%)	Time-to-Event in minutes: Median [10th percentile, 90th percentile]
10-14	14.2	8.0 [4.7, 12.7]
15-19	16.6	6.7 [3.3, 12.6]
20-24	15.4	7.0 [3.3, 14.0]
25-29	16.9	7.8 [3.7, 13.4]
30-34	22.5	9.0 [3.7, 14.0]
35-39	27.4	8.0 [3.3, 13.3]
40-44	31.8	8.3 [3.0, 13.7]
45-49	40.4	8.3 [3.3, 13.7]

Table 13-11 Clinical validation (surgical patients [N=52]) (continued)

HPI range	Event rate (%)	Time-to-Event in minutes: Median [10th percentile, 90th percentile]
50-54	43.4	7.7 [2.7, 13.3]
55-59	44.3	7.3 [3.0, 13.1]
60-64	57.0	6.7 [2.7, 12.8]
65-69	56.8	5.7 [2.3, 12.3]
70-74	67.2	5.7 [2.0, 11.7]
75-79	81.0	4.7 [2.0, 11.0]
80-84	84.2	5.0 [1.7, 12.3]
85-89	92.9	4.0 [1.7, 10.3]
90-94	95.8	3.7 [1.3, 10.0]
95-99	97.6	1.3 [0.3, 8.0]

Table 13-12 Clinical validation (non-surgical patients [N=298])

HPI Range	Event Rate (%)	Time-to-Event in minutes: Median [10th percentile, 90th percentile]
10-14	13.8	51.0 [10, 104.0]
15-19	17.2	48.7 [10, 102.3]
20-24	20.8	51.0 [9.9, 105.3]
25-29	25.1	48.5 [9.3, 104.0]
30-34	29.6	48.2 [9.3, 102.3]
35-39	35.2	45.0 [8.3, 102.0]
40-44	38.0	43.7 [7.0, 101.7]
45-49	41.3	39.3 [6.3, 100.0]
50-54	43.7	38.7 [5.7, 99.3]
55-59	46.1	35.3 [5.3, 96.7]
60-64	53.0	28.7 [4.0, 93.7]
65-69	60.2	16.0 [2.7, 88.0]
70-74	67.8	9.0 [1.7, 70.7]
75-79	76.3	7.0 [1.4, 44.7]
80-84	85.3	5.7 [1.3, 19.0]
85-89	89.9	5.0 [1.0, 16.7]

Table 13-12 Clinical validation (non-surgical patients [N=298]) (continued)

HPI Range	Event Rate (%)	Time-to-Event in minutes: Median [10th percentile, 90th percentile]
90-94	94.9	3.6 [1.0, 13.7]
95-99	99.6	1.3 [0.3, 8.3]

13.1.11 Additional Clinical Data

13.1.11.1 Study Design

A prospective, single-arm, open-label, multicenter study of the hypotension prevention and treatment in patients receiving arterial pressure monitoring with Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index Feature (HPI study) was undertaken to further understand the impact that the Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI) feature with its available patient hemodynamic data may have in the detection of hemodynamic instability and the reduction of intraoperative hypotension in non-cardiac surgery. The comparison group was a retrospective historical control group (N=22,109) with patient-level data from a non-profit academic consortium group, the Multicenter Perioperative Outcomes Group (MPOG), that collects perioperative data from hospitals across United States. All subjects in this study were treated with an arterial line.

The primary objective of the HPI study was to determine whether the use of the Acumen HPI feature to guide intraoperative hemodynamic management in non-cardiac surgery reduces the duration of intraoperative hypotension (IOH, defined as MAP < 65 mmHg for at least 1 minute) as compared with a historic retrospective control group. The duration of IOH was measured in the same way for the MPOG control cohort and the HPI study prospective cohort. All IOH events were measured and reported. For a subject with multiple IOH events, the events were individually measured and combined across the total surgery time for each patient to obtain a measure of the total duration of IOH. The only difference is that the data for the MPOG cohort were provided in one-minute intervals and for the prospective cohort were provided in 20-second intervals.

The HPI study was a single-arm, unblinded study conducted in 485 eligible subjects (460 pivotal subjects with an additional 25 roll-in cases) at 11 study sites in the United States. No more than 97 subjects (20% of the total population) were enrolled per site. The same sites that contributed to this historical control group were studied prospectively to determine if using the Acumen HPI feature to predict hypotension within 15 minutes of an actual event could reduce the mean duration of IOH by at least 25% [11].

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria. Potential subjects were excluded from study participation if during the screening and enrollment process it was determined that the following inclusion and exclusion criteria were met. Table 13-13 and table 13-14 list the inclusion and exclusion criteria applied during the study. Due to the available data for the MPOG groups subjects, there are slight differences in the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the HPI and MPOG groups. Specifically, the differences between the inclusion criteria are the investigator determination of moderate- or high-risk non-cardiac surgery and the identification of planned overnight hospitalization. The relevant specific differences between the two listed exclusion criteria are: patients who are confirmed to be pregnant/nursing, known clinically important intra-cardiac shunts, and known moderate to severe aortic and mitral valve disease.

Table 13-13 HPI prospective subject selection criteria

Inclusion criteria	Exclusion criteria
1 Written informed consent 2 Age ≥18 years 3 ASA physical Status 3 or 4 4 Moderate- or high-risk non-cardiac surgery (for example, orthopedic, spine, urology, and general surgery) 5 Planned pressure monitoring with an arterial line 6 General anesthesia 7 Surgery duration expected to last ≥3 hours from induction 8 Planned overnight hospitalization	1 Participating in another (interventional) study 2 Contraindication to the invasive blood pressure monitoring 3 Patient who is confirmed to be pregnant and/or nursing mothers 4 Emergency surgery 5 Known clinically important intra-cardiac shunts 6 Patient in whom an intraoperative MAP target will be <65 mmHg 7 Known aortic stenosis with valve area ≤1.5 cm^2 8 Known moderate to severe aortic regurgitation 9 Known moderate to severe mitral regurgitation 10 Known moderate to severe mitral stenosis 11 Patient or surgical procedure type known as an SVV limitation (e.g. tidal volume <8 mL/kg of theoretical ideal weight, spontaneous ventilation, persistent cardiac arrhythmia, known atrial fibrillation, open chest surgery, Heart Rate/Respiratory Rate (HR/RR) ratio <3.6) 12 Current persistent atrial fibrillation 13 Known acute congestive heart failure 14 Craniotomy 15 Burn surgeries 16 Patients with intra-aortic balloon pump (IABP) or ventricular assist device(s) 17 Patient transfer from ICU requiring multiple vasoactive agents and known diagnosis of ongoing active sepsis

Table 13-14 MPOG historical control patient selection criteria

Inclusion criteria	Exclusion criteria
1 Receiving care at an Institution planning on participating in the prospective study of Hypotension Prediction Index software 2 Surgery date between January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 3 Adult patients 18 years of age or greater 4 Elective same day admission or inpatient 5 American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) physical status 3 or 4 6 General anesthesia 7 Blood pressure monitoring using an invasive arterial line monitoring for >75% case (to account for arterial lines placed post induction) 8 Case duration (as defined as patient in room time to patient out of room time) ≥180 minutes	1 Baseline mean arterial pressure <65 mmHg (A blood pressure measurement obtained in the immediate preoperative period, or the first valid blood pressure intraoperatively, was determined to be the baseline) 2 Use of more than one vasoactive infusion intraoperatively (phenylephrine, norepinephrine, vasopressin, dopamine, dobutamine, or epinephrine) 3 Emergency surgery 4 Cardiac (on or off pump), burn debridement, or intracranial surgery

The incidence of IOH in the MPOG group was 88% (n=19,445/22,109) and the dates of treatment were between January 1, 2017 and December 31, 2017. The dates of enrollment for the HPI group were May 16, 2019 to February 24, 2020. The secondary effectiveness endpoint was the determination of total area under the curve of the time and MAP for all time periods for which MAP < 65 mmHg in each subject. This endpoint is correlated with the duration and a descriptive analysis of this endpoint was presented with the mean, standard deviation (SD), median, minimum and maximum.

The primary safety endpoint was the percentage of serious adverse events to include perioperative events, postoperative complications, and device-related serious adverse events. The secondary objective for this study (secondary safety endpoint) was to determine if the guidance provided by the Acumen HPI feature reduced a composite measure of complications as indicated below.

- Postoperative episodes of non-fatal cardiac arrest
- In-hospital death
- Stroke
- Acute Kidney Injury (AKI) within 30 days of the procedure
- Myocardial Injury in non-cardiac surgery (MINS) within 30 days of the procedure

13.1.11.2 Patient Demographics

Table 13-15 and table 13-16 provide a summary of the available patient demographic information for the prospective clinical cohort (HPI) and the historical control cohort (MPOG) as well as the procedure types undergone by the subjects in the HPI cohort.

Table 13-15 Patient demographics (MPOG study)

Description		HPI (Intent-to-treat)	HPI (Full analysis set)	MPOG (Full analysis set)
# of Patients		460	406*	22,109
Gender	Male	51.7 (n=238)	53.0 (n=215)	57.8 (n=12,779)
	Female	48.3 (n=222)	47.0 (n=191)	42.2 (n=9330)
Age (year)	Mean ± SD	63.0 ± 12.97	62.8 ± 13.0	65.3 ± 13.8
	Median (min - max)	65 (19 - 94)	65 (19 - 89)	65 (18 - 90)
BMI	Median (25^{th} and 75^{th} percentile)	28.09 (24.37, 32.81)	28.09 (24.41, 32.86)	28.1 (24.2, 32.9)
ASA score	II**	0.2 (n=1)	0.25 (n=1)	0.0 (n=0)
	III	91.5 (n=421)	92.1 (n=374)	80.83 (n=17,870)
	IV	8.0 (n=37)	7.6 (n=31)	19.17 (n=4239)
	Not Specified	0.2 (n=1)	0.0 (n=0)	0.0 (n=0)
Surgery duration (minutes, N=458)	Mean ± SD	338.1 ± 145.4	363.6 ± 134.0	355.2 ± 145.8
	Median (25^{th} and 75^{th} percentile)	315.5 (235, 416) (n=458)	336 (262, 430)	317 (245, 427)

**The Full Analysis Set (FAS) represents those subjects from the Intent-to-Treat (ITT) population that had a surgery duration of ≥3 hours.*
***ASA II subject was identified as a protocol deviation, though not excluded from ITT and FAS populations as this subject met the defined criteria (surgery >3 hours and hemodynamic monitoring data). This subject was included in the efficacy and safety analyses, although by inclusion/exclusion criteria should not have been enrolled in the study.*

Table 13-16 Procedure type (HPI)

Procedure type	% (n/N)
Spine surgery	18.5 (85/460)
Hepatectomy	13.7 (63/460)
Whipple	10.0 (46/460)

Table 13-16 Procedure type (HPI) (continued)

Procedure type	% (n/N)
Major vascular	8.5 (39/460)
Other	8.5 (39/460)
Nephrectomy	5.7 (26/460)
Other genitourinary surgery	5.4 (25/460)
Cystectomy	5.0 (23/460)
Pancreatectomy	5.0 (23/460)
Renal transplant	4.3 (20/460)
Head & neck surgery	3.9 (18/460)
Complex combined oncologic surgery (including 2 or more distinct organs)	3.0 (14/460)
Exploratory laparotomy	3.0 (14/460)
Colectomy	2.8 (13/460)
Adrenalectomy	2.6 (12/460)
Gastrectomy	2.0 (9/460)
Other gastrointestinal surgery	2.0 (9/460)
Hip revision	1.7 (8/460)
Prostatectomy	1.7 (8/460)
HIPEC	1.3 (6/460)
Hysterectomy with debulking	1.3 (6/460)
Cholecystectomy	0.9 (4/460)
Reoperative orthopedic surgery	0.9 (4/460)
Splenectomy	0.9 (4/460)
Bariatric surgery	0.4 (2/460)
Liver transplant	0.4 (2/460)
Sigmoidectomy	0.4 (2/460)
Not specified	0.2 (1/460)

MPOG group surgery types were determined by Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) grouping. The MPOG group included head and neck; thorax extra- and intra-thoracic; spine and spinal cord; abdomen upper or lower; urology; gynecologic; male reproductive system; pelvis; hip/leg/foot; shoulder/arm/hand; radiologic; obstetrics; and other procedures.

Table 13-17 presents comparison of surgery types for the HPI and MPOG group surgery types as determined by CPT grouping.

Table 13-17 Surgery type by CPT grouping

Surgery type	HPI		MPOG	
	Number of Patients	Percentage of Total	Number of Patients	Percentage of Total
Head and neck	18	3.4	2024	10.2
Thorax surgery	0	0	3257	16.5
Spine surgery	85	16.2	3331	16.8
Upper abdomen	157	29.9	3838	19.4
Lower abdomen	40	7.6	1314	6.6
Urologic	114	21.7	2017	10.2
Gynecologic/obstetric	20	3.8	190	1.0
Orthopedic	12	2.3	2224	11.2
Major vascular	39	7.4	0	0
Other	40	7.6	1596	8.1

Note: IOH duration by surgery type is not available for the MPOG population.

13.1.11.3 Study Results

Table 13-18 provides the results of the receiver operating characteristics (ROC) analysis for all HPI subjects with available data for analysis (N=482). The ROC analysis presented in table 13-18 is identical to the analysis performed for the clinical validation studies, presented earlier in table 13-9 and table 13-10. For a detailed description of how hypotensive events, non-hypotensive events, sensitivity, and specificity are defined and calculated in table 13-18, see *Clinical Validation Study Results* on page 207.

Table 13-18 Receiver operating characteristics (ROC) for HPI subjects (N=482)*

HPI Threshold	PPV (%) [95% confidence interval]	NPV (%) [95% confidence interval]	Specificity (%) [95% confidence interval]	Sensitivity (%) [95% confidence interval]	AUC
85	98.4 (=821/834) [97.6, 99.3]	90.3 (=6782/7507) [89.7, 91.0]	99.8 (=6782/6795) [99.7, 99.9]	53.1 (=821/1546) [50.6, 55.6]	0.84

**Data on File at Edwards Lifesciences*

Effectiveness. The HPI study was designed to evaluate the ability of the Acumen HPI feature, as a decision support tool, to reduce the duration of IOH by at least 25% in surgical patients that require advanced hemodynamic monitoring. An episode of intraoperative hypotension (IOH) was defined as a mean arterial pressure (MAP) below 65 for three (3) or more consecutive 20-second events for each subject, across all sites.

The primary effectiveness endpoint is a weighted average of site means and standard deviations combined in the same proportion of subjects that were included in the MPOG cohort. This weighted average and its properly computed standard deviation was compared to the estimates obtained from the subjects of the MPOG cohort.

The HPI study met its primary effectiveness endpoint. The HPI pivotal subjects of the full analysis set experienced a mean IOH duration of 11.97 ± 13.92 minutes compared with the MPOG historical control mean IOH of 28.20 ± 42.60 minutes. Table 13-19 demonstrates that this result was a reduction of 57.6% compared to the MPOG historical control (p<0.0001). When considering instances where there were zero episodes of IOH experienced during surgery, there was a 65% reduction of IOH (p<0.0001).

Table 13-19 Mean IOH duration – Primary effectiveness endpoint

Statistics	HPI (subject=406)	MPOG (subject=22,109)	p value
Sample size (n)	293	19,446	--
Total IOH minutes	3508	548,465	--
IOH mean (mins)**	11.97	28.20	<0.0001*
IOH STD	13.92	42.60	--

Note: IOH estimated with stand method; STD estimated with pooled method (pivotal subject with IOH episode in test arm).
Standard Method - IOH episode is defined with at least three consecutive observations having MAP < 65. FAS pivotal subjects, with at least 3-hour surgery time.
**One-sided unequal variances t-test was used in analysis. Nominal alpha for the test is 0.025.*
***When the HPI cohort data are analyzed using 60-second interval the mean IOH duration increased slightly from 11.97 to 12.59 which remains statistically significantly different from the MPOG 28.20 IOH Mean with a p value <0.0001.*

The results of the secondary effectiveness endpoint, determination of total area under the curve (AUC) of the time, and MAP for all time periods for which MAP < 65 mmHg in each subject, are included in table 13-20.

Table 13-20 Intraoperative hypotension AUC - ITT, pivotal subjects

Study category	Subject	AUC mean (min*mmHg)	AUC SD (min*mmHg)	AUC median (min*mmHg)	AUC range (min*mmHg)	AUC Q3-Q1 (min*mmHg)
All pivotal subjects	457	46.38	82.75	16.67	833.00	54.00
All pivotal subjects with at least one episode	328	64.63	91.46	32.33	832.00	68.00
All pivotal subjects with ≥3 hours surgery duration	406	47.07	85.30	16.83	833.00	51.00
All pivotal subjects with ≥3 hours surgery duration and at least one IOH episode	293	65.23	94.36	32.00	832.00	62.67
All pivotal subjects with <3 hours surgery duration	51	40.89	58.94	12.33	291.00	71.33
All pivotal subjects with <3 hours surgery duration and at least one IOH episode	35	59.58	62.94	37.00	290.00	73.33

Note: Standard Method - IOH episode is defined with at least three consecutive observations having MAP < 65.
ITT pivotal subjects, with valid surgery time.

An analysis was undertaken to assess the effectiveness of HPI in the reduction of IOH when stratified by MAP level. The duration of IOH was compared between the HPI group and the MPOG group stratified by MAP level between 50 and 70 mmHg, using the standard calculation method. Table 13-21 shows that at all MAP levels, except for MAP < 50, the mean IOH duration in HPI Study Subjects was statistically significantly smaller than that reported for each MPOG MAP level.

Table 13-21 Effectiveness stratified by MAP level, HPI study versus MPOG historical control

MAP value	Statistic	HPI (subject=406)	MPOG (subject=22,109)	p value
MAP < 50	Sample size (n)	28	8555	--
	Total IOH minutes	97	35,790	--
	IOH mean (minutes)	3.45	4.20	0.1967
	IOH STD	3.56	13.10	--
MAP < 55	Sample size (n)	84	12,484	--
	Total IOH minutes	341	80,115	--
	IOH mean (minutes)	4.06	6.40	<0.0001
	IOH STD	4.30	15.40	--
MAP < 60	Sample size (n)	188	16,561	--
	Total IOH minutes	1098	212,362	--
	IOH mean (minutes)	5.84	12.80	<0.0001
	IOH STD	7.31	24.10	--
MAP < 65	Sample size (n)	293	19,446	--
	Total IOH minutes	3508	548,465	--
	IOH mean (minutes)	11.97	28.20	<0.0001
	IOH STD	13.92	42.60	--
MAP < 70	Sample size (n)	375	20,986	--
	Total IOH minutes	10,241	1,185,983	--
	IOH mean (minutes)	27.31	56.50	<0.0001
	IOH STD	28.79	70.40	--

Note: Standard Method - IOH episode defined as at least three consecutive observations with MAP < MAP value defining IOH. FAS pivotal subjects with surgery duration at least 3 hours are included. Student's t-test was applied as specified in the SAP.

During the clinical study, the reduction in the duration of intraoperative hypotension was dependent upon clinical judgement as to when, what and how treatment was administered with guidance from the HPI parameter and HPI secondary screen. Intervention types included: colloid, crystalloid, blood products, vasopressors, and inotropes. Of particular interest was a comparison of frequency pattern of subjects and intervention by HPI threshold, meaning when the HPI parameter was predicting a hemodynamic instability (HPI > 85). See table 13-22. These data suggest that HPI added value by providing an alert and providing insight through the secondary screen that allowed the clinician to implement more timely and appropriate interventions.

Table 13-22 Frequency pattern of subjects and intervention instances by HPI threshold

Intervention type	HPI group	Study subject				Intervention instance			
		N	n	n/N (%)	p value[a]	N	n	n/N (%)	p value[b]
Colloid	HPI>85	78	58	74.4	0.0004	134	87	64.9	<0.0001
	HPI≤85	78	36	46.2		134	47	35.1	
Crystalloid	HPI>85	163	134	82.2	<0.0001	360	250	69.4	<0.0001
	HPI≤85	163	80	49.1		360	110	30.6	
Blood products	HPI>85	24	18	75.0	0.0781	56	34	60.7	0.0245
	HPI≤85	24	12	50.0		56	22	39.3	
Vasopressor	HPI>85	307	277	90.2	<0.0001	1604	1156	72.1	<0.0001
	HPI≤85	307	189	61.6		1604	448	27.9	
Inotrope	HPI>85	87	72	82.8	<0.0001	187	131	70.1	<0.0001
	HPI≤85	87	39	44.8		187	56	30.0	

a, b: p value from logistic regression model with HPI ≤ 85 as the reference, a - subject, b - intervention instance. N = total subjects or total intervention instances, n = subjects or instances with intervention.

Safety. The Acumen HPI feature was shown to be safe when used in surgical patients that require advanced hemodynamic monitoring.

- There were no Subjects with events adjudicated to have any relationship to the Acumen HPI feature.
- There were no ADEs or SADEs adjudicated as related to the Acumen HPI feature.
- There were no unanticipated ADEs (0%) related to the HPI feature.
- There were no deaths that occurred whether related/unrelated to HPI feature.

The secondary safety endpoint is a descriptive statistic that was a composite of 30-day postoperative AEs in the completed cases (CC) population. Table 13-23 shows the components of the 30-day postoperative composite endpoint for the completed cases (CC) population. The results demonstrate that the composite event rate was 4.75% (composite events =19 [95% CI: 2.88, 7.32]), with one subject experiencing more than one of the individual composite elements). The safety data collected for the MPOG arm included mortality (375, 1.83%); AKI Stage 1 (2068, 9.35%); AKI Stage 2 (381, 1.72%); AKI Stage 3 (152, 0.69%); and, Myocardial Injury [MINS] (178, 0.81%).

Table 13-23 HPI study - 30 days postoperative composite endpoint components - CC analysis population (pivotal subjects, n=400)

Analysis endpoint	AE event		POD post-surgery days		
	Events n (%)	95% CI	Mean	Median	Range
Postoperative non-fatal cardiac arrest	1 (0.25)	0.01, 1.38	2.00	2.00	2, 2
In-hospital death	0 (0.00)	0.00, 0.92	N/A	N/A	N/A
Stroke	0 (0.00)	0.00, 0.92	N/A	N/A	N/A
Acute kidney injury - overall	16 (4.00)	2.30, 6.41	5.94	1.00	0, 27
Acute kidney injury - stage 1	11 (2.75)	1.38, 4.87	6.82	1.00	0, 27
Acute kidney injury - stage 2	3 (0.75)	0.15, 2.18	6.33	7.00	2, 10
Acute kdney injury - stage 3	2 (0.50)	0.06, 1.79	0.50	0.50	0, 1
Myocardial injury (MINS)	3 (0.75)	0.15, 2.18	1.67	1.00	0, 4

CC = complete (evaluable) group, CI = confidence interval, Post-surgery days (POD) = AESTDT-SGDT

Analysis of the intent-to-treat population (n=460) yielded 3 (0.066%) instances of myocardial injury (MINS) and 17 (3.7%) incidents of acute kidney injury (AKI).

Length of stay in the hospital and the ICU for the HPI cohort is in table 13-24.

Table 13-24 Length of stay

Endpoint	n	Mean	Median	Range		95% exact CI	
				Min	Max	Lower	Upper
Hospital length of stay (LOS) days	455	6.8	5.3	0.3	50.5	6.2	7.3
ICU length of stay (LOS) days	151	2.7	2.0	0.1	27.0	2.2	3.1

13.1.11.4 Study Summary

These results demonstrate a substantial reduction in mean IOH that was consistent across most sites; most sites had a > 25% reduction in its mean duration of IOH, with all sites but one exceeding 35%; ranging from a 23% to 72% mean IOH reduction. The findings of the study showed a reduction of the duration of IOH to 11.97 minutes (SD 13.92), representing a 57.6% reduction ($p<0.0001$). This reduction is clinically relevant, as IOH lasting at least 1-minute has been associated with perioperative complications and morbidity such as AKI, MINS and stroke [12].

Sensitivity analyses, including review of pooling of study sites, confounding factors and subjects excluded from the intent-to-treat cohort did not materially change this clinically relevant finding of reduction in mean intraoperative hypotension (IOH).

The results demonstrate that Acumen HPI feature was shown to be safe when used in surgical patients that require advanced hemodynamic monitoring, with no device-related adverse events. Additionally, the composite event rate of 4.75% (composite events =19 [95% CI: 2.88, 7.32]) is low when considering that the subjects were ASA Physical Status 3 and 4 undergoing non-cardiac surgery.

In this unblinded prospective-to-historical comparison study design, IOH was demonstrated to be reduced with the use of the HPI software feature. This study has limitations secondary to potential bias associated with clinician awareness in the prospective arm and the comparison to a historical cohort.

13.1.11.5 Conclusion

The results of this study are robust and provide valid scientific evidence that the Acumen HPI feature is safe and provided a statistically and clinically significant reduction in mean IOH. Therefore, Acumen HPI is effective in detecting hemodynamic instability and substantially reducing the amount of intraoperative hypotension when used in surgical patients who require intraoperative hemodynamic monitoring during non-cardiac surgery.

13.1.12 References

1 De Hert et al, Evaluation of Left Ventricular Function in Anesthetized Patients Using Femoral Artery dP/dtmax. Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia 2006; 20(3): 325-330.

2 Tartiere et al, Non-invasive radial pulse wave assessment for the evaluation of left ventricular systolic performance in heart failure. Eur Journal of Heart Failure 2007; 9: 477-483.

3 Monge Garcia MI, Orduna PS, Cecconi M. Understanding arterial load. Intensive Care Med 2016; 42: 1625-1627.

4 Monge Garcia MI, Manuel Gracia Romero MG, Cano AG, Aya HD, Rhodes A, Grounds RM, Cecconi M. Dynamic arterial elastance as a predictor of arterial pressure response to fluid administration: a validation study. Critical Care 2014; 18: 626-637.

5 Cecconi M, Monge Garcia MI, Romero MG, Mellinghof J, Caliandro F, Grounds RM, Rhodes A. 2015. The Use of Pulse Pressure Variation and Stroke Volume Variation in Spontaneously Breathing Patients to Assess Dynamic Arterial Elastance and to Predict Arterial Pressure Response to Fluid Administration. Anesth Analg 2015; 120: 76-84.

6 Cannesson M, Le Manach Y, Hofer CK, Goarin JP, Lehot JJ, Vallet B, Tavernier B. Assessing the diagnostic accuracy of pulse pressure variations for the prediction of fluid responsiveness. A "gray zone" approach. Anesthesiology 2011; 115: 231-241.

7 Cannesson M, Musard H, Desebbe O, Boucau C, Simon R, Henaine R, Lehot JJ. The Ability of Stroke Volume Variations Obtained with Vigileo/FloTrac System to Monitor Fluid Responsiveness in Mechanically Ventilated. Anesth Analg 2009; 108: 513-517.

8 Pinsky MR. Protocolized Cardiovascular Management Based on Ventricular-arterial Coupling. In: Functional Hemodynamic Monitoring. Update in Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine (44). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004; 381-395.

9 Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Burkhoff D, Sagawa K. Left ventricular interaction with arterial load studied in isolated canine ventricle. Am J Physiol, Heart Circ Physiol 1983; 245: H773-H780.

10 Chantler PD, Lakatta EG, Najjar S. Arterial-ventricular coupling: mechanistic insights into cardiovascular performance at rest and during exercise. J Appl Physiol 2008; 105: 1342-1351.

11 Shah NJ, Mentz G, Kheterpal S. The incidence of intraoperative hypotension in moderate to high risk patients undergoing non-cardiac surgery: A retrospective multicenter observational analysis. J Clin Anest. 2020; 66: 109961.

12 Salmasi V, Maheshwari K, Yang D, Mascha EJ, Singh A, Sessler DI, Kurz A. Relationship between intraoperative hypotension, defined by either reduction from baseline or absolute thresholds, and acute kidney and myocardial injury after noncardiac surgery: A retrospective cohort analysis. Anesthesiology. 2017 Jan; 126(1): 47-65.

13.2 Enhanced Parameter Tracking

The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform provides tools for performing **Goal Directed Therapy** (**GDT**), enabling a user to track and manage key parameters in the optimal range. With enhanced parameter tracking, clinicians have the ability to create and monitor customized protocols.

13.2.1 GDT Tracking

13.2.1.1 Key Parameter and Target Selection

1 Touch the GDT tracking icon on the navigation bar to access the GDT menu screen.

Figure 13-8 GDT Menu Screen - Key Parameter Selection

2 Touch the upper half of a **Parameter**/**Target** selection icon and choose the desired parameter from the parameter panel. Up to four key parameters can be tracked.

3 Touch the lower half of the **Parameter**/**Target** selection icon to enter a range value on the keypad. The selected operator (<, ≤, > or ≥) and value represent the upper or lower boundary during parameter tracking. Touch the enter key .

Figure 13-9 GDT Menu Screen - Target Selection

4 Touch any selected parameter to change it to a different available parameter or touch **None** on the parameter selection panel to remove it from tracking.

5 To view and select parameter/target settings from a previous GDT tracking session, touch the **Recents** tab.

6 Touch **OK** to begin GDT tracking.

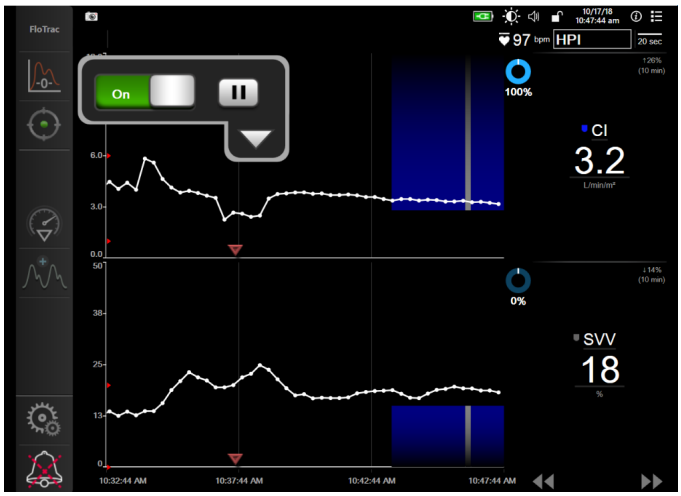


Figure 13-10 GDT Active Tracking

13.2.1.2 Active GDT Tracking

During active GDT tracking, the plot area of the parameter trend graph within targeted range appears shaded in blue. See figure 13-10, "GDT Active Tracking," on page 221.

GDT Tracking Control Panel. Touch the GDT Tracking button to pause or stop during active tracking. While tracking is paused, the plot area within target range on the parameter graph appears shaded in gray.

Time-In-Target Value. This is the primary output of enhanced parameter tracking. It is displayed below the **Time-In-Target** icon on the upper right corner of the parameter's graphical trend plot. This value represents the accumulated percentage of time a parameter has been within target during an active tracking session.

Parameter Tile Target Indicator Colors. Table 13-25 defines clinical target indicator colors during GDT tracking.

Table 13-25 GDT Target Status Indicator Colors

Color	Indication
Blue	Tracked parameter is currently within the configured target range.
Black	Tracked parameter is currently outside of the configured target range.
Red	Tracked parameter is currently below the low alarm limit or above the high alarm limit.
Gray	Tracked parameter is unavailable, in a fault state, GDT tracking is paused, or a target has not been selected.

Auto Scale Trend Time. Upon initiating active GDT tracking, the graphical trend time is automatically scaled to fit all tracked data for the current session within the plot. The initial Graphical Trend time scale value is set to 15 minutes and increases as tracking time expands beyond 15 minutes. **Auto Scale Trend Time** can be disabled through the set scales popup menu while in GDT mode.

NOTE While viewing active GDT tracking on the Graphical Trend Screen, parameter selection menus are disabled.

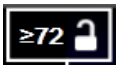
13.2.1.3 Historical GDT

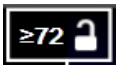
Touch the historical data icon to display recent GDT tracking sessions. A blue "**Viewing Historical GDT Session**" banner will appear at the top of the screen. Current parameter values are displayed on key parameter tiles while viewing a historical GDT session. Touch the scroll buttons to view different historical GDT sessions. Percent change measurements displayed on the trend screen represent percent changes between two historical values.

13.2.2 SV Optimization

During SV Optimization mode, the SV/SVI target range for GDT tracking is selected based on recent SV trends. This allows the user to identify the optimal SV value during active monitoring of fluid management.

1. Touch the GDT tracking icon  on the navigation bar.
2. Select **SV** or **SVI** as a key parameter.
3. Do NOT specify a target value in the lower half of the **Parameter**/**Target** selection icon  instead, touch **OK** to begin target selection on the trend graph.
4. Observe the SV trend while administering necessary fluid management to a achieve an optimal value.
5. Touch the add target icon  on the right side of the SV/SVI trend graph. The trend line will turn blue.
6. Touch within the plot area to view a trend line value. A target value icon will appear along with an unlocked icon. A horizontal white dashed line will be displayed at 10% below the target cursor value. The area extending from this line to the top of the Y-axis will be shaded blue.



7. If desired, touch the Exit Target Selection button  to return to monitoring of fluid management.
8. Touch the target value icon  to accept the displayed target range and initiate GDT tracking.
9. The edit target icon  can be touched at anytime after target selection to adjust the SV/SVI target value.
10. The GDT tracking icon  can be touched at anytime when GDT mode is active to end the GDT tracking session.

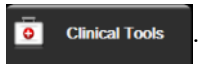
13.2.3 GDT Report Download

The Data Download screen allows a user to export GDT reports to a USB drive. See *Data Download* on page 132.

13.3 Fluid Responsiveness Test

With the **Fluid Responsiveness Test** (**FRT**), clinicians have the ability to assess preload responsiveness. Preload responsiveness is assessed by tracking the changes in **SV, SVI, CO** or **CI** in response to a fluid challenge (**Passive Leg Raise** or **Fluid Bolus**).

To begin the test:

1 Touch the settings icon → **Clinical Tools** tab 

.

2 Touch **Fluid Responsiveness Test**  .

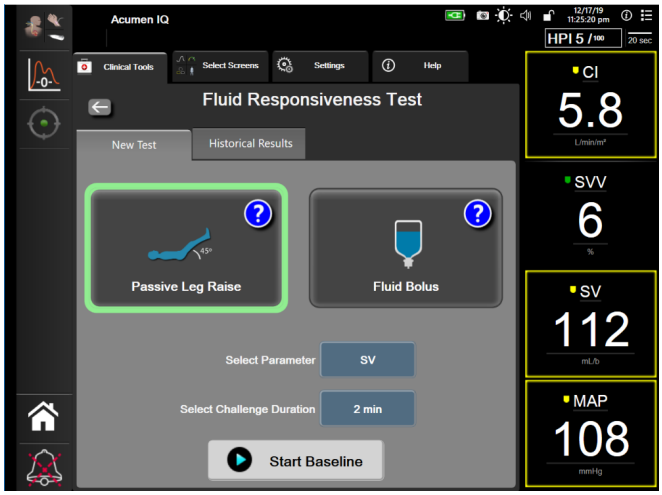


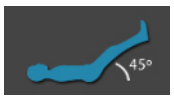
Figure 13-11 Fluid Responsiveness Test – New Test Screen

3 On the **New Test** tab (see Figure 13-11), touch the desired test type: **Passive Leg Raise** or **Fluid Bolus**.

Touch the question mark symbol for brief instructions on starting each test. For more detailed instructions, follow the steps below.

NOTE Interpretation of the Fluid Responsiveness Test (FRT) is directly correlated with the response time of the parameter being monitored. Response times of monitored parameters can vary depending on the monitoring mode and are dictated by the connected technology. Update rates for FRT selected parameters while in minimally-invasive mode are based on CO averaging time (see table 6-4 on page 117).

13.3.1 Passive Leg Raise Test



The **Passive Leg Raise** is a sensitive noninvasive method for assessing a patient's fluid responsiveness. During this test, venous blood transferred from the lower body to the heart simulates a fluid challenge.

1 Touch and highlight **Passive Leg Raise** under the **New Test** tab. The **New Test** tab displays test configuration menu options.

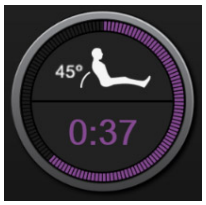
2 Select the **Parameter** to be analyzed: **SV**, **SVI**, **CO**, or **CI** (**Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode only).

3 Select the **Challenge Duration**: **1 minute**, **1 minute 30 sec**, or **2 minutes**.

4 Place the patient in a semi-recumbent position. Touch the **Start Baseline** button to begin the baseline measurement.

NOTE The baseline value is averaged from multiple readings. Ensure that the patient remains still and stays in the same position during this measurement period.

5 The **Baseline Measurement** screen will appear with a trend graph of the selected parameter and a countdown timer displaying the amount of time remaining for the baseline measurement.



NOTE To abort the baseline measurement, touch the **CANCEL** button and return to the **New Test** screen.

6 At the conclusion of the baseline measurement, the baseline value will appear below the trend graph. To remeasure the baseline value, touch **RESTART**.

7 To continue to the **Passive Leg Raise Measurement**, place the patient in supine position and touch the **START** button, Passively raise the patient's legs to a 45 degree angle within five seconds. A five second countdown clock will appear to indicate time remaining until the start of the challenge measurement.

8 A new countdown timer will appear starting at the selected **Challenge Duration** time. Ensure that the patient remains still during the measurement period.

NOTE Before sufficient measurements have been taken, the **CANCEL** button can be touched to abort the test. A confirmation popup window will appear. Touch **Cancel Test** to return to the test configuration screen (**New Test** tab).

After sufficient measurements have been taken, the **CANCEL** button is no longer available. To stop the test and analyze measured data before the full time of the test has been reached touch **END NOW**.

9 At the conclusion of the test, the change in the selected **Parameter** value as a response to the fluid challenge will be displayed. See Figure 13-12. Touch the return icon to perform another test, or the home icon to return to the main monitoring screen.

Figure 13-12 Fluid Responsiveness Test – Results Screen

13.3.2 Fluid Bolus Test

The **Fluid Bolus** test is a sensitive method for assessing a patient's fluid responsiveness. During this test, a fluid bolus is administered to the patient and preload responsiveness may be assessed by tracking the value of SV, SVI, CO, or CI.

1 Touch and highlight **Fluid Bolus** under the **New Test** tab. The **New Test** tab displays test configuration menu options.

2 Select the **Parameter** to be analyzed: **SV**, **SVI**, **CO**, or **CI** (**Minimally-Invasive** monitoring mode only).

3 Select the **Challenge Duration**: **5 minutes**, **10 minutes**, or **15 minutes**.

4 Touch the **Start Baseline** button to begin the baseline measurement.

NOTE The baseline value is averaged from multiple readings. Ensure that the patient remains still and stays in the same position during this measurement period.

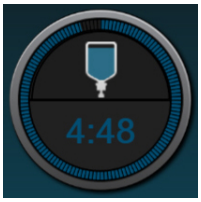
5 The **Baseline Measurement** screen will appear with a trend graph of the selected parameter and a countdown timer displaying the amount of time remaining for the baseline measurement.

NOTE To abort the baseline measurement, touch the **CANCEL** button and return to the **New Test** screen.

6 At the conclusion of the baseline measurement, the baseline value will appear below the trend graph. To remeasure the baseline value, touch **RESTART**.

7 To continue to the **Fluid Bolus Measurement**, administer the fluid bolus and touch **START** when the bolus begins.

8 A new countdown timer will appear starting at the selected **Challenge Duration** time. Ensure that the patient remains still during the measurement period.



NOTE Before sufficient measurements have been taken, the **CANCEL** button can be touched to abort the test. A confirmation popup window will appear. Touch **Cancel Test** to return to the test configuration screen (**New Test** tab).

After sufficient measurements have been taken, the **CANCEL** button is no longer available. To stop the test and analyze measured data before the full time of the test has been reached touch **END NOW**.

9 At the conclusion of the test, change in the selected **Parameter** value as a response to the fluid challenge will be displayed. See Figure 13-12. Touch the return icon to perform another test, or the home icon to return to the main monitoring screen.

13.3.3 Historical Test Results

The user can view previous test results on the **Historical Results** tab. A list of all fluid responsiveness tests for the current patient is shown. Use the scroll buttons to highlight a specific test and touch the **Select** button to view a test summary. A popup window will appear listing the test configurations, key timestamped points and measured **Parameter** values.

14

Troubleshooting

Contents

The help topics outlined in this chapter and displayed on monitor help screens are associated with common error conditions. In addition to these error conditions, a list of unresolved anomalies and troubleshooting steps are available at eifu.edwards.com. This list is associated with the HemoSphere advanced monitor model number (HEM1) and software version indicated on the startup page (see *Start Up Procedure* on page 62). These issues are continually updated and compiled as a result of ongoing product improvements.

14.1 On Screen Help

The main help screen allows the user navigate to specific help for HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform issues. Faults, alerts and warnings notify the user of error conditions affecting parameter measurements. Faults are technical alarm conditions that suspend parameter measurement. The category help screen provides specific assistance for faults, warnings, alerts, and troubleshooting.

1. Touch the settings icon  .
2. Touch the **Help** button to access the main help screen.
3. Touch the **Versions** button to display software versions and serial numbers for the monitor and connected technology module(s)/cable(s).

   OR

   Touch the category help button corresponding to the technology for which help is needed: **Monitoring**, **Swan-Ganz Module**, **Pressure Cable**, **Venous Oximetry**, or **Tissue Oximetry**.
4. Touch the type of help needed based on the message type: **Faults**, **Alerts**, **Warnings**, or **Troubleshooting.**
5. A new screen appears with a list of the selected messages.

6 Touch a message or troubleshooting item from the list and touch **Select** to access information for that message or troubleshooting item. To view the full list, use the arrow buttons to move the selection highlight up or down the list. The next screen displays the message along with possible causes and suggested actions.

14.2 Monitor Status Lights

The HemoSphere advanced monitor has a visual alarm indicator to alert the user to alarm conditions. See *Alarm Priorities* on page 271 for more information on medium and high priority physiological alarm conditions. The monitor power button has an integrated LED to indicate the power status at all times.

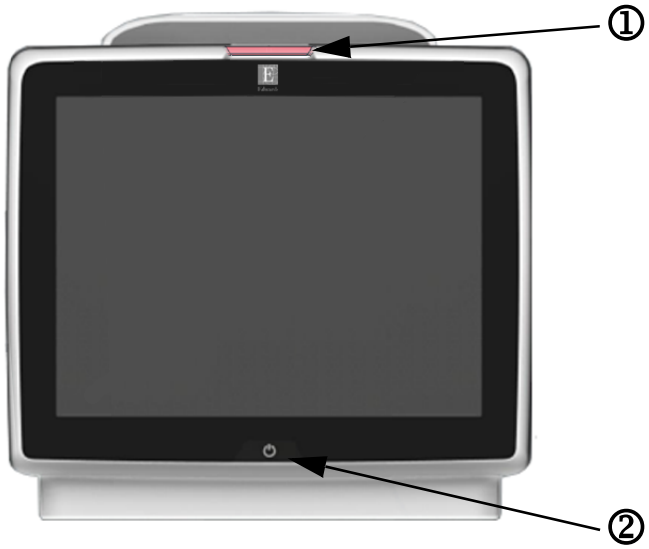


Figure 14-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor LED indicators

① visual alarm indicator ② monitor power status

Table 14-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor visual alarm indicator

Alarm status	Color	Light pattern	Suggested action
High-priority physiological alarm	Red	Flashing ON/OFF	This physiological alarm condition needs immediate attention Refer to the status bar for specific alarm condition
High-priority technical faults and alerts	Red	Flashing ON/OFF	This alarm condition requires immediate attention If a particular technical alarm condition is unrecoverable, restart system If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Medium-priority technical faults and alerts	Yellow	Flashing ON/OFF	This alarm condition needs prompt attention Refer to the status bar for specific alarm condition
Medium-priority physiological alarm	Yellow	Flashing ON/OFF	This alarm condition needs prompt attention Refer to the status bar for specific alarm condition
Low-priority technical alert	Yellow	Solid ON	This alarm condition requires non-urgent attention Refer to the status bar for specific alarm condition

Table 14-2 HemoSphere advanced monitor power light

Monitor status	Color	Light pattern	Suggested action
Monitor power ON	Green	Solid ON	None
Monitor power OFF Monitor connected to AC mains Battery charging	Yellow	Flashing ON/OFF	Wait for battery to be charged before unplugging from AC mains.
Monitor power OFF Monitor connected to AC mains Battery not charging	Yellow	Solid ON	None
Monitor power OFF	No light	Solid OFF	None

14.3 Pressure Cable Communication

The pressure cable LED indicates the status of the pressure sensor or transducer.

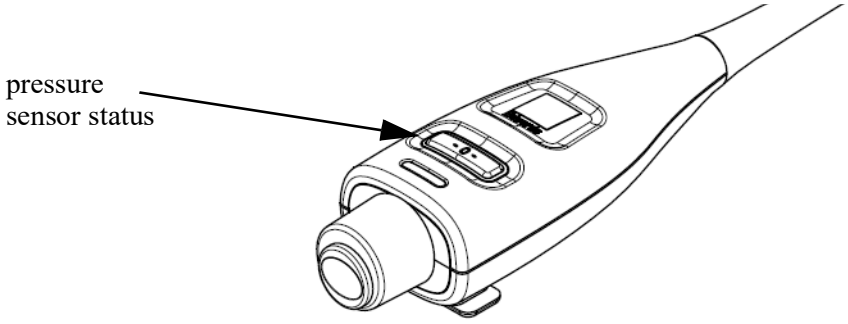


Figure 14-2 Pressure cable LED indicator

Table 14-3 Pressure cable communication light

Condition	Color	Light Pattern	Suggested Action
No pressure sensor/transducer connected	No light	Solid OFF	None
Pressure sensor/transducer connected but not yet zeroed	Green	Flashing ON/OFF	Zero the pressure sensor to begin monitoring
Pressure sensor/transducer zeroed	No light	Solid OFF	None. The connected pressure sensor can actively monitor pressure signal
Pressure sensor/transducer medium priority technical alarm	Yellow	Flashing ON/OFF	Refer to the screen to ascertain the type of technical fault. Use the help menu or tables below for the appropriate suggested action

14.4 ForeSight Elite Module Sensor Communication

The ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module LED indicates the status of the tissue oximetry sensor channels.

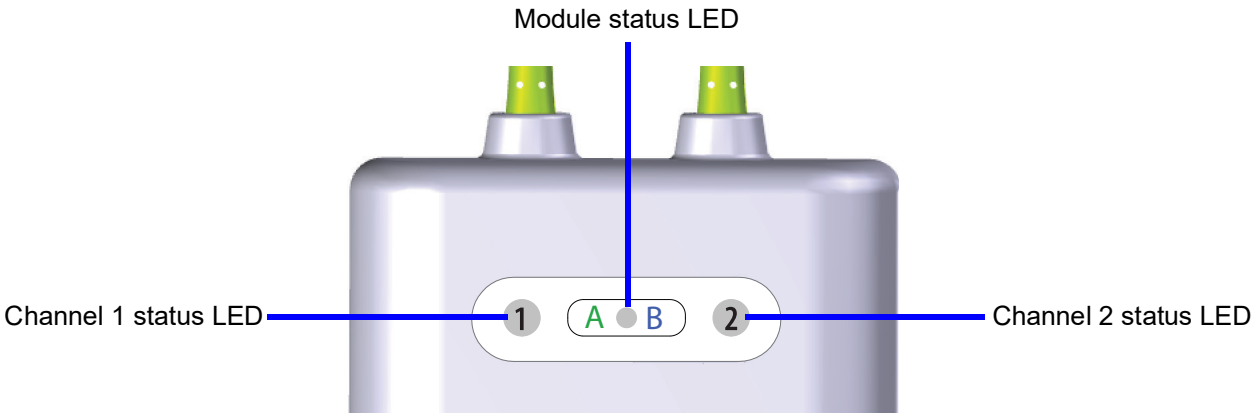


Figure 14-3 ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module LED indicators

Table 14-4 ForeSight Elite module LED communication light

LED indicator	Color	Indication
Channel 1 status	White	No sensor connected
	Green	Sensor connected
Channel 2 status	White	No sensor connected
	Green	Sensor connected
Module status	Green	Channels are associated with port A on HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
	Blue	Channels are associated with port B on HemoSphere tissue oximetry module

CAUTION If any of the ForeSight Elite module LEDs fail to turn on, the module must not be used until it has been serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical Support. There is a risk that damaged parts could reduce the performance of the module.

14.5 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Error Messages

14.5.1 System Faults/Alerts

Table 14-5 System faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Module Slot 1 – Hardware Failure	Module 1 is not inserted properly Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Reinsert the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to module slot 2 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support

Table 14-5 System faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Module Slot 2 – Hardware Failure	Module 2 is not inserted properly Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Reinsert the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to module slot 1 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 1 – Hardware Failure	Cable is not inserted properly Connection points on cable or port are damaged	Reinsert the cable Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to cable port 2 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 2 – Hardware Failure	Cable is not inserted properly Connection points on cable or port are damaged	Re-insert the cable Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to cable port 1 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 1 – Software Failure	There is a software error with the module inserted in module slot 1	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 2 – Software Failure	There is a software error with the module inserted in module slot 2	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 1 – Software Failure	There is a software error with the cable inserted in cable port 1	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 2 – Software Failure	There is a software error with the cable inserted in cable port 2	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 1 – Communication Error	Module 1 is not inserted properly Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Reinsert the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to module slot 2 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 2 – Communication Error	Module 2 is not inserted properly Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Reinsert the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to module slot 1 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 1 – Communication Error	Cable is not inserted properly Connection points on cable or port are damaged	Reinsert the cable Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to cable port 2 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 2 – Communication Error	Cable is not inserted properly Connection points on cable or port are damaged	Reinsert the cable Check for bent or broken pins Try switching to cable port 1 If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Monitor – Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 1 – Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Module Slot 2 – Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 1 – Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port 2 – Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Second Swan-Ganz Module Detected	Multiple Swan-Ganz module connections detected	Disconnect one of the Swan-Ganz modules

Table 14-5 System faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Swan-Ganz Module Disconnected	HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module removed during monitoring HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module not detected Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Confirm that module is properly inserted Remove and re-insert the module Check module for bent or broken pins Try switching to other module slot If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port <#>* – Pressure Cable Disconnected	Pressure cable disconnected during monitoring Pressure cable not detected Bent or missing pressure cable connector pins	Confirm that pressure cable is connected Verify that connection between pressure cable and sensor/transducer is secure Check pressure cable connector for bent/missing pins Disconnect and reconnect pressure cable Try switching to other cable port If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Second Oximetry Cable Detected	Multiple oximetry cable connections detected	Disconnect one of the oximetry cables
Fault: Oximetry Cable Disconnected	Oximetry cable connection at HemoSphere advanced monitor not detected Bent or missing oximetry cable connector pins	Verify secure oximetry cable /catheter connection Check oximetry cable connector for bent/missing pins
Fault: Internal System Failure	Internal system malfunction	Power cycle the system If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Battery Depleted	The battery is depleted and the system will shut down in 1 minute if not plugged in	Connect the HemoSphere advanced monitor to an alternate source of power to avoid loss of power and resume monitoring
Fault: System Temperature Too High - Shutdown Imminent	The internal temperature of the monitor is at a critically high level Monitor ventilation openings are obstructed	Reposition the monitor away from any heat sources Ensure that the monitor ventilation openings are unobstructed and clear of dust If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Pressure-Out – Hardware Failure	Pressure-out cable is not properly connected Connection points on cable or port are damaged	Reinsert the pressure-out cable Check for bent or broken pins If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: HIS Connectivity Loss	There was a loss in HL7 communication Poor Ethernet connection Poor Wi-Fi connection	Check Ethernet connection Check Wi-Fi connection If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Second CO Pressure Sensor Detected	Multiple pressure cables with CO sensor connections detected	Disconnect one of the pressure cable CO sensors
Alert: System Temperature Too High	The internal temperature of the monitor is reaching a critically high level Monitor ventilation openings are obstructed	Reposition the monitor away from any heat sources Ensure that the monitor ventilation openings are unobstructed and clear of dust If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: System LED Indicators Inoperable	Visual alarm indicator hardware or communication error Visual alarm indicator malfunction	Power cycle the system If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: System Buzzer Inoperable	Speaker hardware or software communication error Mainboard speaker malfunction	Power cycle the system If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: Low Battery	The battery has less than 20% charge remaining or will be depleted within 8 minutes	Connect the HemoSphere advanced monitor to an alternate source of power to avoid loss of power and continue monitoring

Table 14-5 System faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: Battery Disconnected	Previously inserted battery not detected Poor battery connection	Confirm battery is properly seated in the battery bay Remove and re-insert the battery pack Change HemoSphere battery pack If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: Service Battery	Internal battery fault occurred Battery can no longer sustain the system adequately on a full charge	Power cycle the system If condition persists, replace the battery pack
Alert: Wireless Module Failure	There was an internal hardware failure in the wireless module	Disable and re-enable wireless connection.
Alert: Transmit Pressure Not Active	Connection of new patient monitor pressure channel detected	Navigate to Zero & Waveform screen and touch transmit pressure button (waveform icon) after zeroing patient monitor Disconnect the pressure-out cable
**note: <#> is the port number: 1 or 2.*		

14.5.2 System Warnings

Table 14-6 HemoSphere advanced monitor warnings

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Battery Needs Conditioning	Gas gauge is not synched to actual battery capacity status	To ensure uninterrupted measurement, make certain the HemoSphere advanced monitor is connected to electrical outlet Condition the battery (ensure a measurement is not active): • Connect monitor to an electrical outlet to fully charge battery • Allow the battery to rest in fully charged state for at least two hours • Disconnect the monitor from electrical outlet and continue to run the system on battery power • The HemoSphere advanced monitor will power down automatically when the battery is fully depleted • Allow the battery to rest in fully depleted state for five hours or more • Connect monitor to an electrical outlet to fully charge battery If the condition battery message persists, replace battery pack
Service Battery	Internal battery fault occurred	Power cycle the system If condition persists, replace the battery pack

14.5.3 Numeric Keypad Errors

Table 14-7 Numeric keypad errors

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Value out of range (xx-yy)	The entered value is either higher or lower than the allowed range.	Displayed when the user enters a value that is out of range. The range is displayed as part of the notification replacing the xx and yy.
Value must be ≤ xx	The entered value is in range, but is higher than the high value setting such as the high scale setting. xx is the associated value.	Enter a lower value.
Value must be ≥ xx	The entered value is in range, but is lower than the low value setting such as the low scale setting. xx is the associated value.	Enter a higher value.
Incorrect password entered	The password entered is incorrect.	Enter the correct password.
Please enter valid time	The time entered is invalid, i.e. 25:70.	Enter the correct time in 12- or 24-hour format.
Please enter valid date	The date entered is invalid, i.e. 33.13.009.	Enter the correct date.

14.6 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Error Messages

14.6.1 CO Faults/Alerts

Table 14-8 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module CO faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: CO – Blood Temp Out of Range (<31 °C or >41 °C)*	Monitored blood temperature is <31 °C or >41 °C	Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Resume CO monitoring when blood temperature is within range
Fault: CO – Cardiac Output < 1.0 L/min*	Measured CO < 1.0 L/min	Follow hospital protocol to increase CO Resume CO monitoring
Fault: CO – Catheter Memory, Use Bolus Mode	Poor catheter thermal filament connection Patient CCO cable malfunction Catheter CO error Patient CCO cable is connected to cable test ports	Verify secure thermal filament connection. Check catheter/ patient CCO cable thermal filament connections for bent/missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable Use Bolus CO mode Replace catheter for CO measurement
Fault: CO – Catheter Verification, Use Bolus Mode	Patient CCO cable malfunction Catheter CO error Catheter connected is not an Edwards CCO catheter	Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable Use Bolus CO mode Verify catheter is an Edwards CCO catheter
Fault: CO – Check Catheter and Cable Connections	Catheter thermal filament and thermistor connections not detected Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify patient CCO cable and catheter connections Disconnect thermistor and thermal filament connections and check for bent/missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable

Table 14-8 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module CO faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: CO – Check Thermal Filament Connection	Catheter thermal filament connection not detected Patient CCO cable malfunction Catheter connected is not an Edwards CCO catheter	Verify that catheter thermal filament is connected securely to patient CCO cable Disconnect thermal filament connection and check for bent/missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable Verify catheter is an Edwards CCO catheter Use Bolus CO mode
Fault: CO – Check Thermal Filament Position*	Flow around thermal filament may be reduced Thermal filament may be against vessel wall Catheter not in patient	Flush catheter lumens Verify proper catheter positions in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Resume CO monitoring
Fault: CO – Check Thermistor Connection	Catheter thermistor connection not detected Monitored blood temperature is <15 °C or >45 °C Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify that catheter thermistor is connected securely to patient CCO cable Verify that blood temperature is between 15 - 45 °C Disconnect thermistor connection and check for bent/missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable
Fault: CO – Signal Processor, Use Bolus Mode	Data processing error	Resume CO monitoring Power monitor off and on to restore system Use Bolus CO mode
Fault: CO – Thermal Signal Loss*	Thermal signal detected by monitor is too small to process Sequential compression device interference	Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Temporarily turn off sequential compression device per hospital procedure Resume CO monitoring
Fault: Swan-Ganz Module	Electrocautery interference Internal system malfunction	Disconnect patient CCO cable during electrocautery use Remove and reinsert module to reset If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: CO – Signal Adapting - Continuing	Large pulmonary artery blood temperature variations detected Sequential compression device interference Catheter thermal filament not properly positioned	Allow more time for monitor to measure and display CO Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Minimizing patient discomfort may reduce temperature variations Temporarily turn off sequential compression device per hospital procedure

Table 14-8 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module CO faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: CO – Unstable Blood Temp. - Continuing	Large pulmonary artery blood temperature variations detected Sequential compression device interference	Wait for CO measurement to be updated Minimizing patient discomfort may reduce temperature variations Temporarily turn off sequential compression device per hospital procedure
** These are latching faults. Touch the silence icon to silence. To clear, restart monitoring.*		

14.6.2 EDV and SV Faults/Alerts

Table 14-9 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module EDV and SV faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: EDV – Heart Rate Signal Missing	Patient's time-averaged heart rate out of range (HR_{avg} <30 or >200 bpm) No heart rate detected ECG interface cable connection not detected	Wait until average heart rate is within range Select appropriate lead configuration to maximize heart rate triggers Verify cable connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and bedside monitor is secure Change ECG interface cable
Alert: EDV – Exceeding HR Threshold Limit	Patient's time-averaged heart rate out of range (HR_{avg} <30 or >200 bpm)	Wait until average heart rate is within range Select appropriate lead configuration to maximize heart rate triggers Verify cable connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and bedside monitor is secure Change ECG interface cable
Alert: EDV – Signal Adapting - Continuing	Patient's respiratory pattern may have changed Sequential compression device interference Catheter thermal filament not properly positioned	Allow more time for monitor to measure and display EDV Temporarily turn off sequential compression device per hospital procedure Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement
Alert: SV – Heart Rate Signal Missing	Patient's time-averaged heart rate out of range (HR_{avg} <30 or >200 bpm) No heart rate detected ECG interface cable connection not detected	Wait until average heart rate is within range Select appropriate lead configuration to maximize heart rate triggers Verify cable connection between HemoSphere advanced monitor and bedside monitor is secure Change ECG interface cable

14.6.3 iCO Faults/Alerts

Table 14-10 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module iCO faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: iCO – Check Injectate Probe Connection	Injectate temperature probe not detected Injectate temperature probe malfunction Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify connection between patient CCO cable and injectate temperature probe Change injectate temperature probe Change patient CCO cable

Table 14-10 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module iCO faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: iCO – Check Thermistor Connection	Catheter thermistor connection not detected Monitored blood temperature is <15 °C or >45 °C Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify that catheter thermistor is connected securely to patient CCO cable Verify that blood temperature is between 15 – 45 °C Disconnect thermistor connection and check for bent/ missing pins Change patient CCO cable
Fault: iCO – Injectate Volume Not Valid	In-line probe injectate volume must be 5 mL or 10 mL	Change injectate volume to 5 mL or 10 mL Use a bath type probe for an injectate volume of 3 mL
Fault: iCO – Injectate Temperature Out of Range, Check Probe	Injectate temperature < 0 °C, > 30 °C or > BT Injectate temperature probe malfunction Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify injectate fluid temperature Check injectate probe connections for bent/missing pins Change injectate temperature probe Change patient CCO cable
Fault: iCO – Blood Temperature Out of Range	Monitored blood temperature is <31 °C or >41 °C	Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Resume bolus injections when blood temperature is within range
Alert: iCO – Unstable Baseline	Large pulmonary artery blood temperature variations detected	Allow more time for blood temperature baseline to stabilize Use Manual mode
Alert: iCO – Curve Not Detected	No bolus injection detected for >4 minutes (Automatic mode) or 30 seconds (Manual mode)	Restart Bolus CO monitoring and proceed with injections
Alert: iCO – Extended Curve	Thermodilution curve slow to return to baseline Injectate port in introducer sheath Possible cardiac shunt	Verify correct injection technique Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient’s height, weight and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Ensure injectate port location is outside of the introducer sheath Use “iced” injectate and/or 10 mL injectate volume to create a large thermal signal
Alert: iCO – Irregular Curve	Thermodilution curve has multiple peaks	Verify correct injection technique Verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery: • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25 - 1.50 mL • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient’s height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Use “iced” injectate and/or 10 mL injectate volume to create a large thermal signal
Alert: iCO – Warm Injectate	Injectate temperature within 8 °C of blood temperature Injectate temperature probe malfunction Patient CCO cable malfunction	Use cooler injectate fluid Change injectate temperature probe Change patient CCO cable

14.6.4 SVR Faults/Alerts

Table 14-11 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module SVR faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: SVR – Slaved-In Pressures Signal Loss	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input port not configured to accept MAP and CVP Analog input interface cable connections not detected Inaccurate input signal External monitor malfunction	Verify correct voltage range and low/high voltage values on the HemoSphere advanced monitor for external monitor Verify cable connection between the monitoring platform and bedside monitor is secure Verify correct height/weight entries and units of measure for patient's BSA Check for signal at external monitor's analog output device Change external device module, if used
Alert: SVR – Configure Analog Inputs for SVR Monitoring	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input ports not configured to accept MAP and CVP signals	Use the analog input settings screen to configure analog input ports 1 and 2 for external monitor MAP and CVP signal output

14.6.5 General Troubleshooting

Table 14-12 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module general troubleshooting

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Connect HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module for CO monitoring	Connection to the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module has not been detected	Insert the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module into slot 1 or slot 2 of the monitor Remove and re-insert module
Connect patient CCO cable for CO monitoring	Connection between the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module and patient CCO cable has not been detected	Verify connection between patient CCO cable and the inserted HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module Disconnect patient CCO cable and check for bent/missing pins Change patient CCO cable
Connect thermistor for CO monitoring	Connection between patient CCO cable and catheter thermistor has not been detected Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify that catheter thermistor is connected securely to patient CCO cable Disconnect thermistor connection and check for bent/ missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable
Connect thermal filament for CO monitoring	Connection between patient CCO cable and catheter thermal filament has not been detected Patient CCO cable malfunction Catheter connected is not an Edwards CCO catheter	Verify that catheter thermal filament is connected securely to patient CCO cable Disconnect thermal filament connection and check for bent/missing pins Perform patient CCO cable test Change patient CCO cable Verify catheter is an Edwards CCO catheter
Connect injectate probe for iCO monitoring	Connection between patient CCO cable and injectate temperature probe not detected Injectate temperature probe malfunction Patient CCO cable malfunction	Verify connection between patient CCO cable and injectate temperature probe Change injectate temperature probe Change patient CCO cable
Connect analog inputs for SVR monitoring	Analog input interface cable connections not detected	Verify cable connection between the monitoring platform and bedside monitor is secure Check for signal at external monitor's analog output device
Configure analog inputs for SVR monitoring	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input ports not configured to accept MAP and CVP signals	Use the analog input settings screen to configure analog input ports 1 and 2 for external monitor MAP and CVP signal output

Table 14-12 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module general troubleshooting (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Connect ECG Input for EDV or SV monitoring	ECG interface cable connection not detected	Verify cable connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and bedside monitor is secure Change ECG interface cable
CI > CO	Incorrect patient BSA BSA <1	Verify units of measure and values for patient's height and weight.
CO ≠ iCO	Incorrectly configured bolus information Faulty thermistor or injectate probe Unstable baseline temperature affecting bolus CO measurements	Verify that computation constant, injectate volume, and catheter size have been correctly selected Use “iced” injectate and/or 10 mL injectate volume to create a large thermal signal Verify correct injection technique Change injectate temperature probe
SVR > SVRI	Incorrect patient BSA BSA <1	Verify units of measure and values for patient’s height and weight
HemoSphere Advanced Monitor HRavg ≠ External Monitor HR	External monitor not optimally configured for ECG signal output External monitor malfunction ECG interface cable malfunction Elevated patient heart rate HemoSphere advanced monitor uses up to 3 minutes of HR data to calculate HRavg	Stop CO monitoring and verify heart rate is the same for the HemoSphere advanced monitor and external monitor Select appropriate lead configuration to maximize heart rate triggers and minimize atrial spike sensing Verify signal output from external monitoring device Wait for patient's HR to stabilize Change ECG interface cable
HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Display of MAP and CVP ≠ External Monitor	HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform configured incorrectly Inaccurate input signal External monitor malfunction	Verify correct voltage range and low/high voltage values on monitoring platform for external monitor Confirm correct units of measure for analog input port voltage values (mmHg or kPa) Verify correct height/weight entries and units of measure for patient’s BSA Check for signal at external monitor’s analog output device Change analog input interface cable

14.7 Pressure Cable Error Messages

14.7.1 General Pressure Cable Faults/Alerts

Table 14-13 HemoSphere pressure cable general faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Cable Port <#>* – Pressure Cable	Internal system malfunction	Disconnect and reconnect pressure cable Reposition the cable away from any heat sources or insulating surfaces If the cable body feels warm, allow it to cool before operating again Power monitor off and on to restore platform If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port <#>* – Pressure Sensor	Cable or sensor malfunction Damaged or defective sensor	Disconnect sensor and check for bent/missing contacts Change pressure sensor Change pressure cable If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support

Table 14-13 HemoSphere pressure cable general faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Cable Port <#>* – Pressure Sensor Disconnected	Pressure sensor disconnected during monitoring Cable connections not detected Edwards pressure cable or sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction	Verify catheter connection Verify pressure cable and sensor and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure cable Change Edwards CO/pressure sensor If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port <#>*– Incompatible Pressure Sensor	A non-Edwards sensor has been detected Cable or sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction	Verify that an Edwards pressure sensor has been used Disconnect sensor and check for bent/missing contacts Change pressure sensor Change pressure cable If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Cable Port <#>* – Pressure Waveform Not Stable	Arterial waveform is inadequate to measure CO accurately Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised Systolic pressure too high or diastolic pressure too low Fluid line is being flushed	Assess Edwards continuous CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full. Perform Square Wave Test to assess the Edwards continuous CO system frequency response Disconnect and reconnect pressure cable
Alert: Cable Port <#>* – Release Pressure Cable Zero Button	The pressure cable zero button has been depressed for more than 10 seconds Pressure cable malfunction	Release the pressure cable zero button Check that the button releases properly Replace the pressure cable
**note: <#> is the port number: 1 or 2.*		

14.7.2 CO Faults/Alerts

Table 14-14 HemoSphere pressure cable CO faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: CO – Check Arterial Waveform	Arterial waveform is inadequate to measure CO accurately Poor pressure waveform over extended period of time Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised Systolic pressure too high or diastolic pressure too low	Assess Edwards continuous CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess the Edwards continuous CO system frequency response

Table 14-14 HemoSphere pressure cable CO faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: CO – Arterial Waveform Compromised	Edwards pressure cable or sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction Patient condition results in a low pulse pressure Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised CO sensor not aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis	Assess Edwards CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient’s phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess Edwards CO system frequency response Verify Edwards pressure cable and sensor and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure cable Change Edwards CO sensor If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: CO – Arterial Pressure Disconnected	Arterial pressure low and non-pulsatile Arterial catheter disconnected Cable connections not detected Edwards pressure cable or CO sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction	Verify arterial catheter connection Verify Edwards pressure cable and CO sensor and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure cable Change Edwards CO sensor If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: CO – Unstable Arterial Pressure Signal	Arterial waveform inadequate to measure CO accurately Integrity of arterial pressure monitoring line is compromised Systolic pressure too high or diastolic pressure too low	Assess Edwards continuous CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient’s phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess Edwards continuous CO system frequency response

Table 14-14 HemoSphere pressure cable CO faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: CO – Pulse Pressure Low	Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised Patient condition results in a low pulse pressure	Assess Edwards CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure the Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess Edwards CO system frequency response
Alert: CO – Pressure Waveform Not Stable	Arterial waveform is inadequate to measure CO accurately Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised Systolic pressure too high or diastolic pressure too low Fluid line is being flushed	Assess Edwards continuous CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess the Edwards continuous CO system frequency response

14.7.3 SVR Faults/Alert

Table 14-15 HemoSphere pressure cable SVR faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: SVR – Slaved-In CVP Pressure Signal Loss	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input port not configured to accept CVP Analog input interface cable connection not detected Inaccurate input signal External monitor malfunction	Verify correct voltage range and low/high voltage values on the HemoSphere advanced monitor for external monitor Verify cable connection between the monitoring platform and bedside monitor is secure Verify correct height/weight entries and units of measure for patient's BSA Check for signal at external monitor's analog output device Change external device module, if used
Alert: SVR – Configure Analog Input or Enter CVP for SVR Monitoring	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input port not configured to accept CVP signal No CVP value entered	Use the analog input settings screen to configure analog input ports 1 or 2 for external monitor CVP signal output Enter CVP value

14.7.4 MAP Faults/Alert

Table 14-16 HemoSphere pressure cable MAP faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: MAP – Arterial Pressure Disconnected	Arterial pressure low and non-pulsatile Arterial catheter disconnected Cable connections not detected Edwards pressure cable or TruWave sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction	Verify arterial catheter connection Verify connection between pressure cable and sensor and check for missing pins Change pressure cable Change pressure sensor If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: MAP – Waveform Compromised	Edwards pressure cable or sensor malfunction Internal system malfunction Patient condition results in a low pulse pressure Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised CO sensor is not aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis	Assess Edwards CO system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards CO sensor is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards CO sensor on HemoSphere advanced monitor to zero transducer and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess Edwards CO system frequency response Verify Edwards pressure cable and sensor and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure cable Change Edwards CO sensor If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Alert: MAP – Pressure Waveform Not Stable	Arterial waveform is inadequate to measure blood pressure accurately Integrity of pressure monitoring line is compromised Systolic pressure too high or diastolic pressure too low Fluid line is being flushed	Assess Edwards pressure monitoring system starting from patient leading to pressure bag Check the arterial waveform for severe hypotension, severe hypertension, and motion artifact Make sure the arterial catheter is not kinked or clotted Make sure all arterial pressure lines are patent and stopcocks are properly positioned Make sure Edwards pressure sensor/transducer is aligned with the patient's phlebostatic axis Zero the Edwards pressure sensor/transducer on HemoSphere advanced monitor and confirm pressure cable connection Make sure the pressure bag is inflated and flush bag is at least ¼ full Perform Square Wave Test to assess the Edwards pressure monitoring system frequency response

14.7.5 General Troubleshooting

Table 14-17 HemoSphere pressure cable general troubleshooting

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Connect pressure cable for CO or pressure monitoring	Connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and pressure cable has not been detected	Verify connection between pressure cable and monitor Disconnect pressure cable and check for bent/missing pins Change pressure cable

Table 14-17 HemoSphere pressure cable general troubleshooting (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Connect CO pressure sensor for CO monitoring	A CO-dependent key parameter is configured Connection between the pressure cable and CO pressure sensor has not been detected The incorrect pressure sensor type is connected	Verify connection between pressure cable and catheter Verify that the pressure sensor connected is for CO monitoring Disconnect pressure cable and check for missing pins Change Edwards CO sensor Change pressure cable
Connect pressure sensor for arterial pressure monitoring	An arterial pressure-dependent key parameter is configured Connection between the pressure cable and an arterial pressure sensor has not been detected	Verify connection between pressure cable and catheter Disconnect pressure cable and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure sensor Change pressure cable
Connect pressure sensor for pulmonary artery monitoring	MPAP is configured as a key parameter Connection between the pressure cable and a pulmonary artery pressure sensor has not been detected	Verify connection between pressure cable and catheter Disconnect pressure cable and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure sensor Change pressure cable
Connect pressure sensor for CVP monitoring	CVP is configured as a key parameter Connection between the pressure cable and a central venous pressure sensor has not been detected	Verify connection between pressure cable and catheter Disconnect pressure cable and check for missing pins Change Edwards pressure sensor Change pressure cable
Zero arterial pressure for CO monitoring	The arterial pressure signal was not zeroed prior to CO monitoring	Touch the “Zero & Waveform” icon on the navigation bar or from the Clinical Actions Menu to zero pressure
Zero pressure for arterial pressure monitoring	The arterial pressure signal was not zeroed prior to monitoring	Touch the “Zero & Waveform” icon on the navigation bar or from the Clinical Actions Menu to zero pressure
Zero pressure for pulmonary artery monitoring	The pulmonary artery pressure signal was not zeroed prior to monitoring	Touch the “Zero & Waveform” icon on the navigation bar or from the Clinical Actions Menu to zero pressure
Zero pressure for CVP monitoring	The central venous pressure signal was not zeroed prior to monitoring	Touch the “Zero & Waveform” icon on the navigation bar or from the Clinical Actions Menu to zero pressure
Connect CVP analog input or enter CVP value for SVR monitoring	CVP cable connection not detected No CVP value entered	Verify cable connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and bedside monitor is secure Change CVP cable Enter CVP value
Configure CVP analog input or enter CVP for SVR monitoring	HemoSphere advanced monitor analog input port not configured to accept CVP signal No CVP value entered	Use the analog input settings screen to configure analog input ports 1 or 2 for external monitor CVP signal output Enter CVP value
CI > CO	Incorrect patient BSA BSA <1	Verify units of measure and values for patient's height and weight.
SVR > SVRI	Incorrect patient BSA BSA <1	Verify units of measure and values for patient’s height and weight

14.8 Venous Oximetry Error Messages

14.8.1 Venous Oximetry Faults/Alerts

Table 14-18 Venous oximetry faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Venous Oximetry – Light Range	Poor oximetry cable/catheter connection Debris or film obstructing oximetry cable/ catheter connector lens Oximetry cable malfunction Catheter kinked or damaged	Verify secure oximetry cable /catheter connection Clean oximetry cable /catheter connectors with 70% isopropyl alcohol and swab, let air-dry and recalibrate Change oximetry cable and recalibrate Replace catheter if damage is suspected and recalibrate
Fault: Venous Oximetry – Red/ IR Transmit	Debris or film obstructing oximetry cable / catheter connector lens Oximetry cable malfunction	Clean oximetry cable / catheter connectors with 70% isopropyl alcohol and swab, let air dry and recalibrate Power monitor off and on to restore platform Change oximetry cable and recalibrate
Fault: Venous Oximetry – Value Out of Range	Incorrectly entered $ScvO_2/SvO_2$,, HGB or Hct values Incorrect HGB units of measure Calculated $ScvO_2/SvO_2$ value is outside of the 0-99% range	Verify correctly entered $ScvO_2/SvO_2$, HGB, and Hct values Verify correct HGB units of measure Obtain updated $ScvO_2/SvO_2$ lab values and recalibrate
Fault: Venous Oximetry – Input Signal Unstable	Poor oximetry cable/catheter connection Debris or film obstructing oximetry cable/ catheter connector lens Oximetry cable malfunction Catheter kinked or damaged	Verify secure oximetry cable /catheter connection Clean oximetry cable /catheter connectors with 70% isopropyl alcohol and swab, let air-dry and recalibrate Change oximetry cable and recalibrate Replace catheter if damage is suspected and recalibrate
Fault: Venous Oximetry – Signal Processing Malfunction	Oximetry cable malfunction	Power monitor off and on to restore platform Change oximetry cable and recalibrate If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Oximetry Cable Memory	Oximetry cable memory malfunction	Disconnect and then reconnect the cable Change oximetry cable and recalibrate
Fault: Oximetry Cable Temperature	Oximetry cable malfunction	Power monitor off and on to restore platform Change oximetry cable and recalibrate If the cable is wrapped in fabric or sitting on an insulating surface such as a pillow, place it on a smooth surface that allows it to readily dissipate heat If the cable body feels warm, allow it to cool before operating again If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: Oximetry Cable Malfunction	Internal system malfunction	Power monitor off and on to restore platform If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support

Table 14-18 Venous oximetry faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: Venous Oximetry – Poor Signal Quality	Low blood flow at catheter tip or catheter tip against vessel wall Significant change in HGB/Hct values Catheter tip clotted Catheter kinked or damaged Catheter is not connected to oximetry cable	If the cable is wrapped in fabric or sitting on an insulating surface such as a pillow, place it on a smooth surface that allows it to readily dissipate heat If the cable body feels warm, allow it to cool before operating again Verify proper catheter position (for SvO_2, verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery): • Confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25-1.50 ml (for SvO_2 only) • Confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • Consider chest x-ray evaluation of proper placement Aspirate then flush distal lumen per hospital protocol Update HGB/Hct values using update function Check catheter for kinking and recalibrate Replace catheter if damage is suspected and recalibrate Ensure catheter is connected to oximetry cable

14.8.2 Venous Oximetry Warnings

Table 14-19 Venous oximetry warnings

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
In vitro Calibration Error	Poor oximetry cable and catheter $ScvO_2$/SvO_2 connection Calibration cup wet Catheter kinked or damaged Oximetry cable malfunction Catheter tip is not in catheter calibration cup	Verify secure oximetry cable /catheter connection Straighten any visible kinks; replace catheter if damage is suspected Change oximetry cable and recalibrate Verify catheter tip is securely seated in calibration cup Perform in vivo calibration
Warning: Unstable Signal	Changing $ScvO_2$/SvO_2, HGB/Hct, or unusual hemodynamic values	Stabilize patient per hospital protocol and perform in vivo calibration
Warning: Wall Artifact or Wedge Detected	Low blood flow at catheter tip Catheter tip clotted Catheter tip wedged in vessel or against vessel wall	Aspirate then flush distal lumen per hospital protocol. Verify proper catheter position (for SvO_2, verify proper catheter position in the pulmonary artery): • confirm wedge pressure balloon inflation volume of 1.25-1.50 ml (For SvO_2 only) • confirm appropriate catheter placement for patient's height, weight, and insertion site • consider chest x-ray for evaluation of proper placement Perform in vivo calibration.

14.8.3 Venous Oximetry General Troubleshooting

Table 14-20 Venous oximetry general troubleshooting

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Oximetry Cable Not Calibrated — Select Venous Oximetry to Calibrate	Oximetry cable has not been calibrated (in vivo or in vitro) Recall venous oximetry data function has not been performed Oximetry cable malfunction	Run in-vitro calibration Run in-vivo calibration Recall calibration values
Patient data in oximetry cable more than 24 hours old — Recalibrate	Last oximetry cable calibration >24 hours old Date and time on Edwards' monitors at facility differ	Perform in vivo calibration Synchronize date and time on all Edwards' monitors at facility
Connect oximetry cable for venous oximetry monitoring	Oximetry cable connection at HemoSphere monitoring platform not detected Bent or missing oximetry cable connector pins	Verify secure oximetry cable connection Check oximetry cable connector for bent/missing pins

14.9 Tissue Oximetry Error Messages

14.9.1 Tissue Oximetry Faults/Alerts

Table 14-21 Tissue oximetry faults/alerts

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: Second Tissue Oximetry Module Detected	Multiple tissue oximetry module connections detected	Remove one of the tissue oximetry modules from the monitor slots
Fault: StO_2 – Tissue Oximetry Module Disconnected	HemoSphere tissue oximetry module removed during monitoring HemoSphere tissue oximetry module not detected Connection points on slot or module are damaged	Confirm that module is properly inserted Remove and re-insert the module Check module for bent or broken pins Try switching to other module slot If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module A Disconnected	ForeSight Elite module A has become disconnected	Connect ForeSight Elite module to port A of the inserted HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module B Disconnected	ForeSight Elite module B has become disconnected	Connect ForeSight Elite module to port B of the inserted HemoSphere tissue oximetry module
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Sensor Disconnected	ForeSight Elite sensor on the indicated channel has become disconnected	Connect Sensor to ForeSight Elite Module
Fault: StO_2 – Tissue Oximetry Module	Internal system malfunction	Remove and reinsert module to reset If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module A	ForeSight Elite module A is defective	If condition persists, contact Edwards to replace the ForeSight Elite module
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module B	ForeSight Elite module B is defective	If condition persists, contact Edwards to replace the ForeSight Elite module
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module A Communication Error	The tissue oximetry module has lost communication with the indicated ForeSight Elite module	Reconnect the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching ForeSight Elite module to other port of tissue oximetry module If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support

Table 14-21 Tissue oximetry faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module B Communication Error	The tissue oximetry module has lost communication with the indicated ForeSight Elite module	Reconnect the module Check for bent or broken pins Try switching ForeSight Elite module to other port of tissue oximetry module If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module A Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: StO_2 – ForeSight Elite Module B Incompatible Software Version	Unsuccessful software upgrade or incompatible software version detected	Contact Edwards Technical Support
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Faulty Sensor	Sensor is defective or Non-ForeSight Elite sensor in use	Replace with ForeSight Elite Sensor
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Ambient Light Too High	Sensor is not in correct contact with patient	Check that sensor is in direct contact with skin Apply a light blocker or drape over the sensor to limit exposure to light
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Sensor Temperature High	Temperature under sensor is > 45 °C (Adult Mode) or > 43 °C (Pediatric/ Neonatal Mode)	Cooling of patient or environment may be required
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Signal Level Too Low	Insufficient light detected from patient Tissue under the sensors may have conditions such as excessive skin pigmentation, elevated hematocrit, birth marks, hematoma, or scar tissue A large (adult) sensor is being used on a pediatric patient (<18 years of age)	Verify that sensor is well adhered to patient's skin Move sensor to a location where SQI is 3 or 4 In the case of edema, remove the sensor until tissue condition returns to normal Replace large sensor with medium or small sensor in pediatric patients (<18 years of age)
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Signal Level Too High	Very unusual condition that is likely caused by optical shunting, where most of the light emitted is directed to the detectors Certain non-physiological materials, anatomical characteristics or scalp edema may trigger this message	Check that sensor is in direct contact with skin and that the clear liner has been removed
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Check Tissue Under Sensor	Tissue under Sensor may have fluid accumulation/edema	Check patient for edema under Sensor When tissue condition returns to normal range (e.g., patient is no longer edematous) the Sensor may be reapplied
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Stool Interference High	The Sensor is interrogating primarily stool versus perfused tissue and StO_2 cannot be measured	Move the Sensor to a location where the relative amount of intestinal tissue is less, such as the flank
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Sensor Off	Computed StO_2 not in valid range or sensor placed on an inappropriate object	Sensor may need to be repositioned
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Not Physiological	The measured value is out of physiological range Sensor malfunction	Verify correct placement of Sensor Check Sensor connection
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Incorrect Sensor Size	The sensor size is incompatible with either the Patient Mode or body location	Use a different sensor size (Refer to Sensor Instructions for Use for sensor size table) Change the Patient Mode or body location on the tile configuration menu accordingly
Fault: StO_2 <Ch>* – Algorithm Fault	A processing error has occurred in the calculation of StO_2 for the indicated channel	Disconnect and reconnect the indicated Sensor channel Replace the ForeSight Elite module Replace the tissue oximetry module If problem persists, contact Edwards Technical Support

Table 14-21 Tissue oximetry faults/alerts (continued)

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Alert: StO_2 <Ch>* – Unstable Signal	Interference from outside source	Move Sensor away from interfering source
Alert: StO_2 <Ch>* – Reduce Ambient Light	Ambient light approaching maximum value	Check that Sensor is in direct contact with skin Apply a light blocker or drape over the Sensor to limit exposure to light
Alert: StO_2 <Ch>* – Stool Interference	Stool Interference is approaching maximum acceptable level The Sensor is interrogating some perfused tissue to make a StO_2 measurement, but there is also a high concentration of stool in the Sensor's interrogation path	Consider moving the Sensor to a different abdominal location with less stool interference
Alert: StO_2 <Ch>* – Sensor Temperature Low	Temperature under Sensor < -10 °C	Warming of patient or environment may be required
Alert: StO_2 <Ch>* – Configure location for tissue oximetry sensor	An anatomical location on the patient has not been configured for the connected sensor	Use the tissue oximetry configuration menu to select a body location for the indicated sensor channel
**note: <Ch> is the sensor channel. The channel options are A1 and A2 for ForeSight Elite module A and B1 and B2 for ForeSight Elite module B.* *The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:* *FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).* *HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.* *FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.*		

14.9.2 Tissue Oximetry General Troubleshooting

Table 14-22 Tissue oximetry general troubleshooting

Message	Possible causes	Suggested actions
Connect tissue oximetry module for StO_2 monitoring	Connection between the HemoSphere advanced monitor and tissue oximetry module has not been detected	Insert the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module into slot 1 or slot 2 of the monitor Remove and re-insert module
Connect ForeSight Elite module <A or B> for StO_2 monitoring	Connection between the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module and ForeSight Elite module at the indicated port has not been detected	Connect a ForeSight Elite module to the indicated port of the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module Reconnect the ForeSight Elite module
Connect tissue oximetry sensor for StO_2 monitoring – <Ch>*	Connection between the ForeSight Elite module and tissue oximetry sensor has not been detected on the channel for which StO_2 has been configured	Connect a tissue oximetry sensor to the indicated channel Reconnect the tissue oximetry sensor on the indicated channel
**note: <Ch> is the sensor channel. The channel options are A1 and A2 for ForeSight Elite module A and B1 and B2 for ForeSight Elite module B.* *The following components may have alternative labeling conventions:* *FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximeter module (FSM) may also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable (FSOC).* *HemoSphere tissue oximetry module may also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module.* *FORE-SIGHT ELITE tissue oximetry sensors may also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors.*		

Appendix A

Specifications

Contents

A.1 Essential Performance Characteristics

Under normal and single fault conditions either the essential performance listed in table A-1 below is provided or failure to provide this performance is readily identifiable by the user (e.g., no display of parameter values, technical alarm, distorted waveforms or delay in parameter value update, complete failure of the monitor, etc.).

Table A-1 represents the minimum performance when operating under non-transient electromagnetic phenomena, such as radiated and conducted RF, according to IEC 60601-1-2. Table A-1 also identifies the minimum performance for transient electromagnetic phenomena, such as electrical fast transients and surges, according to IEC 60601-1-2.

Table A-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor essential performance – transient and non-transient electromagnetic phenomena

Module or cable	Parameter	Essential Performance
General: all monitoring modes and parameters		No interruption of current monitoring mode. No unexpected reboots or halting of operation. No spontaneous triggering of events that require user interaction to initiate. Patient connections provide defibrillator protection. Following exposure to defibrillation voltages, the system shall return to an operational state within 10 seconds. After the transient electromagnetic phenomena, the system shall return to an operational state within 10 seconds. If Swan-Ganz continuous cardiac output (CO) was active during the event, the system will automatically re-initiate monitoring. The system shall exhibit no loss of any stored data following the transient electromagnetic phenomena. When used with HF Surgical Equipment, the monitor shall return to operational mode within 10 seconds without loss of stored data after exposure to the field produced by the HF Surgical Equipment.
HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module	Continuous Cardiac Output (CO), and associated parameters, both indexed and non-indexed (SV, SVR, RVEF, EDV)	Monitors the filament surface temperature and time at temperature. If a time and temperature threshold is exceeded (above 45 °C), monitoring halts and alarm triggered. Measurement of blood temperature within specified accuracy (±0.3 °C). Alarm if blood temperature outside of monitoring range. Alarm if CO and related parameters outside of alarm ranges. Alarm delay based on a variable averaging time. Typical averaging time is 57 seconds.
	intermittent cardiac output (iCO) and associated parameters, both indexed and non-indexed (SV, SVR)	Measurement of blood temperature within specified accuracy (±0.3 °C). Alarm if blood temperature outside monitoring range.
HemoSphere pressure cable	arterial blood pressure (SYS, DIA, MAP), central venous blood pressure (CVP), pulmonary artery blood pressure (MPAP)	Measurement of blood pressure within specified accuracy (±4% or ±4mmHg, whichever is greater). Alarm if blood pressure outside of alarm ranges. Alarm delay based on averaging time is 2 seconds. The device supports detection of invasive pressure transducer and transducer cable fault. The device supports detection of disconnected catheter.
HemoSphere oximetry cable	oxygen saturation (mixed venous SvO_2 or central venous $ScvO_2$)	Measurement of oxygen saturation within specified accuracy (±2% oxygen saturation). Alarm if oxygen saturation outside of alarm ranges. Alarm delay based on averaging time is 2 seconds.

Table A-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor essential performance – transient and non-transient electromagnetic phenomena (continued)

Module or cable	Parameter	Essential Performance
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module with ForeSight Elite oximeter module (FSM)	tissue oxygen saturation (StO_2)	The FSM shall recognize attached Sensor and issue an appropriate equipment status if inoperable or disconnected. When a Sensor is proper positioned on the patient and connected to the FSM, the FSM shall measure StO_2 values within system specifications (Refer to table A-17 on page 258) and correctly output values to HemoSphere tissue oximetry module. In response to a defibrillation event, the FSM shall not be electrically damaged. In response to an external noise event, the values may continue to report as pre-event values or may be reported as indeterminate value (dashed). The FSM shall automatically recover and resume reporting appropriate values within 20 seconds after the noise event.

A.2 HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Specifications

Table A-2 HemoSphere advanced monitor physical and mechanical specifications

HemoSphere advanced monitor		
Weight	10 ±0.2 lbs (4.5 ±0.1 kg)	
Dimensions	Height	11.7 in (297 mm)
	Width	12.4 in (315 mm)
	Depth	5.56 in (141 mm)
Footprint	Width	10.6 in (269 mm)
	Depth	4.8 in (122 mm)
Ingress protection	IPX1	
Display	Active Area	12.1 in (307 mm)
	Resolution	1024 × 768 LCD
Operating system	Windows 7 embedded	
Speaker count	1	

Table A-3 HemoSphere advanced monitor environmental specifications

Environmental specification		Value
Temperature	Operational	10 to 32.5 °C
	Non-operational/storage*	-18 to 45 °C
Relative humidity	Operational	20 to 90% non-condensing
	Non-operational/storage	90% non-condensing at 45 °C
Altitude	Operational	0 to 10,000 feet (3048 m)
	Non-operational/storage	0 to 20,000 feet (6096 m)

***NOTE** Battery capacity starts to degrade with extended exposure above 35 °C.

Table A-4 HemoSphere advanced monitor transportation environmental specifications

Environmental specification	Value
Temperature*	-18 to 45 °C
Relative humidity*	20 to 90% RH non-condensing
Altitude	maximum of 20,000 feet (6096 m) for up to 8 hours
Standard	ASTM D4169, DC13
*Note: Pre-conditioning temperature and humidity	

MRI Information. Do not use the HemoSphere advanced monitor or platform modules and cables in an MR environment. The HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform, including all modules and cables, is MR unsafe since the device contains metallic components, which can experience RF-induced heating in the MRI environment.

Table A-5 HemoSphere advanced monitor technical specifications

Input/Output	
Touch screen	Projective capacitive touch
RS-232 serial port (1)	Edwards proprietary protocol; Maximum data rate = 57.6 kilo baud
USB ports (2)	one USB 2.0 (rear) and one USB 3.0 (side)
RJ-45 Ethernet port	One
HDMI port	One
Analog inputs (2)	Input voltage range: 0 to 10V; Selectable full-scale: 0 to 1V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V; >100 kΩ input impedance; 1/8 in. stereo jack; Bandwidth: 0 to 5.2 Hz; Resolution: 12 bits ±1 LSB of full scale
Pressure output (1)	DPT pressure out signal is compatible with monitors and accessories intended to interface with Edwards minimally invasive pressure transducers Post-zero minimum patient monitor display range:-20 mmHg to 270 mmHg
ECG monitor input	ECG sync line conversion from ECG signal: 1V/mV; Input voltage range ±10V full scale; Resolution = ±1 BPM; Accuracy = ±10% or 5 BPM of the input, whichever is greater; Range = 30 to 200 BPM; 1/4 in. stereo jack, tip at positive polarity; analog cable **Pacemaker pulse rejection capabilities.** Instrument rejects all pacemaker pulses having amplitudes from ±2 mV to ±5 mV (assumes 1V/mV ECG sync line conversion) and pulse widths from 0.1 ms to 5.0 ms, both with normal and ineffective pacing. Pacemaker pulses with overshoot of ≤7% of pulse amplitude (Method A of EN 60601-2-27:2014, subclause 201.12.1.101.13) and overshoot time constants from 4 ms to 100 ms are rejected. **Maximum T-wave rejection capability.** Maximum T-wave amplitude that can be rejected by instrument: 1.0 mV (assumes 1V/mV ECG sync line conversion). **Irregular Rhythm**. Figure 201.101 of EN 60601-2-27:2014. * Complex A1: Ventricular bigeminy, system displays 80 BPM * Complex A2: Slow alternating ventricular bigeminy, system displays 60 BPM * Complex A3: Rapid alternating ventricular bigeminy, system displays 60 BPM * Complex A4: Bidirectional systoles, system displays 104 BPM

Table A-5 HemoSphere advanced monitor technical specifications (continued)

Input/Output (continued)	
HRavg display	**CO Monitoring Off.** Averaging time: 57 seconds; Update rate: Per beat; Response time: 40 seconds for step increase from 80 to 120 BPM, 29 seconds for step decrease from 80 to 40 BPM. **CO Monitoring On.** Averaging time: Time between CO measurements (3 to 21 minutes); Update rate: Approximately 1 minute; Response time: 175 seconds for step increase from 80 to 120 BPM, 176 seconds for step decrease from 80 to 40 BPM.
Electrical	
Rated supply voltage	100 to 240 Vac; 50/60 Hz
Rated input	1.5 to 2.0 Amps
Fuses	T 2.5AH, 250V; High breaking capacity; Ceramic
Alarm	
Sound pressure level	45 to 85 dB(A)
Wireless	
Type	connection to Wi-Fi networks that are compliant to 802.11b/g/n, minimum

A.3 HemoSphere Battery Pack Specifications

Table A-6 HemoSphere battery pack physical specifications

HemoSphere battery pack		
Weight	1.1 lb (0.5 kg)	
Dimensions	Height	1.38 in (35 mm)
	Width	3.15 in (80 mm)
	Depth	5.0 in (126 mm)

Table A-7 HemoSphere battery pack environmental specifications

Environmental specification		**Value**
Temperature	Operational	10 to 37 °C
	Recommended storage	21 °C
	Maximum long term storage	35 °C
	Minimum long term storage	0 °C
Relative humidity	Operational	5 to 95% non-condensing at 40 °C

Table A-8 HemoSphere battery pack technical specifications

Specification	**Value**
Output voltage (nominal)	12.8 V
Maximum discharge current	5 A
Cells	4 x $LiFePO_4$ (lithium iron phosphate)

A.4 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz Module Specifications

Table A-9 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module physical specifications

HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module		
Weight	approximately 1.0 lbs (0.45 kg)	
Dimensions	Height	1.36 in (3.45 cm)
	Width	3.53 in (8.96 cm)
	Depth	5.36 in (13.6 cm)
Ingress protection	IPX1	
Applied part classification	Type CF defibrillation proof	

NOTE For HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module environmental specifications, see table A-3, *HemoSphere advanced monitor environmental specifications*, on page 252.

Table A-10 HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module parameter measurement specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Continuous Cardiac Output (CO)	Range	1 to 20 L/min
	Reproducibility[1]	±6% or 0.1 L/min, whichever is greater
	Average response time[2]	<10 mins (for CCO catheters) <14 mins (for CCO volumetric catheters)
	Maximum thermal filament surface temperature	48 °C
Intermittent (Bolus) Cardiac Output (iCO)	Range	1 to 20 L/min
	Reproducibility[1]	±3% or 0.1 L/min, whichever is greater
Blood Temperature (BT)	Range	15 to 45 °C (59 to 113 °F)
	Accuracy	±0.3 °C
Injectate Temperature (IT)	Range	0 to 30 °C (32 to 86 °F)
	Accuracy	±1 °C
Average Heart Rate for EDV/ RVEF Determination (HRavg)	Acceptable input range	30 to 200 bpm
Continuous Right Ventricular Ejection Fraction (RVEF)	Range	10 to 60%
	Reproducibility[1]	±6% or 3 efu, whichever is greater

[1] Coefficient of variation — measured using electronically generated data

[2] 10 to 90% change under conditions of stable blood temperature

NOTE The expected useful life of the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module is 5 years from date of purchase. If your equipment experiences a malfunction, please contact Technical Support or your local Edwards representative for further assistance.

A.5 HemoSphere Pressure Cable Specifications

Table A-11 HemoSphere pressure cable physical specifications

HemoSphere pressure cable		
Weight	approximately 0.64 lbs (0.29 kg)	
Dimensions	Length	10 ft (3.0 m)
Ingress protection	IPX4	
Applied part classification	Type CF defibrillation proof	

NOTE For HemoSphere pressure cable specifications, see table A-3, *HemoSphere advanced monitor environmental specifications*, on page 252.

Table A-12 HemoSphere pressure cable parameter measurement specifications

Parameter	Specification	
FloTrac cardiac output (CO)	Display range	1.0 to 20 L/min
	Reproducibility[1]	±6% or 0.1 L/min, whichever is greater
Blood pressure[2]	Live pressure display range	-34 to 312 mmHg
	MAP/DIA/SYS display range	0 to 300 mmHg
	CVP display range	0 to 50 mmHg
	MPAP display range	0 to 99 mmHg
	Accuracy	±4% or ±4 mmHg, whichever is greater, from -30 to 300 mmHg
	Bandwidth	1-10Hz
Pulse rate (PR)	Accuracy[3]	A_{rms} ≤3 bpm

[1] Coefficient of variation - measured using electronically generated data.

[2] Parameter specifications compliant with IEC 60601-2-34 standards. Testing performed under laboratory conditions.

[3] Accuracy tested under laboratory conditions.

NOTE The expected useful life of the HemoSphere pressure cable is 5 years from date of purchase. If your equipment experiences a malfunction, please contact Technical Support or your local Edwards representative for further assistance.

A.6 HemoSphere Oximetry Cable Specifications

Table A-13 HemoSphere oximetry cable physical specifications

HemoSphere oximetry cable		
Weight	approximately 0.54 lbs (0.24 kg)	
Dimensions	Length	9.6 ft (2.9 m)
Ingress protection	IPX4	
Applied part classification	Type CF defibrillation proof	

NOTE For HemoSphere oximetry cable environmental specifications, see table A-3, *HemoSphere advanced monitor environmental specifications*, on page 252.

Table A-14 HemoSphere oximetry cable parameter measurement specifications

Parameter	Specification	
$ScvO_2/SvO_2$ Oximetry (Oxygen Saturation)	Range	0 to 99%
	Precision[1]	±2% at 30 to 99%
	Update rate	2 seconds
[1] Precision tested under laboratory conditions.		

NOTE The expected useful life of the HemoSphere oximetry cable is 3 years from date of purchase. If your equipment experiences a malfunction, please contact Technical Support or your local Edwards representative for further assistance.

A.7 HemoSphere Tissue Oximetry Specifications

Table A-15 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module physical specifications

HemoSphere tissue oximetry module		
Weight	approximately 1.0 lbs (0.4 kg)	
Dimensions	Height	1.4 in (3.5 cm)
	Width	3.5 in (9.0 cm)
	Depth	5.4 in (13.6 cm)
Ingress protection	IPX1	
Applied part classification	Type BF defibrillation proof	

NOTE For HemoSphere tissue oximetry module and ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module environmental specifications, see table A-3, *HemoSphere advanced monitor environmental specifications*, on page 252.

Table A-16 ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module physical specifications

ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module specifications		
Weight	mounting clip	0.1 lbs (0.05 kg)
	case, cables, and clip	2.3 lbs (1.0 kg)
Dimensions	tissue oximetry module cable length	15 ft (4.6 m)[1]
	sensor cable length (2)	4.9 ft (1.5 m)[1]
	module case (H × W × D)	6.0 in (15.24 cm) × 3.75 in (9.52 cm) × 2.75 in (6.00 cm)
	mounting clip (H × W × D)	2.4 in (6.2 cm) × 1.75 in (4.47 cm) × 3.2 in (8.14 cm)
Ingress protection	IPX4	
Applied part classification	Type BF defibrillation proof	

[1] The length of the tissue oximetry module and sensor cables are nominal lengths

Table A-17 HemoSphere tissue oximetry module with ForeSight Elite oximeter module parameter measurement specifications

Parameter	Specification		
Cerebral StO_2	Range	1 to 99%	
	Accuracy*	large sensors	46% to 88%: -0.06 ± 3.25% at 1 SD
			46% to 88%: -0.06 ± 3.28% at 1 SD†
		medium sensors	44% to 91%: 0.97 ± 5.43% at 1 SD
			44% to 91%: 1.21 ± 5.63% at 1 SD†
			44% to 91%: 1.27 ± 4.93% at 1 SD‡
		small sensors	44% to 90%: -0.74 ± 5.98% at 1 SD
Non-cerebral StO_2 (somatic)	Range	1 to 99%	
	Accuracy*	large sensors	51% to 92%: -0.12 ± 4.15% at 1 SD
			51% to 92%: -0.12 ± 4.17% at 1 SD†
		medium sensors	52% to 88%: -0.14 ± 5.75% at 1 SD
		small sensors	66% to 96%: 2.35 ± 5.25% at 1 SD

**Accuracy (Bias ±Precision) not determined outside of the listed ranges.*

†Dependent Data Bland-Altman

‡Brain StO_2 values averaged vs. REF CX bias and precision

***Note**: Accuracy is determined based on 30:70% (arterial:venous) reference measurement for REF CX*

NOTE The expected useful life of the HemoSphere tissue oximetry module and ForeSight Elite oximeter module is 5 years from date of purchase. If your equipment experiences a malfunction, please contact Technical Support or your local Edwards representative for further assistance.

Appendix B

Accessories

Contents

B.1 Accessories List

WARNING Only use approved HemoSphere advanced monitor accessories, cables and or components that have been supplied and labeled by Edwards. Using unapproved accessories, cables and or components may affect patient safety and measurement accuracy.

Table B-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor components

Description	Model number
HemoSphere advanced monitor	
HemoSphere advanced monitor	HEM1
HemoSphere battery pack	HEMBAT10
HemoSphere expansion module	HEMEXPM10
HemoSphere L-Tech expansion Module	HEMLTECHM10
HemoSphere advanced monitor roll stand	HEMRLSTD1000
HemoSphere Swan-Ganz monitoring	
HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module	HEMSGM10
Patient CCO cable	70CC2
Edwards Swan-Ganz catheters	*
In-line temperature probe (CO-SET+ closed injectate delivery system)	93522
Bath temperature injectate probe	9850A
HemoSphere pressure cable monitoring	
HemoSphere pressure cable	HEMPSC100
Edwards FloTrac or Acumen IQ sensor	*
Edwards TruWave pressure monitoring transducer	*

Table B-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor components

Description	Model number
HemoSphere venous oximetry monitoring	
HemoSphere oximetry cable	HEMOXSC100
HemoSphere oximetry cradle	HEMOXCR1000
Edwards oximetry catheter	*
HemoSphere tissue oximetry monitoring	
HemoSphere tissue oximetry module (*May also be labeled as HemoSphere technology module*)	HEMTOM10
ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module (*May also be labeled as ForeSight oximeter cable*)	HEMFSM10
ForeSight Elite tissue oximeter module mounting clip *(May also be labeled as ForeSight module clip)*	FSEMC 01-06-1100
ForeSight Elite tissue oximetry sensors (sizes: non-adhesive small, small, medium, and large) (*May also be labeled as ForeSight sensors or ForeSight Jr sensors*)	*

Edwards

Table B-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor components

Description	Model number
HemoSphere advanced monitor cables	
Mains power cord	*
Pressure slave cable	**
ECG monitor slave cables	**
Pressure-out cable	HEMDPT1000
Additional HemoSphere Accessories	
HemoSphere advanced monitor operator's manual	***
HemoSphere advanced monitor service manual	***

Table B-1 HemoSphere advanced monitor components

Description	Model number
HemoSphere advanced monitor quick start guide *contains HemoSphere advanced monitor operator's manual*	HEMQG1000

* Please contact your Edwards representative for model and ordering information.

** Edwards Lifesciences slave cables are bedside monitor specific; they are available for a family of bedside monitor companies such as Philips (Agilent), GE (Marquette) and Spacelabs (OSI Systems). Please contact your Edwards representative for specific model and ordering information.

*** Please contact your Edwards representative for the most current version.

B.2 Additional Accessories Description

B.2.1 Roll Stand

The HemoSphere advanced monitor roll stand is intended for use with the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Follow included instructions for roll stand assembly and warnings. Place the assembled roll stand on the floor, ensuring that all wheels are in contact with the floor, and securely mount the monitor to the roll stand plate as indicated in the directions.

B.2.2 Oximetry Cradle

The HemoSphere oximetry cradle is a reusable accessory intended to properly secure the HemoSphere oximetry cable while monitoring with the HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform. Follow included instructions for proper cradle mounting directions.

Appendix C

Equations for Calculated Patient Parameters

This section describes the equations used to calculate continuous and intermittent patient parameters displayed on the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

NOTE Patient parameters are calculated to more decimal places than are displayed on the screen. For example, a screen CO value of 2.4 may actually be a CO of 2.4492. Consequently, attempts to verify the accuracy of the monitor's display using the following equations may produce results that are slightly different from the data computed by the monitor.

For all calculations that include SvO_2, $ScvO_2$ will be substituted when the user selects the $ScvO_2$.

Subscript SI = Standard International Units

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
BSA	Body Surface Area (DuBois formula) $BSA = 71.84 \times (WT^{0.425}) \times (HT^{0.725}) / 10{,}000$ where: WT – Patient Weight, kg HT – Patient Height, cm	m^2
CaO_2	Arterial Oxygen Content $CaO_2 = (0.0138 \times HGB \times SaO_2) + (0.0031 \times PaO2)$ (mL/dL) $CaO_2 = [0.0138 \times (HGB_{SI} \times 1.611) \times SaO_2] + [0.0031 \times (PaO_{2SI} \times 7.5)]$ (mL/dL) where: HGB – Total Hemoglobin, g/dL HGB_{SI} – Total Hemoglobin, mmol/L SaO_2 – Arterial O_2 Saturation,% PaO_2 – Partial Pressure of Arterial Oxygen, mmHg PaO_{2SI} – Partial Pressure of Arterial Oxygen, kPa	mL/dL

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations (continued)

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
CvO_2	Venous Oxygen Content $CvO_2 = (0.0138 \times HGB \times SvO_2) + (0.0031 \times PvO_2)$ (mL/dL) $CvO_2 = [0.0138 \times (HGB_{SI} \times 1.611) \times SvO_2] + [0.0031 \times (PvO_{2SI} \times 7.5)]$ (mL/dL) where: HGB – Total Hemoglobin, g/dL HGB_{SI} – Total Hemoglobin, mmol/L SvO_2 – Venous O_2 Saturation, % PvO_2 – Partial Pressure of Venous Oxygen, mmHg PvO_{2SI} – Partial Pressure of Venous Oxygen, kPa and PvO_2 can be entered by the user in Invasive monitoring mode and is assumed to be 0 during all other monitoring modes	mL/dL
$Ca\text{-}vO_2$	Arteriovenous Oxygen Content Difference $Ca\text{-}vO_2 = CaO_2 - CvO_2$ (mL/dL) where: CaO_2 – Arterial Oxygen Content (mL/dL) CvO_2 – Venous Oxygen Content (mL/dL)	mL/dL
CI	Cardiac Index CI = CO/BSA where: CO – Cardiac Output, L/min BSA – Body Surface Area, m^2	L/min/m^2
CPI	Cardiac Power Index CPI = MAP× CI × 0.0022	W/m^2
CPO	Cardiac Power Output CPO = CO × MAP × *K* where: cardiac power output (CPO) (W) was calculated as MAP × CO/451 *K* is the conversion factor (2.22×10^{-3}) into watts MAP in mmHg CO L/min	W
DO_2	Oxygen Delivery $DO_2 = CaO_2 \times CO \times 10$ where: CaO_2 – Arterial Oxygen Content, mL/dL CO – Cardiac Output, L/min	mL O_2/min
DO_2I	Oxygen Delivery Index $DO_2I = CaO_2 \times CI \times 10$ where: CaO_2 – Arterial Oxygen Content, mL/dL CI – Cardiac Index, L/min/m^2	mL O_2/min/m^2
dP/dt	Maximal first derivative of arterial pressure waveform with respect to time dP/dt = max(P[n+1]-P[n])/ts, for n=0 to N=1 where: P[n] – current sample of the arterial pressure signal, mmHg ts – sampling time interval, second N – total number of samples in a given cardiac cycle	mmHg/sec

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations (continued)

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
Ea_{dyn}	Dynamic Arterial Elastance Ea_{dyn} = PPV/SVV where: SVV – Stroke Volume Variation,% PPV – Pulse Pressure Variation, %	none
EDV	End Diastolic Volume EDV = SV/EF where: SV – Stroke Volume (mL) EF – Ejection Fraction, % (efu)	mL
EDVI	End Diastolic Volume Index EDVI = SVI/EF where: SVI – Stroke Volume Index (mL/m^2) EF – Ejection Fraction, % (efu)	mL/m^2
ESV	End Systolic Volume ESV = EDV – SV where: EDV – End Diastolic Volume (mL) SV – Stroke Volume (mL)	mL
ESVI	End Systolic Volume Index ESVI = EDVI – SVI where: EDVI – End Diastolic Volume Index(mL/m^2) SVI – Stroke Volume Index (mL/m^2)	mL/m^2
LVSWI	Left Ventricular Stroke Work Index LVSWI = SVI x (MAP – PAWP) x 0.0136 LVSWI = SVI x (MAP_{SI} – $PAWP_{SI}$) x 0.0136 x 7.5 where: SVI – Stroke Volume Index, $mL/beat/m^2$ MAP – Mean Arterial Pressure, mmHg MAP_{SI} – Mean Arterial Pressure, kPa PAWP – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, mmHg $PAWP_{SI}$ – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, kPa	$g\text{-}m/m^2/beat$
O_2EI	Oxygen Extraction Index O_2EI = {(SaO_2 - SvO_2) / SaO_2} x100 (%) where: SaO_2 – Arterial O_2 Saturation, % SvO_2 – Mixed Venous O_2 Saturation, %	%
O_2ER	Oxygen Extraction Ratio O_2ER = ($Ca\text{-}vO_2$ / CaO_2) x 100 (%) where: CaO_2 – Arterial Oxygen Content, mL/dL $Ca\text{-}vO_2$ – Arteriovenous Oxygen Content Difference, mL/dL	%

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations (continued)

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
PPV	Pulse Pressure Variation PPV= 100 **x** (PPmax-PPmin) / mean(PP) where: PP – Pulse Pressure, mmHg calculated as: PP=SYS - DIA SYS – systolic pressure DIA – diastolic pressure	%
PVR	Pulmonary Vascular Resistance PVR = {(MPAP - PAWP) x 80} /CO PVR = {($MPAP_{SI}$ - $PAWP_{SI}$) x 60} /CO where: MPAP – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, mmHg $MPAP_{SI}$ – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, kPa PAWP – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, mmHg $PAWP_{SI}$ – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, kPa CO – Cardiac Output, L/min	dyne-s/cm^5 kPa-s/L
PVRI	Pulmonary Vascular Resistance Index PVRI = {(MPAP – PAWP) x 80} /CI PVRI = {($MPAP_{SI}$ – $PAWP_{SI}$) x 60} /CI where: MPAP – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, mmHg $MPAP_{SI}$ – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, kPa PAWP – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, mmHg $PAWP_{SI}$ – Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure, kPa CI – Cardiac Index, L/min/m^2	dyne-s-m^2/cm^5 kPa-s-m^2/L
RVSWI	Right Ventricular Stroke Work Index RVSWI = SVI x (MPAP – CVP) x 0.0136 RVSWI = SVI x (MPAPSI – CVP_{SI}) x 0.0136 x 7.5 where: SVI – Stroke Volume Index, ml/beat/m2 MPAP – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, mmHg $MPAP_{SI}$ – Mean Pulmonary Artery Pressure, kPa CVP – Central Venous Pressure, mmHg CVP_{SI} – Central Venous Pressure, kPa	g-m/m^2/beat
StO_2	Tissue oxygen saturation $StO_2 = [HbO_2/(HbO_2 + Hb)] \times 100$ where: HbO_2 – Oxygenated Hemoglobin Hb – De-Oxygenated Hemoglobin	%
SV	Stroke Volume SV = (CO/PR) x 1000 where: CO – Cardiac Output, L/min PR – Pulse rate, beats/min	mL/beat

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations (continued)

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
SVI	Stroke Volume Index SVI = (CI/PR) x 1000 where: CI – Cardiac Index, L/min/m^2 PR – Pulse rate, beats/min	mL/beat/m^2
SVR	Systemic Vascular Resistance SVR = {(MAP - CVP) x 80} /CO (dyne-sec/cm^5) SVR = {(MAP_{SI} – CVP_{SI}) x 60} /CO where: MAP – Mean Arterial Pressure, mmHg MAP_{SI} – Mean Arterial Pressure, kPa CVP – Central Venous Pressure, mmHg CVP_{SI} – Central Venous Pressure, kPa CO – Cardiac Output, L/min	dyne-s/cm^5 $(kPa\text{-}s/L)_{SI}$
SVRI	Systemic Vascular Resistance Index SVRI = {(MAP - CVP) x 80} /CI where: MAP – Mean Arterial Pressure, mmHg MAP_{SI} – Mean Arterial Pressure, kPa CVP – Central Venous Pressure, mmHg CVP_{SI} – Central Venous Pressure, kPa CI – Cardiac Index, L/min/m^2	dyne-s-m^2/cm^5 $(kPa\text{-}s\text{-}m2/L)_{SI}$
SVV	Stroke Volume Variation SVV = 100 × (SV_{max} - SV_{min}) / mean(SV)	%
VO_2	Oxygen Consumption VO_2 = Ca-vO_2 x CO x 10 (mL O_2/min) where: Ca-vO_2 – Arteriovenous Oxygen Content Difference, mL/dL CO – Cardiac Output, L/min	mL O_2/min
VO_2e	Estimated Oxygen Consumption Index when $ScvO_2$ is being monitored VO_2e = Ca-vO_2 x CO x 10 (mL O_2/min) where: Ca-vO_2 – Arteriovenous Oxygen Content Difference, mL/dL CO – Cardiac Output, L/min	mL O_2/min
VO_2I	Oxygen Consumption Index VO_2 / BSA	mL O_2/min/m^2

Table C-1 Cardiac and oxygenation profile equations (continued)

Parameter	Description and formula	Units
VO_2Ie	Estimated Oxygen Consumption Index VO_2 e/ BSA	mL O_2/min/m^2
VQI	Ventilation Perfusion Index $VQI = \frac{\{1.38 \times HGB \times (1.0 - (SaO_2/100)) + (0.0031 \times PAO_2)\}}{\{1.38 \times HGB \times (1.0 - (SvO_2/100)) + (0.0031 \times PAO_2)\}} \times 100$ $VQI = \frac{\{1.38 \times HGB_{SI} \times 1.611344 \times (1.0 - (SaO_2/100)) + (0.0031 \times PAO_2)\}}{\{1.38 \times HGB_{SI} \times 1.611344 \times (1.0 - (SvO_2/100)) + (0.0031 \times PAO_2)\}} \times 100$ where: HGB – Total Hemoglobin, g/dl HGB_{SI} – Total Hemoglobin, mmol/l SaO_2 – Arterial O_2 Saturation, % SvO_2 – Mixed Venous O_2 Saturation, % PAO_2 – Alveolar O_2 Tension, mmHg and: $PAO_2 = ((PBAR - PH_20) \times FiO_2) - PaCO_2 \times (FiO_2 + (1.0 - FiO_2)/0.8)$ where: FiO_2 – Fraction of Inspired Oxygen PBAR – 760 mmHg PH_2O – 47 mmHg $PaCO_2$ – 40 mmHg	%

Appendix D

Monitor Settings and Defaults

D.1 Patient Data Input Range

Table D-1 Patient information

Parameter	Minimum	Maximum	Available units
Gender	**M** (Male) / **F** (Female)	N/A	N/A
Age	2	120	years
Height	12 in / 30 cm	98 in / 250 cm	inches (in) or cm
Weight	2 lbs / 1.0 kg	881 lbs / 400.0 kg	lbs or kg
BSA	0.08	5.02	m^2
ID	0 digits	40 characters	None

D.2 Trend Scale Default Limits

Table D-2 Graphical trend parameter scale defaults

Parameter	Units	Minimum default value	Maximum default value	Setting increment
CO/iCO/sCO	L/min	0.0	12.0	1.0
CI/iCI/sCI	$L/min/m^2$	0.0	12.0	1.0
SV	mL/b	0	160	20
SVI	$mL/b/m^2$	0	80	20
SVV	%	0	50	10
$ScvO_2/SvO_2$	%	0	99	10
StO_2	%	1	99	10
SVR/iSVR	$dyne\text{-}s/cm^5$	500	1500	100
SVRI/iSVRI	$dyne\text{-}s\text{-}m^2/cm^5$	500	3000	200
EDV/sEDV	mL	0	800	25
EDVI/sEDVI	mL/m^2	0	400	25
RVEF/sRVEF	%	0	100	10
SYS_{ART}	mmHg	80	160	5

Table D-2 Graphical trend parameter scale defaults

Parameter	Units	Minimum default value	Maximum default value	Setting increment
SYS_{PAP}	mmHg	0	55	5
DIA_{ART}	mmHg	50	110	5
DIA_{PAP}	mmHg	0	35	5
MAP	mmHg	50	130	5
MPAP	mmHg	0	45	5
PPV	%	0	50	10
PR	bpm	40	130	5
dP/dt	mmHg/sec	0	2000	100
Ea_{dyn}	none	0.2	1.5	0.1
HPI	none	0	100	10

NOTE The HemoSphere advanced monitor will not accept a setting of an upper scale setting that is less than the lower scale setting. Nor will it accept a lower scale setting that is higher than the upper scale setting.

D.3 Parameter Display and Configurable Alarm/Target Ranges

Table D-3 Configurable parameter alarm and display ranges

Parameter	Units	Display Range	Configurable Range
CO	L/min	1.0 to 20.0	1.0 to 20.0
iCO	L/min	0.0 to 20.0	0.0 to 20.0
sCO	L/min	1.0 to 20.0	1.0 to 20.0
CI	$L/min/m^2$	0.0 to 20.0	0.0 to 20.0
iCI	$L/min/m^2$	0.0 to 20.0	0.0 to 20.0
sCI	$L/min/m^2$	0.0 to 20.0	0.0 to 20.0
SV	mL/b	0 to 300	0 to 300
SVI	$mL/b/m^2$	0 to 200	0 to 200
SVR	$dyne\text{-}s/cm^5$	0 to 5000	0 to 5000
SVRI	$dyne\text{-}s\text{-}m^2/cm^5$	0 to 9950	0 to 9950
iSVR	$dyne\text{-}s/cm^5$	0 to 5000	0 to 5000
iSVRI	$dyne\text{-}s\text{-}m^2/cm^5$	0 to 9950	0 to 9950
SVV	%	0 to 99	0 to 99
Oximetry ($ScvO_2$/ SvO_2/StO_2)	%	0 to 99	0 to 99
EDV	mL	0 to 800	0 to 800

Table D-3 Configurable parameter alarm and display ranges (continued)

Parameter	Units	Display Range	Configurable Range
sEDV	mL	0 to 800	0 to 800
EDVI	mL/m^2	0 to 400	0 to 400
sEDVI	mL/m^2	0 to 400	0 to 400
RVEF	%	0 to 100	0 to 100
sRVEF	%	0 to 100	0 to 100
CVP	mmHg	0 to 50	0 to 50
MAP	mmHg	0 to 300	10 to 300
MAP (live arterial waveform display)	mmHg	-34 to 312	0 to 300
MPAP	mmHg	0 to 99	0 to 99
SYS_{ART}	mmHg	0 to 300	10 to 300
SYS_{PAP}	mmHg	0 to 99	0 to 99
DIA_{ART}	mmHg	0 to 300	10 to 300
DIA_{PAP}	mmHg	0 to 99	0 to 99
PPV	%	0 to 99	0 to 99
PR	bpm	0 to 220	0 to 220
HPI	none	0 to 100	N/A[1]
dP/dt	mmHg/sec	0 to 3000	0 to 3000
Ea_{dyn}	none	0.0 to 3.0	N/A[2]
HRavg	bpm	0 to 220	0 to 220

[1]Parameter alarm range for HPI is non-configurable.

[2]Ea_{dyn} is a non alarming parameter. Range shown here is for display only.

D.4 Alarm and Target Defaults

Table D-4 Parameter alarm red zone and target defaults

Parameter	Units	EW default lower alarm (red zone) setting	EW default lower target setting	EW default upper target setting	EW default upper alarm (red zone) setting
CI/iCI/sCI	$L/min/m^2$	1.0	2.0	4.0	6.0
SVI	$mL/b/m^2$	20	30	50	70
SVRI/iSVRI	$dyne\text{-}s\text{-}m^2/cm^5$	1000	1970	2390	3000
SVV	%	0	0	13	20
$ScvO_2/SvO_2$	%	50	65	75	85
StO_2	%	50	60	85	90
EDVI/sEDVI	mL/m^2	40	60	100	200
RVEF/sRVEF	%	20	40	60	60
DO_2I	mL $O_2/min/m^2$	300	500	600	800
VO_2I/VO_2Ie	mL $O_2/min/m^2$	80	120	160	250
CVP	mmHg	2	2	8	10
SYS_{ART}	mmHg	90	100	130	150
SYS_{PAP}	mmHg	10	14	23	34
DIA_{ART}	mmHg	60	70	90	100
DIA_{PAP}	mmHg	0	4	13	16
MAP	mmHg	60	70	100	120
MPAP	mmHg	5	9	18	25
HRavg	bpm	60	70	100	120
HGB	g/dL	7.0	11.0	17.0	19.0
	mmol/L	4.3	6.8	10.6	11.8
SaO_2	%	90	94	100	100
PPV	%	0	0	13	20
PR	bmp	60	70	100	120
HPI	none	0	N/A	N/A	85
dP/dt	mmHg/sec	380	480	1300	1800

NOTE Non-indexed ranges are based on indexed ranges and entered BSA values.

D.5 Alarm Priorities

Table D-5 Parameter alarms, faults, and alerts priorities

Physiologic parameter (alarms)/ message type	Lower physiological alarm (red zone) priority	Upper physiological alarm (red zone) priority	Message type priority
CO/CI/sCO/sCI	High	Medium	
SV/SVI	High	Medium	
SVR/SVRI	Medium	Medium	
SVV	Medium	Medium	
$ScvO_2/SvO_2$	High	Medium	
StO_2	High	N/A	
EDV/EDVI/sEDV/sEDVI	Medium	Medium	
RVEF/sRVEF	Medium	Medium	
SYS_{ART}/SYS_{PAP}	High	High	
DIA_{ART}/DIA_{PAP}	High	High	
MAP	High	High	
MPAP	Medium	Medium	
CVP	Medium	Medium	
PPV	Medium	Medium	
Fault			Medium/High
Alert			Low

NOTE The alarm signal generation delay is parameter dependent. For oximetry associated parameters, the delay is less than 2 seconds after the parameter is out of range continuously for 5 or more seconds. For HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module continuous CO and associated parameters, the delay is less than 360 seconds, although typical delay due to parameter calculation is 57 seconds. For HemoSphere pressure cable continuous CO and associated FloTrac system parameters, the delay is 2 seconds for 5 second parameter averaging (after the parameter is out of range continuously for 5 or more seconds), and 20 seconds for 20 second and 5 minute parameter averaging (see table 6-4 on page 117). For HemoSphere pressure cable with TruWave DPT measured parameters, the delay is 2 seconds, after the parameter is out of range continuously for 5 or more seconds.

The parameter value will flash at a higher frequency for a high priority physiological alarm as compared to a medium physiological alarm. If medium and high priority alarms are sounding at the same time, the physiological high priority alarm tone will be heard. If a low priority alarm is active and a medium or higher priority alarms is generated, the low priority alarm visual indicator will be replaced by the higher priority alarm visual indicator.

Most technical faults are medium priority. Alerts and other system messages are low priority.

D.6 Language Default Settings*

Table D-6 Language default settings

Language	Default display units				Time format	Date format	CO trend averaging time
	PaO_2	HGB	Height	Weight			
English (US)	mmHg	g/dL	in	lbs	12 hour	MM/DD/YYYY	20 seconds
English (UK)	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Français	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Deutsch	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Italiano	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Español	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Svenska	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Nederlands	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Ελληνικά	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Português	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
日本語	mmHg	g/dL	cm	kg	24 hour	MM/DD/YYYY	20 seconds
中文	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Čeština	kPa	mmol/l	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Polski	kPa	mmol/l	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Suomi	kPa	mmol/l	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Norsk	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Dansk	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Eesti	mmHg	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Lietuvių	mmHg	g/dl	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Latviešu	kPa	mmol/L	cm	kg	24 hour	DD.MM.YYYY	20 seconds
Note: Temperature defaults to Celsius for all languages.							

NOTE Languages listed above are for reference only and may not be available for selection.

Appendix E

Computation Constants

E.1 Computation Constant Values

In iCO mode, the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module computes cardiac output employing either a bath probe setup or an in-line temperature probe using the computation constants listed in the following tables. The HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module automatically senses the type of injectate temperature probe being used, and the corresponding injectate temperature, catheter size, and injectate volume define the computation constant to be used.

NOTE The computation constants given below are nominal and generally applicable to the specified catheter sizes. For computation constants specific to the catheter being used, refer to the catheter directions for use.

Model-specific computation constants are entered manually in the setup menu for the iCO mode.

Table E-1 Computation constants for bath temperature probe

Injectate temperature range* (°C)	Injectate volume (mL)	Catheter size (French)				
		8	7.5	7	6	5.5
Room temp. 22.5–27 °C	10 5 3	0.612 0.301 0.177	0.594 0.283 0.159	0.595 0.287 0.165	0.607 0.304 0.180	0.616 0.304 0.180
Room temp. 18–22.5 °C	10 5 3	0.588 0.283 0.158	0.582 0.277 0.156	0.578 0.274 0.154	0.597 0.297 0.174	0.606 0.298 0.175
Cold (iced) 5–18 °C	10 5 3	0.563 0.267 0.148	0.575 0.267 0.150	0.562 0.262 0.144	0.573 0.278 0.159	0.581 0.281 0.161
Cold (iced) 0–5 °C	10 5 3	0.564 0.262 0.139	0.564 0.257 0.143	0.542 0.247 0.132	0.547 0.259 0.144	0.555 0.264 0.148

* To optimize cardiac measurement, it is recommended that the temperature of the injectate correspond to one of the temperature ranges listed in the catheter's directions for use.

Table E-2 Computation constants for in-line temperature probe

Injectate temperature range* (°C)	Injectate volume (mL)	Catheter size (French)				
		8	7.5	7	6	5.5
Room temp. 22.5–27 °C	10 5	0.601 0.294	0.599 0.301	0.616 0.311	0.616 0.307	0.624 0.310
Room temp. 18–22.5 °C	10 5	0.593 0.288	0.593 0.297	0.603 0.295	0.602 0.298	0.612 0.304
Cold (iced) 5–18 °C	10 5	0.578 0.272	0.578 0.286	0.570 0.257	0.568 0.276	0.581 0.288
Cold (iced) 0–5 °C	10 5	0.562 0.267	0.563 0.276	0.537 0.217	0.533 0.253	0.549 0.272

* To optimize cardiac measurement, it is recommended that the temperature of the injectate correspond to one of the temperature ranges listed in the catheter's directions for use.

Appendix F

System Care, Service and Support

Contents

F.1 General Maintenance

The HemoSphere advanced monitor contains no user-serviceable parts, and should be repaired only by qualified service representatives. Hospital biomeds or service technician can refer to the HemoSphere advanced monitor service manual for information on maintenance and recurrent testing. This appendix provides instructions for cleaning the monitor and monitor accessories and contains information on how to contact your local Edwards representative for support and information on repair and/or replacement.

WARNING The HemoSphere advanced monitor contains no user-serviceable parts. Removing the cover or any other disassembly will expose you to hazardous voltages.

CAUTION Clean and store the instrument and accessories after each use.

CAUTION The HemoSphere advanced monitor modules and platform cables are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. Do not attempt to open cable or module housing or use if the housing has been damaged.

F.2 Cleaning the Monitor and Modules

WARNING **Shock or fire hazard!** Do not immerse the HemoSphere advanced monitor, modules, or platform cables in any liquid solution. Do not allow any fluids to enter the instrument.

The HemoSphere advanced monitor and modules can be cleaned using a lint-free cloth dampened with cleaning agents that are based on the following chemical content:

- 70% isopropyl alcohol
- 2% glutaraldehyde
- 10% bleach solution (sodium hypochlorite)
- quaternary ammonium solution

Do not use any other cleaning agents. Unless otherwise stated, these cleaning agents are approved for all HemoSphere advanced monitoring accessories, cables and modules.

NOTE Once inserted, modules do not need to be removed unless maintenance or cleaning is necessary. If it is necessary to remove platform modules, store them in a cool, dry place in original packaging to prevent damage.

CAUTION Do not pour or spray liquid on any portion of the HemoSphere advanced monitor, accessories, modules, or cables.

Do not use any disinfecting solution other than the types specified.

DO NOT:

Allow any liquid to come in contact with the power connector

Allow any liquid to penetrate connectors or openings in the monitor case or modules

If any liquid does come in contact with any of the above mentioned items, DO NOT attempt to operate the monitor. Disconnect power immediately and call your Biomedical Department or local Edwards representative.

F.3 Cleaning the Platform Cables

Platform cables, such as the pressure-out cable, can be cleaned using the cleaning agents listed above in section F.2 and the following methods.

CAUTION Conduct periodic inspections of all cables for defects. Do not coil cables tightly when storing.

1. Moisten a lint-free cloth with disinfectant and wipe the surfaces.
2. Follow the disinfectant wipe with rinsing wipes using cotton gauze moistened with sterile water. Use sufficient rinsing wipes to remove all residual disinfectant.
3. Dry the surface with a clean dry cloth.

Store platform cables in a cool, dry place in original packaging to prevent damage. Additional instructions specific to certain cables are listed in the following sub-sections.

CAUTION Do not use any other cleaning agents, spray, or pour cleaning solution directly on platform cables.
Do not steam, radiate, or EO sterilize platform cables.
Do not immerse platform cables.

F.3.1 Cleaning the HemoSphere Oximetry Cable

Use the cleaning agents listed above in section F.2 to clean the oximetry cable housing and the connecting cable.The fiber-optic interface of the oximetry cable must be kept clean. The optical fibers within the oximetry catheter fiber optic connector mate with the optical fibers in the oximetry cable. Moisten a lint-free cotton-tipped applicator with sterile alcohol and apply gentle pressure to clean the optical fibers recessed within the front of the oximetry cable housing.

CAUTION Do not steam, radiate, or EO sterilize the HemoSphere oximetry cable.
Do not immerse the HemoSphere oximetry cable.

F.3.2 Cleaning the Patient CCO Cable and Connector

The patient CCO cable contains electrical and mechanical components and is therefore subject to normal use wear and tear. Visually inspect the cable insulation jacket, strain relief and connectors before each use. If any of the following conditions are present, discontinue use of the cable.

- Broken insulation
- Frays
- Connector pins are recessed or bent
- Connector is chipped and/or cracked

1. The patient CCO cable is not protected against fluid ingress. Wipe the cable with a damp, soft cloth using 10% bleach and 90% water solution as needed.
2. Air dry the connector.

CAUTION If any electrolytic solution, for example Ringer's lactate solution, is introduced into the cable connectors while they are connected to the monitor, and the monitor is turned on, the excitation voltage can cause electrolytic corrosion and rapid degradation of the electrical contacts.

Do not immerse any cable connectors in detergent, isopropyl alcohol or glutaraldehyde.

Do not use a hot air gun to dry cable connectors.

3 Please contact Technical Support or your local Edwards representative for further assistance.

F.3.3 Cleaning the HemoSphere Pressure Cable

The HemoSphere pressure cable can be cleaned using the cleaning agents listed in section F.2 and methods specified for platform cables at the start of this section (section F.3). Disconnect the pressure cable from the monitor to air dry the transducer connector. To blow dry the transducer connector, use clean, dry wall air, canned air, or CO_2 aerosol for at least two minutes. If left to dry under room conditions, allow the connector to dry for two days before using.

CAUTION If any electrolytic solution, for example Ringer's lactate solution, is introduced into the cable connectors while they are connected to the monitor, and the monitor is turned on, the excitation voltage can cause electrolytic corrosion and rapid degradation of the electrical contacts.

Do not immerse any cable connectors in detergent, isopropyl alcohol or glutaraldehyde.

Do not use a hot air gun to dry cable connectors.

Device contains electronics. Handle with care.

F.3.4 Cleaning the ForeSight Elite Tissue Oximeter Module

Regular cleaning and preventive maintenance of the ForeSight Elite module (FSM) is an important function that should be performed routinely to ensure safe and efficient module operation. The module does not require calibration, but following maintenance intervals are recommended:

The module should be tested upon installation and every six (6) months thereafter. Please contact Edwards Technical Support for more information.

WARNING Do not, under any circumstances, perform any cleaning or maintenance of the FSM while the module is being used to monitor a patient. The module must be turned off and the HemoSphere advanced monitor power cord disconnected, or the module must be disconnected from the monitor and the sensors removed from the patient.

Before starting cleaning or maintenance of any sort, check the FSM, cables, sensors, and other accessories for damage. Check the cables for bent or broken prongs, cracks, or fraying. If any damage is noted, the module must not be used until it has been inspected and serviced or replaced. Contact Edwards Technical Support.

WARNING There is a risk of serious injury or death if this procedure is not followed.

The following cleaning agents are recommended to clean the FSM:

- Aspeti-Wipe
- 3M Quat #25
- Metrix CaviCide
- Phenolic germicidal detergent solution (per manufacturer's recommendations)
- Quaternary ammonium germicidal detergent solution (per manufacturer's recommendations)

See the product directions for use and labeling for detailed information on active ingredients and any disinfecting claims.

The FSM is designed to be cleaned using wipes or towelettes designed for that purpose. When all surfaces have been cleaned, wipe the entire surface of the module using a soft cloth dampened with fresh water to remove any trace residue.

The sensor cables may be cleaned using wipes or towelettes designed for that purpose. They may be cleaned by wiping from the FSM end towards the sensor connections.

F.4 Service and Support

See chapter 14: *Troubleshooting* for diagnosis and remedies. If this information does not solve the problem, contact Edwards Lifesciences.

Edwards provides HemoSphere advanced monitor operations support:

- Within the United States and Canada, call 1.800.822.9837.
- Outside the United States and Canada, contact your local Edwards Lifesciences representative.
- E-mail operational support questions to tech_support@edwards.com.

Have the following information before you call:

- The HemoSphere advanced monitor's serial number, located on the rear panel;
- The text of any error message and detailed information as to the nature of the problem.

F.5 Edwards Lifesciences Regional Headquarters

USA:
Edwards Lifesciences LLC
One Edwards Way
Irvine, CA 92614 USA
949.250.2500
800.424.3278
www.edwards.com

China:
Edwards (Shanghai) Medical Products Co., Ltd.
Unit 2602-2608, 2 Grand Gateway,
3 Hong Qiao Road, Xu Hui District
Shanghai, 200030
China
Phone 86.21.5389.1888

Switzerland:
Edwards Lifesciences S.A.
Route de l'Etraz 70
1260 Nyon, Switzerland
Phone 41.22.787.4300

India:
Edwards Lifesciences (India) Pvt. Ltd.
Techniplex II, 7th floor,
Unit no 1 & 2, off. S.V.Road
Goregaon west-Mumbai
400062
India
Phone +91.022.66935701 04

Japan:
Edwards Lifesciences Ltd.
Nittochi Nishi-Shinjuku Bldg.
6-10-1, Nishi-Shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku,
Tokyo 160-0023 Japan
Phone 81.3.6894.0500

Australia:
Edwards Lifesciences Pty Ltd
Unit 2 40 Talavera Road
North Ryde
NSW 2113
PO Box 137, North Ryde BC
NSW 1670
Australia
Phone +61(2)8899 6300

Brazil:
Edwards Lifesciences
Avenida das Nações Unidas, 14.401 - Parque da Cidade
Torre Sucupira - 17º. Andar - cj. 171
Chácara Santo Antonio - São Paulo/SP
CEP: 04794-000
Brazil
Phone 55.11.5567.5200

F.6 Monitor Disposal

To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the environment or other equipment, make sure the HemoSphere advanced monitor and/or cables are disinfected and decontaminated appropriately in accordance with your country's laws for equipment containing electrical and electronic parts prior to disposal.

For single use parts and accessories, where not otherwise specified, follow local regulations regarding disposal of hospital waste.

F.6.1 Battery Recycling

Replace the HemoSphere battery pack when it no longer holds a charge. After removal, follow your local recycling guidelines.

CAUTION Recycle or dispose of the lithium-ion battery in accordance to all federal, state, and local laws.

F.7 Preventive Maintenance

Periodically examine the HemoSphere advanced monitor exterior for general physical condition. Make sure the housing is not cracked, broken or dented, and that everything is present. Make sure there is no sign of spilled liquids or signs of abuse.

Routinely inspect cords and cables for fraying and cracks, and make sure there are no exposed conductors. In addition, check that the enclosure door at catheter connection point of the oximetry cable moves freely and latches properly.

F.7.1 Battery Maintenance

F.7.1.1 Battery Conditioning

The battery pack may require periodic conditioning. This feature should only be performed by trained hospital staff or technicians. Refer to the HemoSphere advanced monitor service manual for conditioning instructions.

WARNING **Explosion Hazard!** Do not open battery, dispose of in fire, store at high temperature or short circuit. It may ignite, explode, leak or get hot, causing serious personal injury or death.

F.7.1.2 Battery Storage

The battery pack can remain stored in the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Refer to “HemoSphere Advanced Monitor Specifications” on page 252 for environmental specifications for storage.

NOTE Long term storage at high temperatures may decrease life of battery pack.

F.8 Testing of Alarm Signals

Each time the HemoSphere advanced monitor is powered on, a self test is automatically performed. As a part of the self test, an alarm tone will sound. This indicates that the audible alarm indicators are functioning correctly. For further testing of individual measurement alarms, periodically adjust alarm limits and check that the appropriate alarm behavior is observed.

F.9 Warranty

Edwards Lifesciences (Edwards) warrants that the HemoSphere advanced monitor is fit for the purposes and indications described in the labeling for a period of one (1) year from the date of purchase when used in accordance with the directions for use. Unless equipment is used in accordance with such instructions, this warranty is void and of no effect. No other express or implied warranty exists, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. This warranty does not include cables, batteries, probes, or oximetry cables used with the HemoSphere advanced monitor. Edwards' sole obligation and purchaser's exclusive remedy for breach of any warranty shall be limited to repair or replacement of the HemoSphere advanced monitor at Edwards' option.

Edwards shall not be liable for proximate, incidental, or consequential damages. Edwards shall not be obligated under this warranty to repair or replace a damaged or malfunctioning HemoSphere advanced monitor if such damage or malfunction is caused by the customer's use of catheters other than those manufactured by Edwards.

Appendix G

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration

Contents

G.1 Electromagnetic Compatibility

Reference: *IEC/EN 60601-1-2:2007 and IEC 60601-2-49:2011-02*

IEC/EN 60601-1-2:2014-02 and IEC 60601-2-49:2011-02

The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified in this appendix. The customer or the user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should assure that it is used in such an environment. When connected to the HemoSphere advanced monitor, all accessory cables listed in table B-1 on page 259 comply with the EMC standards listed above.

G.2 Instructions for Use

Medical electrical equipment needs special precautions regarding EMC and needs to be installed and put into service according to the EMC information provided in the following information and tables.

WARNING Use of accessories, sensors, and cables other than those specified may result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity.

No modification of the HemoSphere advanced monitor is allowed.

Portable and mobile RF communication equipment and other sources of electromagnetic disturbance such as diathermy, lithotripsy, RFID, electromagnetic ant-theft systems and metal detectors can potentially affect all electronic medical equipment, including the HemoSphere advanced monitor.
Guidance on maintaining appropriate separation between communications equipment and the HemoSphere advanced monitor is provided in table G-3. The effects of other RF emitters are unknown and may interfere with the function and safety of the HemoSphere monitoring platform.

CAUTION The instrument has been tested and complies with the limits of IEC 60601-1-2. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a typical medical installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to other devices in the vicinity. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to other devices which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving device.
- Increase the separation between the equipment.
- Consult the manufacturer for help.

Table G-1 Electromagnetic emissions

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Emissions		
The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should assure that it is used in such an environment.		
Emissions	**Compliance**	**Description**
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1	The HemoSphere advanced monitor uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference with nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11	Class A	The HemoSphere advanced monitor is suitable for use in all establishments other than domestic and those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Class A	
Voltage fluctuation/ Flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Complies	

Table G-2 Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Immunity to RF wireless communications equipment

Test Frequency	Band[1]	Service[1]	Modulation[2]	Maximum Power	Distance	Immunity Test Level
MHz	**MHz**			**W**	**Meters**	**(V/m)**
The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should ensure that it is used in such an environment.						
385	380 - 390	TETRA 400	Pulse modulation ² 18 Hz	1.8	0.3	27
450	430 - 470	GMRS 460, FRS 460	FM ³ ± 5 kHz deviation 1 kHz sine	2	0.3	28
710 745 780	704 - 787	LTE Band 13, 17	Pulse modulation ² 217 Hz	0.2	0.3	9
810 870 930	800 - 960	GSM 800/900, TETRA 800, iDEN 820, CDMA 850, LTE Band 5	Pulse modulation ² 18 Hz	2	0.3	28
1720 1845 1970	1700 - 1900	GSM 1800; CDMA 1900; GSM 1900; DECT; LTE Band 1, 3, 4, 25; UMTS	Pulse modulation ² 217 Hz	2	0.3	28

Table G-2 Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Immunity to RF wireless communications equipment

Test Frequency	Band[1]	Service[1]	Modulation[2]	Maximum Power	Distance	Immunity Test Level
MHz	MHz			W	Meters	(V/m)
The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should ensure that it is used in such an environment.						
2450	2400 - 2570	Bluetooth, WLAN, 802.11 b/g/n, RFID 2450, LTE Band 7	Pulse modulation ² 217 Hz	2	0.3	28
5240 5500 5785	5100 - 5800	WLAN 802.11a/n	Pulse modulation ² 217 Hz	0.2	0.3	9
NOTE If necessary to achieve the IMMUNITY TEST LEVEL, the distance between the transmitting antenna and the ME EQUIPMENT or ME SYSTEM may be reduced to 1 m. The 1 m test distance is permitted by IEC 61000-4-3.						
¹ For some services, only the uplink frequencies are included.						
² The carrier shall be modulated using a 50 % duty cycle square wave signal.						
³ As an alternative to FM modulation, 50 % pulse modulation at 18 Hz may be used because while it does not represent actual modulation, it would be worst case.						

Table G-3 Recommended Separation Distances between Portable and Mobile RF Communications Equipment and the HemoSphere advanced monitor

The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. To help prevent electromagnetic interference, maintain a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the HemoSphere advanced monitor as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

Transmitter Frequency	**150 kHz to 80 MHz**	**80 to 800 MHz**	**800 to 2500 MHz**	**2.5 to 5.0 GHz**
Equation	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	$d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$	$d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$
Rated Maximum Output Transmitter Power (watts)	**Separation Distance (meters)**	**Separation Distance (meters)**	**Separation Distance (meters)**	**Separation Distance (meters)**
0.01	0.12	0.12	0.24	0.24
0.1	0.37	0.37	0.74	0.74
1	1.2	1.2	2.3	2.3
10	3.7	3.8	7.4	7.4
100	12	12	23	23

For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance d can be estimated using the equation in the corresponding column, where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts according to the transmitter manufacturer.

NOTE 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the separation distance for the higher frequency range applies.

NOTE 2: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects, and people.

Table G-4 In band wireless coexistence – Threshold of Interference (ToI) and Threshold of Communication (ToC) between HemoSphere advanced monitor (EUT) and external devices

Test Specifications*	Threshold of interference (ToI) or Threshold of Communication (ToC) Results						Extrapolated Interference Thresholds based upon the Intended Signal located 3m away from the HemoSphere advanced monitor							
	Unintended Type and min level	EUT Intended Frequency (EUT)	Frequency of Unintended Signal (MHz)	Unintended Signal Level at EUT (dBm)	I/U Ratio (TOI or ToC)	EIRP (W)	Distance (m)	EIRP (W)	Distance (m)	EIRP (W)	Distance (m)	EIRP (W)	Distance (m)
A (TOI)	Tier 3 / 802.11n 64 qam 20MHz Adj Channel 20dBm (TRP/ EIRP)	2437	2412	20.06	6.96	10	24.19	1	7.65	0.1	2.42	0.01	0.76
A (ToC)		2437	2412	20.06	6.96	10	1.40	1	0.44	0.1	0.14	0.01	0.04
B (TOI)		5200	5180	23.30	-12.37	10	16.35	1	5.17	0.1	1.63	0.01	0.52
B (ToC)		5200	5180	23.30	-12.37	10	2.49	1	0.79	0.1	0.25	0.01	0.08
C (TOI)		5765	5745	20.06	-15.37	10	7.50	1	2.37	0.1	0.75	0.01	0.24
C (ToC)		5765	5745	20.46	-15.37	10	6.66	1	2.10	0.1	0.67	0.01	0.21

***Test Specifications [Threshold of interference (TOI) or Threshold of Communication (ToC) results]:**

A. 2.4 Ghz; Ch 6, 2437 MHz

B. 5 GHz, 20 MHz; Ch 40, (5190-5210 MHz)

C. 5 GHz, 20 MHz; Ch 153, (5755-5775 MHz)

Table G-5 Electromagnetic Immunity (ESD, EFT, Surge, Dips and Magnetic Field)

Immunity Test	IEC 60601-1-2 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should assure that it is used in such an environment.			
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2	±8 kV contact	±8 kV	Floors should be wood, concrete, or ceramic tile. If floors are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%.
	±15 kV air	±15 kV	
Electrical fast transient/ burst IEC 61000-4-4	±2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for 1 kV for input/output lines > 3 meters	±2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for 1 kV for input/output lines > 3 meters	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial and/or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5	±1 kV line(s) to line(s)	±1 kV line(s) to line(s)	
	±2 kV line(s) to earth	±2 kV line(s) to earth	
Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply AC input lines IEC 61000-4-11	0% U_T (100% dip in U_T) for 0.5 cycle (0°, 45°, 90°, 135°, 180°, 225°, 270°, and 315°)	0% U_T	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. If the HemoSphere advanced monitor user requires continued operation during power mains interruptions, it is recommended that the HemoSphere advanced monitor be powered by an uninterruptible power supply or battery.
	0% U_T (100% dip in U_T) for 1 cycle (single phase at 0°)	0% U_T	
	70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25/30 cycles (single phase at 0°)	70% U_T	
	Interrupt: 0% U_T (100% drop in U_T) for 250/300 cycles	0% U_T	
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8	30 A(rms)/m	30 A/m	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
NOTE: U_T is the AC mains voltage prior to application of the test level.			

Table G-6 Electromagnetic Immunity (RF Radiated and Conducted)

Immunity Test	IEC 60601-1-2 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
The HemoSphere advanced monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the HemoSphere advanced monitor should assure that it is used in such an environment.			
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz	3 Vrms	Portable and mobile RF communication equipment should be used no closer to any part of the HemoSphere advanced monitor, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter. Recommended Separation Distance *d* = [1.2] x $\sqrt{P}$; 150 kHz to 80 MHz *d* = [1.2] x $\sqrt{P}$; 80 MHz to 800 MHz *d* = [2.3] x $\sqrt{P}$; 800 MHz to 2500 MHz Where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey,[a] should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range.[b] Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment with the following symbol: 
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	6 Vrms (ISM band) 150 kHz to 80 MHz	6 Vrms	
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	3 V/m 80 to 2700 MHz	3 V/m	

[a] Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast, and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the HemoSphere advanced monitor is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the HemoSphere advanced monitor should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the HemoSphere advanced monitor.

[b] Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

NOTE 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.

NOTE 2: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

G.3 Wireless Technology Information

The HemoSphere advanced monitor contains wireless communication technology that provides Wi-Fi connectivity. HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless technology supports IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n with a fully integrated security supplicant providing 802.11i/WPA2 authentication, data encryption.

Technical details of the wireless technology implemented in the HemoSphere advanced monitor are provided in the following table.

Table G-7 HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless information

Feature	Description
Wi-Fi standards	IEEE 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g, 802.11n
Wi-Fi media	Direct Sequence-Spread Spectrum (DSSS) Complementary Code Keying (CCK) Orthogonal Frequency Divisional Multiplexing (OFDM)
Wi-Fi Media Access Protocol	Carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA)
Wi-Fi Data Rates Supported	802.11a (OFDM): 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps 802.11b (DSSS, CCK): 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps 802.11g (OFDM): 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps 802.11n (OFDM, HT20, MCS 0-7): 6.5,13,19.5, 26, 39,52, 58.5, 72.2 Mbps 7.2,14.4, 21.7, 28.9,43.3, 57.8, 65 Mbps
Modulation	BPSK at 1, 6, 6.5, 7.2 and 9 Mbps QPSK at 2, 12, 13, 14.4,18, 19.5 and 21.7 Mbps CCK at 5.5 and 11 Mbps 16-QAM at 24, 26, 28.9, 36, 39 and 43.3 Mbps 64-QAM at 48, 52, 54, 57.8, 58.5, 65, and 72.2 Mbps
802.11n Spatial Streams	1X1 SISO (Single Input, Single Output)
Regulatory Domain Support	FCC (Americas, Parts of Asia, and Middle East) ETSI (Europe, Middle East, Africa, and Parts of Asia) MIC (Japan) (formerly TELEC) KC (Korea) (formerly KCC) NCC (Taiwan)
2.4 GHz Frequency Bands	ETSI: 2.4 GHz to 2.483 GHz MIC: 2.4 GHz to 2.495 GHz FCC: 2.4 GHz to 2.483 GHz KC: 2.4 GHz to 2.483 GHz
2.4 GHz Operating Channels	ETSI: 13 (3 non-overlapping) MIC: 14 (4 non-overlapping) FCC: 11 (3 non-overlapping) KC: 13 (3 non-overlapping)
5 GHz Frequency Bands	ETSI: 5.15 GHz to 5.35 GHz 5.47 GHz to 5.725 GHz MIC: 5.15 GHz to 5.35 GHz 5.47 GHz to 5.725 GHz FCC: 5.15 GHz to 5.35 GHz 5.47 GHz to 5.725 GHz 5.725 GHz to 5.825 GHz KC: 5.15 GHz to 5.25 GHz 5.725 GHz to 5.825 GHz
5 GHz Operating Channels	ETSI: 19 non-overlapping MIC: 19 non-overlapping FCC: 24 non-overlapping KC: 19 non-overlapping

Table G-7 HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless information (continued)

Feature	Description
Maximum Transmit Power Note: *Maximum transmits power varies according to individual country regulations. All values nominal, ±2 dBm. At 2.4 GHz, a single spatial stream and 20 MHz channel bandwidth is supported.*	**802.11a** 6 Mbps 15 dBm (31.623 mW) 54 Mbps 12 dBm (19.953 mW) **802.11b** 1 Mbps 16 dBm (39.81 mW) 11 Mbps 16 dBm (39.81mW) **802.11g** 6 Mbps 16 dBm (39.81 mW) 54 Mbps 12 dBm (25.12 mW) **802.11n (2.4 GHz)** 6.5 Mbps (MCS0) 16 dBm (39.81 mW) 65 Mbps (MCS7) 12 dBm (15.85 mW) **802.11n (5 GHz HT20)** 6.5 Mbps (MCS0) 15 dBm (31.62mW) 65 Mbps (MCS7) 12 dBm (15.85mW)
Typical Receiver Sensitivity Note: *All values nominal, +/-3 dBm. Variant by channels.*	**802.11a** 6 Mbps -90 dBm 54 Mbps -73 dBm (PER <= 10%) **802.11b** 1 Mbps -89 dBm 11 Mbps -82 dBm (PER <= 8%) **802.11g** 6 Mbps -85 dBm 54 Mbps -68 dBm (PER <= 10%) **802.11n (2.4 GHz)** MCS0 Mbps -86 dBm MCS7 Mbps -65 dBm **802.11n (5 GHz HT20)** MCS0 Mbps -90 dBm MCS7 Mbps -70 dBm
Security	**Standards** IEEE 802.11i (WPA2) **Encryption** Advanced Encryption Standard (AES, Rijndael Algorithm) **Encryption Key Provisioning** Pre-Shared (PSK) Dynamic **802.1X Extensible Authentication Protocol Types** EAP-FAST, EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPv2, PEAP-TLS LEAP **FIPS 140-2 Mode** Operation restricted to WPA2-AES with EAP-TLS, and WPA2-PSK/AES

Table G-7 HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless information (continued)

Feature	Description
Compliance	ETSI Regulatory Domain EN 300 328 — EN 55022:2006 Class B EN 300 328 v1.8.1 (BT 2.1) — EN 55024:1998 +A1:2001, A2:2003 EN 301 489-1 — EN 61000-3-2:2006 EN 301 489-17 — EN 61000-3-3:1995 +A1:2001, A2:2005 EN 301 893 — EU 2002/95/EC (RoHS) EN 60950-1 **FCC Regulatory Domain (Certification ID:** SQG-WB45NBT) FCC 15.247 DTS – 802.11b/g (Wi-Fi): 2.4 GHz & 5.8 GHz FCC 15.407 UNII – 802.11a (Wi-Fi): 2.4 GHz & 5.4 GHz FCC Part 15 Class B UL 60950 **Industry Canada (Certification ID:** 3147A-WB45NBT) RSS-210 – 802.11a/b/g/n (Wi-Fi) – 2.4 GHz, 5.8 GHz, 5.2 GHz, and 5.4 GHz ICES-003, Class B **MIC (Japan) (Certification ID:** 201-140137 **)** STD-T71 Article 2 Item 19, Category WW (2.4GHz Channels 1-13) Article 2 Item 19-2, Category GZ (2.4GHz Channel 14) Article 2 Item 19-3 Category XW (5150-5250 W52 & 5250-5350 W53) **KC (Korea) (Certification ID:** MSIP-CRM-LAI-WB45NBT) **NCC (Taiwan) (Certification ID**: CCAM18LP0760T2**)**
Certifications	Wi-Fi Alliance 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g , 802.11n WPA authentification WPA2 authentification Cisco Compatible Extensions (Version 4) FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Linux 3.8 running on 45 Series Wi-Fi Module with ARM926 (ARMv5TEJ) - OpenSSL FIPS Object Module v2.0 (validation certificate #1747)
Antenna Type	PCB Dipole
Antenna Dimensions	36 mm x 12 mm x 0.1 mm

G.3.1 Quality of Service for Wireless Technology

The HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless technology enables transmission of physiologic data, alarms, and device notifications to supported Hospital Information Systems (HIS) for electronic charting and archival purposes only. Wirelessly transmitted data is not intended for remote alarm management or real-time, remote data visualization systems. Quality of service (QoS) is specified in terms of total data loss for a normal connection where the HemoSphere advanced monitor is operating at medium wireless signal strength or higher (table 8-1), with good HIS connection (table 8-2). HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless data transmission has been validated to have less than 5% total data loss under these conditions. HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless technology has an effective range of 150 feet, line of sight and 75 feet, non-line of sight. The effective range might be affected due to the presence of other wireless emitters.

The HemoSphere advanced monitor supports data transmission using Health Level 7 (HL7) messaging standard. All data transmitted is expected to be acknowledged by the receiving system. Data is resent if not sent successfully. The HemoSphere advanced monitor automatically tries to re-establish any HIS connections that are interrupted. If pre-existing HIS connection(s) cannot be reestablished, the HemoSphere advanced monitor alerts the user with an audible alert and message (**Alert: HIS Connectivity Loss**, see table 14-5).

G.3.2 Wireless Security Measures

The wireless signals are secured using industry standard wireless security protocols (table G-7). Wireless security standards WEP and WPA have been shown to be vulnerable to intrusions and are not recommended. Edwards recommends securing wireless data transmission by enabling IEEE 802.11i (WPA2) security and FIPS mode. Edwards also recommends implementing network security measures like virtual LANs with firewalls to further secure HemoSphere advanced monitoring platform data in transit to the HIS.

G.3.3 Troubleshooting Wireless Coexistence Issues

The instrument has been tested and complies with the limits of IEC 60601-1-2. If you experience communication issues with HemoSphere advanced monitor wireless technology, ensure a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the HemoSphere advanced monitor are maintained. Refer to table G-3 for additional details on separation distances.

G.3.4 Federal Communication Commission (FCC) Interference Statements

IMPORTANT NOTE To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, the antenna used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

1. Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC CAUTION Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device is restricted to *indoor* use when operated in the 5.15 to 5.25 GHz frequency range.

FCC requires this product to be used indoors for the frequency range 5.15 to 5.25 GHz to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel Mobile Satellite systems.

This device does not permit operations on channels 116-128 (5580 – 5640 MHz) for 11na and 120-128 (5600-5640 MHz) for 11a which overlap the 5600 -5650 MHz band.

IMPORTANT NOTE	FCC Radiation Exposure Statement: This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20cm between the radiator & your body.

G.3.5 Industry Canada Statements

RF Radiation Hazard Warning

To ensure compliance with FCC and Industry Canada RF exposure requirements, this device must be installed in a location where the antennas of the device will have a minimum distance of at least 20 cm from all persons. Using higher gain antennas and types of antennas not certified for use with this product is not allowed. The device shall not be co-located with another transmitter.

Maximum Antenna Gain – If the integrator configures the device such that the antenna is detectable from the host product.

This radio transmitter (IC ID: 3147A-WB45NBT) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

"To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) is not more than that required for successful communication"

"This device has been designed to operate with an antenna having a maximum gain of [4] dBi. Antenna having a higher gain is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms."

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

G.3.6 European Union R&TTE Statements

This device complies with the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC. The following test methods have been applied in order to prove presumption of conformity with the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC:

- **EN60950-1:2001 A11:2004**
  Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- **EN 300 328 V1.8.1: (2006-10)**
  Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio Spectrum Matters (ERM); Wideband Transmission systems; Data transmission equipment operating in the 2,4 GHz ISM band and using spread spectrum modulation techniques; Harmonized EN covering essential requirements under article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive

- **EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1: (2005-09)**
  Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio Spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 1: Common technical requirements
- **EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1 (2002-08)**
  Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 17: Specific conditions for 2,4 GHz wideband transmission systems and 5 GHz high performance RLAN equipment
- **EN 301 893 V1.5.1 (2008-12)**
  Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Broadband Radio Access Networks (BRAN); Specific conditions for 5 GHz high performance RLAN equipment
- **EU 2002/95/EC (RoHS)**
  Declaration of Compliance – EU Directive 2003/95/EC; Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)

This device is a 2.4 GHz wideband transmission system (transceiver), intended for use in all EU member states and EFTA countries, except in France and Italy where restrictive use applies.

In Italy the end-user should apply for a license at the national spectrum authorities in order to obtain authorization to use the device for setting up outdoor radio links and/or for supplying public access to telecommunications and/or network services.

This device may not be used for setting up outdoor radio links in France and in some areas the RF output power may be limited to 10 mW EIRP in the frequency range of 2454 – 2483.5 MHz. For detailed information the end-user should contact the national spectrum authority in France.

Hereby, Edwards Lifesciences, declares that this monitor is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Appendix H

Glossary

Acumen Hypotension Prediction Index (HPI)
The likelihood that the patient may be trending toward a hypotensive event (MAP < 65 mmHg for at least one minute).

Alarms
Audible and visual indicators that notify operator that a measured patient parameter is outside the alarm limits.

Alarm Limits
Maximum and minimum values for monitored patient parameters.

Baseline Blood Temperature
Blood temperature that serves as the basis for cardiac output measurements.

Blood Pressure (BP)
Blood pressure measured with HemoSphere pressure cable.

Blood Temperature (BT)
Temperature of the blood in the pulmonary artery when the catheter is properly positioned.

Body Surface Area (BSA)
The calculated surface area of a human body.

Bolus (iCO) Mode
Functional state of the HemoSphere Swan-Ganz module in which cardiac output is measured by the bolus thermodilution method.

Bolus Injection
A known volume of iced or room temperature fluid, which is injected into a port on the pulmonary artery catheter and serves as the indicator for measuring cardiac output.

Button
A screen image with text that, when touched, initiates an action or provides access to a menu.

Cardiac Index (CI)
Cardiac output adjusted for body size.

Cardiac Output (CO)
Volume of blood ejected per minute from the heart into the systemic circulation measured in liters per minute.

Central Venous Oxygen Saturation ($ScvO_2$)
Percentage of hemoglobin saturated with oxygen in the venous blood as measured in the superior vena cava (SVC). Displayed as $ScvO_2$.

Central Venous Pressure (CVP)
The average pressure in the superior vena cava (right atrium) as measured by an external monitor. Indicates venous return to the right side of the heart.

Computation Constant
A constant used in the cardiac output equation that accounts for density of blood and injectate, injectate volume, and indicator loss in the catheter

Default Settings
Initial operating conditions assumed by the system.

Dynamic Arterial Elastance (Ea_{dyn})
Dynamic arterial elastance is the ratio of pulse pressure variation and stroke volume variation (PPV/SVV). It is an estimate of arterial elastance.

End-Diastolic Volume (EDV)
The volume of blood in the right ventricle at the end of diastole.

End-Diastolic Volume Index (EDVI)
Right heart end diastolic volume adjusted for body size.

Estimated Oxygen Consumption (VO_2e)
An expression of the estimated rate at which oxygen is used by tissues, usually given in mL/min of oxygen consumed in 1 hour by 1 milligram dry weight of tissue. Calculated with $ScvO_2$.

FloTrac Arterial Pressure Autocalibrated Cardiac Output (FT-CO)
CO continuously calculated from the arterial blood pressure waveform.

Heart Rate (HR)
Number of ventricular contractions per minute. HR data slaved in from an external monitor is averaged over time and displayed as HRavg.

Hematocrit (Hct)
Percentage of blood volume that contain red blood cells.

Hemoglobin (HGB)
Oxygen carrying component of red blood cells. Volume of red blood cells measured in grams per deciliter.

Icon
A screen image that represents a specific screen, platform status, or menu item. When enabled and touched, icons initiate an action or provide access to a menu.

Injectate
Fluid used for iCO (bolus thermodilution cardiac output) measurement.

Intermittent Cardiac Index (iCI)
Intermittent cardiac output adjusted according to body size.

Intervention
Steps taken to change a patient's condition.

Intermittent Cardiac Output (iCO)
Intermittent measurement of blood ejected per minute from the heart into the systemic circulation measured through thermodilution.

Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP)
Average systemic arterial blood pressure as measured by an external monitor.

Mixed Venous Oxygen Saturation (SvO_2)
Percentage of hemoglobin saturated with oxygen in the venous blood as measured in the pulmonary artery. Displayed as SvO_2.

Oxygen Consumption (VO_2)
An expression of the rate at which oxygen is used by tissues, usually given in mL/min of oxygen consumed in 1 hour by 1 milligram dry weight of tissue. Calculated with SvO_2.

Oxygen Delivery (DO_2)
Amount of oxygen in milliliters per minute (mL/min) delivered to the tissues.

Oxygen Delivery Index (DO_2I)
Amount of oxygen in milliliters per minute ($mL/min/m^2$) delivered to the tissues, adjusted for body size.

Oximetry (Oxygen Saturation, $ScvO_2/SvO_2$)
Percentage of hemoglobin saturated with oxygen in the blood.

Patient CCO Cable Test
Test to verify the integrity of the patient CCO cable.

Pulse Rate (PR)
Number of arterial blood pressure pulses per minute.

Right Ventricular Ejection Fraction (RVEF)
Percentage of blood volume ejected from the right ventricle during systole.

Sensitivity
The ability of a test to correctly identify those with the condition (true positive rate).
Mathematically defined as:
(number of true positives/[number of true positives + number of false negatives])× 100

Signal Quality Indicator (SQI)
The oximetry signal quality based on the catheter condition and positioning in the vessel.

Specificity
The ability of a test to correctly identify those without the condition (true negative rate).
Mathematically defined as:
(number of true negatives/[number of true negatives + number of false positives])× 100

Slave Cable
Cable that transfers data to the HemoSphere advanced monitor from another monitor.

STAT Value
A fast estimate of CO/CI, EDV/EDVI, and RVEF values.

Stroke Volume (SV)
Amount of blood ejected from the ventricles with each contraction.

Stroke Volume Index (SVI)
Stroke volume adjusted for body size.

Stroke Volume Variation (SVV)
Stroke volume variation is the percent difference between maximum and minimum stroke volume.

Systemic Vascular Resistance (SVR)
A derived measure of impedance to blood flow from left ventricle (afterload).

Systemic Vascular Resistance Index (SVRI)
Systemic vascular resistance adjusted for body size.

Systolic Slope (dP/dt)
A measure of the ability of the left ventricle to contract represented by dP/dt – the maximal first derivative with respect to time of the arterial pressure waveform.

Thermal Filament
Area on the CCO thermodilution catheter that transfers small amounts of energy into the blood to serve as indicator for trending cardiac output continuously.

Thermistor
Temperature sensor near the tip of the pulmonary artery catheter.

Thermodilution (TD)
A variant of the indicator dilution technique using temperature change as the indicator.

USB
Universal Serial Bus.

Washout Curve
Indicator dilution curve produced by a bolus injection. Cardiac output is inversely related to the area under this curve.

Index

Caution: Federal (USA) law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician. See instructions for use for full prescribing information.

Edwards Lifesciences devices placed on the European market meeting the essential requirements referred to in Article 3 of the Medical Device Directive 93/42/EEC bear the CE marking of conformity.

Edwards Lifesciences • One Edwards Way, Irvine CA 92614 USA • edwards.com

Edwards